

# 9分达人<sup>®</sup> 雅思写作真题还原及解析<sup>3</sup>

唐伟胜 编著

2014年—2017年全新雅思写作真题

- ◎ 11大雅思常考话题，分类总结见招拆招
- ◎ 34道全新写作真题，让破题思维返璞归真
- ◎ 27篇学生习作评改，句斟字酌见证鬼斧神工
- ◎ 52个保分活用句型，短期突击提升如虎添翼

2016. 9. 3  
the influence of  
more TV channels

2016. 9. 10  
traditional culture  
preservation

2016. 8. 27  
urban construction

2016. 11. 26  
modern technology's  
influence

2016. 8. 20  
charity  
organisations

2016. 6. 16  
college education and  
graduate employment

2016. 6. 4  
competition in  
corporation

2017. 1. 7  
smoked fish  
(flowchart)

全新  
真题

9分达人温馨提示：  
如果你在考试中恰好遇到  
本书收录的某道题目，请  
按捺住内心的激动，耐心  
写完“大作”。

# 9分达人<sup>®</sup>

## 雅思写作真题还原及解析 3

唐伟胜 编著

2014年—2017年全新雅思写作真题

- ◎ 11大雅思常考话题，分类总结见招拆招
- ◎ 34道全新写作真题，让破题思维返璞归真
- ◎ 27篇学生习作评改，句斟字酌见证鬼斧神工
- ◎ 52个保分活用句型，短期突击提升如虎添翼

2017. 1. 7  
smoked fish  
(flowchart)

2016. 11. 26  
modern technology's  
influence

2016. 9. 10  
traditional culture  
preservation

2016. 9. 3  
the influence of  
more TV channels

2016. 6. 16  
college education and  
graduate employment

2016. 8. 20  
charity  
organisations

2016. 8. 27  
urban construction

2016. 6. 4  
competition or  
cooperation?

全新  
真题

9分达人温馨提示：

如果你在考试中恰好遇到  
本书收录的某道题目，请  
按捺住内心的激动，耐心  
写完“大作”。



# P

## 前言

r e f a c e

雅思考试官方报告显示,2015年中国大陆考生的总平均分为5.7分,同比下降0.1分,其中63%考生成绩介于5~6分之间。四个单项的平均成绩与前些年基本一致,阅读成绩最高(6.1分),听力次之(5.9分),口语成绩依然较低(5.4分),却略高于写作(5.3分)。

在英语培训如火如荼的当下,中国学生的英语水平似乎并没有显著提高,口语和写作的平均成绩甚至在全球排名倒数,普遍达不到国外大学所要求的分数(一般要求5.5~7.5分)。这一现象不禁引起笔者的思考:到底是什么原因造成的呢?

15年前,笔者认为正规大学课堂(称之为“学院派”)教不会学生英语,而外面的英语培训机构(称之为“江湖派”)可能是一种有效的代替。然而,时至今日,太多的培训机构将重点放在押题和技巧等方面,并以此为噱头进行宣传,客观上误导了很多学生,让他们误以为学习雅思就是学习技巧,备考雅思就是押题,结果“杯具”了:绝大多数学生不但分数上不去,能力更上不去!那么,倘若我们把“学院派”和“江湖派”的理念共融一下,也就是并重教学的严谨性和生动性,并重能力提升与考试技巧,会是一种什么状况呢?

去年7月,新航道掌门人、“中国雅思之父”胡敏教授与笔者谈起雅思教学,胡老师向笔者详细阐述了他的“高能高分”理念。笔者发现,这不正是自己一直所想的理念共融吗!畅谈之余,胡老师对笔者的写作思想表示高度赞许和认同,并建议将这些思想转化成书面材料,能为更多的考生指点迷津。这无疑成为了笔者提笔编写这本书的初衷!

如今,《9分达人雅思写作真题还原及解析3》终于要跟大家见面了。可以说,本书是笔者近15年雅思写作教学和研究的总结,凝聚了笔者很多日夜的辛劳和思考。基于胡敏教授“高能高分”的理念,本书编排主要具有以下几大特色:

### 一、分类总结 11 大雅思常考话题

本书精选历年雅思考试出现频率最高的话题,分类解析破题思路,揭开官方命题规律和

未来出题方向。纵然题目千变万化，但“换汤不换药”，识破了这些“套路”，他日考场必能见招拆招！

## 二、全新收录雅思写作真题

本书收录 2014~2017 年共 34 道雅思写作真题（含大小作文），所选题目的考查各有侧重，并提供相应的高分范文、解析及参考译文。此外，笔者对各题甚至文章各段都进行了破题讲解，创造性地提出了写作思维的“三层次”理论，并为低分段学生提出“简单思维，自然接续”、为高分段学生提出“个性思维，句式灵动”的策略！

## 三、学生习作评改句斟字酌

本书提供了 27 篇学生习作（含 5~8 分），由笔者进行批改和评析，充分指出问题所在，帮助考生巧妙避开“雷点”，实现“分”的飞跃。相信如果考生仔细阅读揣摩，一定会大有收获！

## 四、保分活用句型助你短期突击

本书独家分享笔者总结的 52 个雅思大作文句型。笔者不建议考生使用模板，更不建议使用千篇一律的模板。书中大多数句型可能同为一意，但在用词和句式上变化多样。希望考生能多多模仿，化为己用！

## 五、关键词索引助你按图索骥

本书在附录提供了书中所收录雅思写作真题的关键词及所在页码。其中，关键词为题目出现的原词、重点词，考生可根据这些词查到该题目所在位置，大大方便了日后的复习！

可以说，这本书从某种意义上刷新了国内雅思写作教材的编写模式。笔者深信，本书一定能帮助到正在备考的学生，对于参加其他考试的考生也同样具有重要参考价值！最后，笔者在此要对胡敏教授及新航道图书部的各位同事表示衷心的感谢！也衷心祝愿各位考生考试顺利，学有所成！

编者

2017 年 3 月

# 目录

## o n t e n t s

### 上篇 雅思写作“早知道”

## 1

### CHAPTER

#### 雅思写作导论 003

Part 1	什么算好的雅思作文?	004
Part 2	雅思作文评分标准解析	006
Part 3	雅思作文语言关	008
Part 4	雅思作文思维关	009
Part 5	破解题目(1)	011
Part 6	破解题目(2)	012
Part 7	写前计划	014
Part 8	雅思 TASK 2 常见话题	017

## 2

### CHAPTER

#### 句子篇 023

Part 1	英语句子基本结构及其拓展	024
Part 2	关于句子错误	025
Part 3	常见句子语法错误类型	027
Part 4	句子语法错误修改实例	034
Part 5	如何写复杂句	038
Part 6	如何做到句子多样性	041



## 3

## CHAPTER

## 词汇篇 045

Part 1	概述	046
Part 2	TASK 2 常见话题必备词汇	048
Part 3	雅思作文用词技巧	063

## 4

## CHAPTER

## 必备句型及段落 067

Part 1	文章开头	068
Part 2	原因—结果	070
Part 3	比较—对照	072
Part 4	批评—驳斥	076
Part 5	推理—分析	079
Part 6	举例—事实	080
Part 7	深入阐述	083
Part 8	反面阐述	084
Part 9	文章结尾	085

## 中篇 TASK 2 真题还原及解析

## 5

## CHAPTER

## 教育类 091

Part 1	教育类写作命题规律	092
Part 2	学生习作评改 (由 6.5 到 7)	093
Part 3	学生习作评改 (由 7 到 8)	098
Part 4	真题范文及解析	103

## 6

## CHAPTER

## 科技类 117

Part 1	科技类写作命题规律	118
Part 2	学生习作评改 (由 5 到 7)	119
Part 3	学生习作评改 (由 6.5 到 7.5)	124
Part 4	真题范文及解析	128

## 7

## CHAPTER

## 旅游类 135

Part 1	旅游类写作命题规律	136
Part 2	学生习作评改 (由 5 到 7)	137
Part 3	学生习作评改 (由 6.5 到 8)	141
Part 4	真题范文及解析	145

## 8

## CHAPTER

## 媒介类 149

Part 1	媒介类写作命题规律	150
Part 2	学生习作评改 (由 5.5 到 7)	151
Part 3	学生习作评改 (由 6.5 到 7.5)	155
Part 4	真题范文及解析	160

## 9

## CHAPTER

## 政府类 173

Part 1	政府类写作命题规律	174
Part 2	学生习作评改 (由 5.5 到 7)	175
Part 3	学生习作评改 (由 5.5 到 7.5)	180
Part 4	真题范文及解析	184

## 10

## CHAPTER

## 家庭类 197

Part 1	家庭类写作命题规律	198
Part 2	学生习作评改 (由 5.5 到 7)	198
Part 3	学生习作评改 (由 7 到 7.5)	203
Part 4	真题范文及解析	207

## 11

## CHAPTER

## 社会 / 犯罪类 213

Part 1	社会 / 犯罪类写作命题规律	214
Part 2	学生习作评改 (由 6.5 到 7)	215
Part 3	学生习作评改 (8 分)	219
Part 4	真题范文及解析	221

## 12

## CHAPTER

## 动物类 227

Part 1	动物类写作命题规律	228
Part 2	学生习作评改 (由 5 到 6.5)	228
Part 3	学生习作评改 (由 7 到 8)	232
Part 4	真题范文及解析	238

## 13

## CHAPTER

## 环境类 241

Part 1	环境类写作命题规律	242
Part 2	学生习作评改 (由 6 到 7)	243
Part 3	学生习作评改 (由 5.5 到 7.5)	248
Part 4	真题范文及解析	252

## 14

## CHAPTER

## 工作 / 生活类 261

Part 1	工作 / 生活类写作命题规律	262
Part 2	学生习作评改 (由 5.5 到 7)	263
Part 3	学生习作评改 (由 5.5 到 7.5)	267
Part 4	真题范文及解析	272

## 15

## CHAPTER

## 文化语言类 279

Part 1	文化语言类写作命题规律	280
Part 2	学生习作评改 (由 5 到 7)	281
Part 3	学生习作评改 (由 6.5 到 7.5)	285
Part 4	真题范文及解析	289



# 16

## CHAPTER

### 图表题 299

Part 1 概述	300
Part 2 静态图	300
Part 3 动态图	311

# 17

## CHAPTER

### 地图题 331

Part 1 概述	332
Part 2 地图题必备表达	332
Part 3 真题范文及解析	334

# 18

## CHAPTER

### 流程图 337

Part 1 概述	338
Part 2 流程图必备表达	339
Part 3 学生习作评改 (由 6 到 8)	340
Part 4 真题范文及解析	343

附录 1 本书所收录真题关键词索引	346
-------------------	-----

附录 2 英文书信常用句式及经典范文	348
--------------------	-----



全网性价比最高的在线一对一培训机构《雅思UP》  
添加右方微信好友领取20G雅思资料包>>>



上  
篇

雅思写作  
“早知道”

更多最新电子书关注微信公众号：IELTST下载

## Chapter 1 雅思写作导论

- 什么算好的雅思作文？
- 雅思作文评分标准解析
- 雅思作文语言关
- 雅思作文思维关
- 破解题目（1）
- 破解题目（2）
- 写前计划
- 雅思 TASK 2 常见话题





## Part 1 什么算好的雅思作文？

很多人“屠雅”多次，上次得5分，这次得6分，心里却是糊里糊涂的，全然不知道自己为何会得5分、为何会得6分，这就叫“摸石头考雅，考到哪算哪”！

先给大家几个概念，好让大家心里有数，死也得死得明白，活也得活得清楚。

**概念1：**雅思写作7分是个分水岭。7分以下经过20小时左右恰当的培训，多数人都能做到。要获得7分以上，没有50小时以上的培训和练习，恐怕很难！

**概念2：**7分以下的作文，不需要写高质量的单词和句型，不需要有精妙的思想，写得清楚就行——就是写出来别人能看懂，而且看得比较懂，知道你有一定安排，你有些地方有点水平，这就行了。不少培训老师要求尽量用大词，句型用新用复杂，谁知道这些都是吃力不讨好的！你就那点水平，写复杂了，谁看得懂啊？看不懂，你还不得分5分以下？

**概念3：**写清楚，就要求思维简单一些，直接一些。不要绕圈子。绕来绕去，把评卷人绕进去，他就读不懂了。

**概念4：**思维简单一些，直接一些，却不是那么容易做到的。因为你的中文太好了，中文的阅读量太大了，中文思考的问题太复杂了，这些都会直接影响到你的英语表达。所以，尽可能锻炼自己的写作思维简单化、直接化。

笔者在多年雅思教学过程中发现，很多学生对雅思写作有一个极深的误解，对所谓写作“亮点”很在意，认为“亮点”来自于精彩的词汇、复杂的句型或深邃的思想。这些考生似乎认为：人家剑桥雅思命题人就像中国古代科举考试一样，在问治国安民的大计。而事实是：雅思考试不过是针对非母语者的一个普通考试，人家想考核你的不过是语言水平！

什么是语言水平？听说读写的能力而已。能否听懂？能否口头表达？能否读懂？能否书面表达？今天我们只谈书面表达，即写作。

好的书面表达有一个基本的标准，就是让人家读懂。那么，要怎么做才能让人读懂呢？

- (1) 词汇基本能传达作者的想法；
- (2) 句子基本能串联起那些词汇，并基本正确地将它们组织起来；
- (3) 段落中句子与句子之间有联系，这些句子共同来服务于一个段落的思想；
- (4) 段落与段落之间能体现出一个基本的逻辑发展顺序。

这样，读者才能读懂作者想说什么，而一旦他们读懂了，得分就不会很差。

作文读者——其实也就是那些考官——的判断标准不是某个词汇或者某个句型用

得好不好，而是整篇文章读起来是否顺畅、表达的思想是否符合题目的要求。我们平时练习，应该把重点放在这里。

这个很难吗？也许很难！如果没有记住词汇，满篇的词汇都不是在表达作者的想法；如果没有句子写作能力，满篇的句子错误百出，汉语句式迭出；如果没有想法，东扯西拉，要让人读懂所写的东西，那真是强人所难！

这个很难吗？其实也不难！大凡去考雅思的人，多少都记过一些单词，多少都读过一些句子。扪心自问一下：你能写出英语简单句来吗？如果能，就有写出清晰的雅思作文的潜力！稍加练习和点拨，你就能得到所需要的分数。如此简单，并不一定需要所谓的“亮点”。不信，我们来看一篇：

*Many people say that cooking and eating at home is better for individuals and families than eating out in restaurants and canteens. Do you agree or disagree?*

### 【习作】

Everyone has to eat. The question is, where to eat? You may cook and eat at home, or just eat out in restaurants or canteens. My personal opinion is that eating at home is better for individuals and families than eating out.

First, it has no doubt that cooking and eating at home can save a lot of money. Generally, the cost of eating in restaurants is much higher than that of eating at home. By cooking at home, you don't have to pay the labor fee for the chef, and don't have to pay tips to the waiter. What you need is just a little hand operation and a little time. From supermarkets, you can buy cheap vegetables and meat, which may cost only 10 percent of the same food in a restaurant. Sometimes, you can get cheaper food in discount time. Especially, a big family may enjoy the method, as the monthly cost would be less.

Second, you can freely select your favorite food to cook. A restaurant cannot always provide you with delicious food. The taste of food in restaurants is usually designed for the public, which is not suitable for a particular guest. If you miss the taste of your mum's soup, it's not likely to find the same one in a restaurant. In this case, the best choice is to cook by yourself, to reproduce your mum's food to the best you can.

Finally, it's obvious that eating at home is healthier and cleaner. You don't know whether it's dirty in the restaurants, and also you don't know whether the food is fresh. But by cooking at home, you can control everything about the cooking materials. Moreover, it's easy to control the usage of fat and oil, unless you don't care to become too fat.

In brief, I believe that eating at home is healthy and clean. If people want to save money, eating at home is also a good choice. In addition, people can cook what they like as well. So I personally prefer eating at home.



有“亮点”词汇吗？有“亮点”句型吗？有“亮点”思想吗？没有。有的只是拉家常般的娓娓道来。你可以试试，看自己能否读懂每一句、试着写出每一句？看看每一段中的句子之间是如何安排的？段与段之间的递进关系是如何体现的？

告诉你，这篇作文可得 7 分。现在，你还觉得 7 分是天府夜谭吗？

## Part 2 雅思作文评分标准解析

笔者已经表明，雅思写作的主要标准是文章能否让人读懂，这要求文字清晰，观点明确。只要能英语清晰地表达出你的思想，雅思作文斩获满意的分数就不是问题。至于语言是否优美、思想是否高深，就留给那些文学家和哲学家吧……时不我待，考完雅思，还有其他更重要的人生理想要去实现，不是吗？

思想是否表达得清晰，取决于你的语言表达水平，也取决于你的思维方式。但笔者一贯认为，在语言水平和思维方式之间要取得一个平衡，才能做到清晰表达思想。想一想吧，如果你的语言表达只有小学水平，却要像一个资深的哲学家一样去思考，那幼稚的语言表达出来的哲学思想谁看得懂？但是，如果语言表达已经达到了高中水平，却去写一些诸如小时候我们喜欢写的好人好事之类的东西，那也是浪费。至于雅思作文评分标准，雅思官方给出的评分依据分别是：

1. 对写作任务的回应：是否切题
2. 连贯性和结构层次：观点是否连贯且有逻辑性地呈现
3. 词汇资源：用词能否准确表达自己的思想
4. 句法多样性及准确性：句子能否准确表达思想

再次提醒大家，在这个官方评分依据中，没有看到有关思维深度的要求。在第 1 条中，切题就可以了，也就是围绕题目要求组织内容。至于是否深刻，那不是考查的重点。其实，所有雅思题目的展开都可深可浅。笔者建议，根据自身实际的语言程度，尽可能选择相对浅层次的内容来写，用浅显易懂的语言完整地表达出自己的思想。毕竟，如果说不清楚，思维的深度不仅不能为你加分，反而会给你减分，这就是很多人考完之后得意地认为自己写出了新意、结果却大失所望的原因。第 2 条要求把想出来的几个分论点按照一定逻辑进行安排，一般由浅入深、由低到高、由物质到精神/情感、由个人到社会/群体等。第 3 条和第 4 条强调的是用语层面，写出的词汇和句子要正确表达你的思想。

这个官方标准看起来太抽象、太繁琐了！事实上，雅思考官也不会逐条对照这几个标准来给分。他是给整体印象打分。什么是整体印象？其实就是他觉得这个文章说清楚没有。如果说清楚了，说得好不好；如果说得好，那最后还要问：说得妙不妙。



所以, 其实就是三个档次: 写清楚没有? 写得好不好? 写得妙不妙? 大致清楚了, 就 6 分; 写得好, 就是 7 分; 写得妙, 就是 8 分。至于那些 0.5 的区分, 就得看考官的个人喜好了, 或者他判卷那天的关注点所在。

按照清晰度的标准, 笔者对雅思评分标准进行了重新表述, 欢迎大家自己进行对比, 看看自己目前在什么水平, 如何才能晋级到下一个阶段。

#### 雾里看花型: 能围绕题目写点别人模模糊糊能看懂的东西 (4 分)

- Without a healthy body, other factors are needn't to consider.
- Because it is impossible to every citizens have right to deprive others in this civil society.
- In conclusion, depends on different situation, laws can be introduce to ban join in some machine work.

#### 半梦半醒型: 能围绕题目写别人勉强能看懂的东西, 有些正确的句子, 有些正确的单词, 词能达意 (5 分)

- Today, as the world population keeps boosting, unemployment is a severe and hard solving problem.
- In my perspective, whether they should be arrested really depends on how serious the law that they broke are.
- Instead, he can be educated in the police office and pay a fine, to warn him not do it anymore.

#### 凑合着过型: 有点想法, 有点逻辑, 多数能看懂, 有点复杂句, 有几个好词 (6 分)

- We can draw a conclusion that the students may adapt to the society earlier if they go to work immediately. However, they are not skillful enough. It is a better choice to study in depth.
- Therefore, although there are advantages for students to go to work, they had better study before working, unless they are going to study art subjects in the future.

#### 明明白白我的心型: 有些想法, 有些清晰, 有些好词, 有些好句子, 有些错误 (7 分)

- In recent years, whether the students who graduate from high school should go to college or go to job market becomes a heated topic among people. It is believed by some that college helps them prepare for future career while others think job market can increase their work experience.
- Basically, law-breakers are sent to jail with the purpose of preventing them from being against the law and protecting interest of other citizens.

#### 我的心思你最懂型: 有思想、清晰, 不少好词, 不少好句子, 错误很少 (8 分)

- Undoubtedly, those who do not obey the laws should be put into prison so that they would no longer be able to harm other citizens. Once being put into jail, the law-breakers are almost isolated from the outside world and they would be watched all day long. In addition, since there are few things to do in the prison, the criminals can reflect what they have done wrong, change their attitude towards life or the society and think about how they can help to offset the impact of their mistake in order to be forgiven.





总结一句：雅思写作只需像正常人一样，好好写几句“人话”就行了，不要故作高深。如果像写中文时那样思考英文作文内容，或者想走捷径背模板，会造成文章不忍卒读，得分低就不要怪考官“残忍”了！

### Part 3 雅思作文语言关

笔者一直坚持雅思作文语言要清晰通顺，思维要直接晓畅，这不仅是雅思作文的要求，其实也符合现代英语议论文的大趋势。

英文写作可以分为各种类型、各种层次，不同类型和层次要求不同。初级写作要求写正确，高级写作要求写得有创意。议论文要求论点突出，论据充分，论证有力；小说创作要求形象生动，情节引人；诗歌则要求语言优美，意味深长。

雅思写作的性质是什么？笔者的观点是：雅思写作是偏向于基础的写作，考查的是能否写得正确、写得清楚。写得合适就已经是高段了，不要求写得优美。对于连正确都做不到的学生，我只能培训他写得比较正确。如果你现在只有5分水平，两周内要达到7分，我只能对你无知的“勇气”表示遗憾。如果你现在已经写得比较正确了，那我给你的培训目标就是努力朝写得合适方面发展。如果你已经写得合适了，那么恭喜你，你已经不需要培训了，因为写得优美并不是雅思写作的考试要求。

按照雅思的评分标准，写得比较正确就是6分段，写得比较合适就是7分段。那么，什么才是写得比较正确呢？首先，是要符合英语的句法。众所周知，英语句法特点与汉语相差甚远。不少学生按照汉语句法去构建英语句，看上去可能不错，但其实都是错的。比如：

我出生在一个小镇里，那里只有一所小学，我在这所小学读了5年。

典型汉语句式，读起来一点问题都没有，但若写成如下英文：

I was born in a small town, there was only one school in the town, I spent 5 years in the school.

看起来句子都是对的，但连起来就完全不符合英语句法，是典型的用英语写出来的汉语句子。怎么改？有以下几个步骤：

Step 1: I was born in a small town. There was only one school in the town. I spend 5 years in the school. (写正确)

Step 2: In the small town where I was born, there was only one school, and I spent 5 years there. (写得比较正确)

Step 3: I spent 5 years in the only school in the small town where I was born. (写得比较合适)

亲们把自己的作文拿出来看看，有没有上述逗号乱用的情况？随意用逗号是汉语中允许的，而英语的规则是：写完一句就要用句号，除非你用 **and**、**because**、**when** 这样的连词。如果你的作文老是徘徊在 5 分段，笔者建议，暂时不要用连接词，老老实实地写些简单句，写完一句给个句号。等练得差不多了，再来用连词，再来学从句，如何把简单句合起来。

句子过关后，就要练习如何写几个句子，让它们共同围绕某个中心观点，这样才能确保读起来是连贯的，也就是才能让别人读懂你在写什么，你想表达什么意思。这里的门道很多，但中国学生最容易出现的问题还是：写出来的句子按照汉语感觉是连贯的，但转换成英语后就不是那么回事了。尤其是当学生试图表达一些复杂的逻辑关系，却又按照中文表达方式来写，其结果就是别人完全摸不着头脑，想不通你要干什么。笔者给这类学生的建议就是让思维简化，尽量写具体的东西，不要写抽象的东西。

比如：什么是成功？有些同学想表达“成功就是获得别人的尊重，享有很高的社会地位”，但是，他不知道“获得尊重”怎么说，“社会地位”怎么说，怎么办呢？这时，笔者就会要求学生启动简单思维模式，即成功就是拥有大房子、漂亮太太和昂贵的汽车。“房子”“太太”“汽车”，这都是很具体的东西，写出来别人看得懂，比你乱写“获得尊重”“社会地位”要好得多。再比如：为什么要把犯人关进监狱？有些同学很容易就想到这样能体现社会公正，但又不知道“社会公正”怎么表达。怎么办？还是要赶紧启动简单思维模式：把犯人关进监狱，他们就不能再做坏事了，社会就安全了；把犯人关进监狱，他们就有时间好好思考自己错在哪里，以后就不会再做同样的事情。这些内容表达起来自然就舒服多了，连贯性和可读性也会提高不少。

## Part 4 雅思作文思维关

雅思大作文 250 字，有逻辑地流利表达自己的思想，说来容易，但对某些考生来说，却比登天还难！有一个学员，准备出国学习，父母支持，朋友支持，钱不是问题，但就是雅思写作成了问题。她连续考了 5 次，可写作部分始终徘徊在 5 分、5.5 分，就是到不了期待的 6 分。我分析了她的情况，发现她基础并不差，问题出在她的写作思维方面。她总试图在作文中绞尽脑汁地表达新颖深刻的想法，但往往词不达意，不知所云，到处出错。于是我给她开出了“轻松写作，简单写作”的药方。练习几次之后，



她再去考试，一举斩获 6.5 分。

雅思写作拿不到 6 分的同学，往往归咎于自己的语言水平差，但其实很大一部分人的真正原因是思维错误。笔者的一个基本判断是：有心考雅思的同学，应该都读过不少英文，记过不少单词，其实都达到了雅思写作 6 分的语言水平。雅思 6 分的语言水平是什么？能将单词组合成句子，能将句子组合成有一定逻辑的段落，基本清楚地表达自己的思想。这是一个非常容易达到的要求，对多数人来说，根本不是问题（那些眼高手低、完全不靠谱的考生除外）。问题是，写作不仅关乎语言水平，还关乎思维，即“写什么？”

反思一下：你以前在写作中想写什么？你的思想来自何处？我们很多人（英语）语言水平只有 6 分，但他（或她）的（汉语）思维水平早已将语言水平甩开了 N 条街。于是，他（或她）乘着那辆破烂不堪的语言之车，拼命追赶展翅飞翔的思维之箭，结果累倒在路上，奄奄一息。

所以说，6 分的语言水平就应该去写适应于 6 分的内容，这才是最佳的配合。乘 6 分的破车，赶往 6 分的目的地，悠然自得，轻轻松松，何乐而不为？那么，6 分的内容到底是什么？笔者的答案是：大致相当于我们小学五年级的思维水平。回想一下，你小学五年级的思维水平是什么？你那时还不知道政治，不知道哲学，不知道人类，虽然可能略略知道一点儿要保护环境，要热爱父母，要喜欢动物，要做好人好事，但你一定不知道保护环境是要让空气中的氧气多一些，树木会通过光合作用吸收二氧化碳、释放氧气，人类是通过动物进化而来，进化的原理是优胜劣汰、适者生存，等等。对于多数考生来说，悲剧恰恰在于：我们考雅思的时候，思维已经很深了，但我们的英语语言水平却还在小学 5 年级阶段，于是不和谐的一幕就出现了：我们用 10 岁的英语水平去表达 20 岁甚至 30 岁的思想，能说清楚、说流畅才怪了！

如何解决？笔者建议大家写雅思作文时，都放低身段，或者来扮扮嫩，把自己的思想退回到小学五年级时，想想就这个题目，我小学五年级时会写什么？会从哪几个方面去写？然后用你小学五年级的英文表达水平，自然地把那些思想表达出来。

现在，这里有两段文字，都是赞美老师的。试着把它们翻译出来，看看翻译哪段更容易些：

(1) 迎新晚会的歌舞仍在进行着，而我的思绪却似一叶小舟飘荡在深情的小河上，两岸一一闪过的是我小学、中学、大学老师的可敬可爱的面容……是的，人如舟，情似水。你投身于教育事业，满怀真情地辛勤耕耘，你就会被一种美好的情愫滋润着。于是，你的人生便总展现着斑斓的色彩……

(2) 期末考试，许老师领着我们很仔细地复习，又很耐心地解答我们各种各样的问题。期末考试，我考得很好，这都得感谢许老师！许老师让我感到教师职业是很伟大的。我将来也想当许老师那样的老师。许老师，您是我的榜样！

(1) 是大学思维，(2) 是小学五年级思维。相信你翻译 (1) 时会出现很多错误，



很多地方无法表达,如果你非要用自己五年级的英文水平去表达,就会出现匪夷所思的结果,别人根本无法读懂。如果你识时务,主动放弃(1),去翻译(2),可能就会轻松自如,错误必然少很多,写出来的东西也一定清楚、明晰很多。而我们早已知道,清楚、明晰就是雅思6分作文的最关键所在!

如此简单、直接、清楚、明晰,如此轻松, why not?

## Part 5 破解题目(1)

笔者曾给接受指导的考生布置过一篇作文:“有人认为,成功是建立在勤奋和坚持的基础上,另外有人说,成功是建立在金钱和容貌基础上。请谈谈你的看法。”这位同学想都不想,直接将自己的观点定位为“成功的基础是勤奋和坚持”,然后开始论述:成功需要知识,因此需要我们勤奋学习;成功路上会遇到很多苦难,因此需要我们坚持;总之,成功的要素就是勤奋和坚持。这样的立论并非错误,甚至还有一定道理,但是有两个问题:给人感觉很片面;不容易凑足250字。

笔者这里给大家一个小秘诀:雅思作文中,考官比较喜欢一种貌似客观的写法,即使你要反对某种观点,你也要事先承认这个观点具有一定的合理性。而客观地看待任何事物、具体分析其合理和不合理之处,需要的正是我们的分析能力。行文至此,笔者还是忍不住要提醒各位:客观分析事物,并不是要大家往深处做文章,而是要求大家在语言能力可控范围内分析事物的正反两面。

就“成功”这个话题,为什么很多中国学生就看不到“金钱和容貌”的合理因素呢?根源就在于,我们的考生缺乏一种关键的分析技巧:破题。什么是破题?简单地说,就是把题目中的关键词一分为二,然后从不同角度去分析它。

成功是什么?这个作文的关键词是“成功”,你都不对这个关键词进行定义,怎么讨论它的基础?你的讨论还有逻辑性吗?没有了逻辑性,就只能空喊口号了。因此,拿到这样的题目,首先考虑的就是要区分不同性质的成功,然后分别讨论它们各自的基础。比如,有些人认为成功体现在社会地位上,是获得他人的赞扬和认可,在这些人眼里,成功在很大程度上就是建立在金钱和容貌基础上的;另外一些人则将成功定义为内在的自我提高和完善,对他们而言,成功贵在勤奋和坚持。最后,提出自己的观点:建立在金钱和容貌基础上的成功虽然可能一时很辉煌,但注定是无法长久的,真正持久的成功是通过自我完善而对社会有所贡献。

看到这里,我相信,很多同学又会疑惑了:你不是口口声声说思维要简单直接吗?这里给我们呈现的思维怎么那么复杂?“体现”“社会地位”“自我提高”“自我完善”“辉煌”“贡献”这么崇高的思维,我怎么用英语来表达啊?这个问题问得真好!它恰恰是我们需要克服的问题:崇高的思维如何合理简化、然后顺畅明白地得以传达?





如果你一定要用英语来表达“体现”“社会地位”“自我提高”“自我完善”“辉煌”“贡献”这些内容，若水平不够，写出来的英语一定不是你心中想表达的意思。但是，我们能否像我建议的那样，退回到小学五年级的思维，而表达基本相同的思想呢？好吧，我们不妨来试一试：

**汉语** 很多人认为，成功就是比别人更有钱。如果比别人富有，他们就能拥有大房子、漂亮的太太和昂贵的汽车。这样，当他们被别人夸奖和羡慕时，他们就会得到一种成功的感觉。对这些人来说，金钱对成功是非常重要的。但是，另外一些人则认为，成功是提高自身，让自己变成一个更好的人，这样当他们发现自己对世界更有用时，他们就认为自己是成功的。对他们而言，成功需要努力工作，而且不放弃。在我看来，虽然很多人喜欢第一种成功，但我认为第二种成功才是社会最需要的。

**英语** Many people think success is having more money than others. (社会地位不知道怎么表达，果断抛弃不写！) If they are rich, they will have big house, beautiful wife and expensive cars. (这些一定会写吧？) So, when they are praised and envied by others, they will get a strong feeling of success. (或者：So, when other people praise them and envy them, they will feel that they are very successful.) (如果不知道 envy，果断抛弃不写！) For this kind of people, money is very important to their success. However, some other people think success is improving themselves and making themselves a better person. So, when they find they become more useful to the world, they will consider themselves as the most successful people. For this kind of people, success comes from hard work and persistence. (若不知道 persistence，果断放弃！) In my view, though many people like the first kind of success, the second kind of success is what the world really needs. (不要想到“社会”就写 society，多数时候，“社会”对应的英语是 world.)

到此，希望大家能明白，雅思写作时，需要破题，这是思维层次的问题。破题后如果我们的思维显得非常深刻，我们还是能想办法退回小学五年级，将那些深刻抽象的词汇转化为具体的、可控的语言表达。如果通过练习，真正掌握了这种思维方式和写作方法，你的雅思写作 6~7 分之梦就近在咫尺了！

## Part 6 破解题目 (2)

亲们一定有过这样的经验：拿到一个题目后，不知如何下手，完全想不出写些什么，于是只好咬住铅笔，白白浪费掉考场上的大好光阴。破题解决的正是这个问题。所谓破题，就是把题目中的关键词找出来，将它打破，分裂成几块后，分别进行讨论。

## 雅思考文一般这样提问：

- (1) “这样的观点你是否同意？”或“这样做是不是有道理？”（讨论型）
- (2) “这两个观点你同意哪一个？”或“这两种做法哪一个更好？”（争论型）
- (3) “某种现象的原因是什么？其好处和坏处各是什么？”

## 一般来说，我们：

- (1) 在同意题目中的观点前提下，转换角度说明这个观点不完全正确；
- (2) 从不同的角度来比较两个对立的观点，然后说明自己的立场；
- (3) 从不同角度论述某种现象的好处和坏处。那么，同意 / 不同意、同意 A/B、好处 / 坏处的判断依据是什么？换句话说，我们从什么角度来破题？

我们知道，世间任何事物都是有层次的，而且从不同角度，事物都会呈现出不同面貌。以前的那些寓言，如盲人摸象，就充分说明了这个道理。笔者并不想细说那些寓言故事，在此以个人为例说一下。从年龄上讲，笔者是个中年人，从工作上讲是个教书匠；中小学老师羡慕笔者教大学很幸运，商业朋友则教训笔者教书简直是浪费光阴。你看看，一千个人会看出一千个不同的笔者来。

对一个观点、一种现象，同样可以从不同层次、不同角度去观察，然后得出不同的结论。就雅思历年考题，笔者进行过非常深入的研究，发现这些题目都可以从三大层次、九小角度加以破题：

- ◆ 物质层次（金钱、时间、成本、身体）
- ◆ 精神层次（心理、情感）
- ◆ 社会层次（社会、文化、道德）

依据这些层次和角度，我们就可以去比较一个观点的优劣或一种现象的好坏了。

**例 1** *Some people think that in urban areas, old buildings should be destroyed and replaced with modern buildings. Others, however, argue that old buildings in cities should be protected. Discuss both these views and give your own opinion.*

**话题导入** 随着城市的历史越来越悠久，城市里的老房子也越来越多，人们对怎么处理这些老房子有着不同的态度。有些人认为这些老房子应该拆除，建设新房子；而另外人认为应该保留这些老房子。(50 words)

**观点 1** 建议拆除老房子的人多半是年轻人。他们需要空间，需要新房子。另外，老房子本身也不安全，对城市居民构成威胁，对城市的面貌也不好。（这些理由应该是可以想到。如果字数不够，建议简单举一个例子：上个月我居住的城市里面就有一处老建筑倒塌，死伤人数达 5 人以上。(80~100 words) 【“身体 / 物质”角度】



**观点2** 建议保留的主要是老人和一些文化专家。他们认为老房子具有艺术价值、历史价值，属于历史的一部分，因此可以将这些房子修理一下，变成博物馆，以教育年轻人。(80~100 words) 【“文化”角度】

**总结观点** To sum up (In conclusion)，总结两种观点——有些老房子可以拆除，有些不可拆除。我的观点：我们应该评价一下这些老房子的价值、拆除和保留各自所带来的 benefits，然后做出最为明智的决定。(30~50 words)

**例2** *Government money should be used to support more important things rather than artists. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (2013/05/25)*

首先承认政府应该支持非艺术类方面，比如科技、教育、医疗等，但接下来可以分几个方面证明艺术也是很重要的：1) 艺术也可挣钱，如好莱坞电影【金钱】；2) 艺术可以调节人的身体，让人放松身心【身体】；3) 艺术可以塑造精神，其产生的力量有时候甚至大于科技【情感/心理】。

**例3** *Today advertising can be seen everywhere in daily life. It has influenced what people think and has negative effects. Give your opinion on this topic. (2013/05/16)*

关于广告的积极面和消极面是雅思的经典考题。首先谈广告的普及，广告对人的积极影响：1) 了解新的产品信息【物质】；2) 广告让世界充满美感【心理】。接下来谈广告的消极面：1) 诱导人们购买不需要的东西【金钱】；2) 高额广告费增加了产品成本，这以价格的形式被转移到消费者身上，让他们为产品付出更多【金钱】；3) 广告制造了欲望，腐蚀人的内心【心理】。自己的观点：我们需要广告，但必须控制虚假广告，同时自觉抵制广告对我们的腐蚀作用。

有了这三大层次、九小角度后，我们下次写作拿到题目后，首先应尽快选出关键词或关键观点，然后草拟写作计划，从这些层次和角度对考题进行思考，拟出写作提纲。一般先写物质的，然后精神的，最后是社会的。当然，不是所有作文都需要把这三个层面写完，有时候，也可以讨论同一个层次中的两个角度。亲们可以随意选择几个写作题目，把这三大层次、九小角度操练熟悉，了然于心，考场上一定会运笔如飞，做个安静的好考生了！

## Part 7 写前计划

雅思写作 TASK 1 一般要求 20 分钟内完成，最少写 150 词，而 TASK 2 一般要求在 40 分钟内完成，最少写 250 词。笔者发现很多学生分秒必争，看过题目后立即动笔书写，但往往好景不长，多数写到中途突然语塞，或者发现顺序不对，但推倒重来又



不可能有时间,于是只好东扯西拉,最后很不情愿地交上连自己都觉得很不完美的答卷,得分当然是不出意外的糟糕。何以如此?

此种情况的发生,多数是因为考生们忽略了一个关键环节:写前计划。

笔者向来认为,40分钟的写作,至少应该花3至5分钟做写前计划。写前计划的步骤应该是这样的:

(1) 看题,弄清楚题目中的核心话题及观点。

(2) 快速权衡:自己将站在哪一边?同意还是反对?还是觉得都有道理、但都不全面?

(3) 快速利用笔者之前讲过的破题方法,从几个层次或者角度来说清楚自己的观点?(权衡一下自己的写作能力,果断舍弃那些表达起来无法驾驭的观点。)

(4) 把这几个层次或者角度的关键词写下来,快速确定先写什么,后写什么,才能体现出一定的逻辑顺序。

(5) 每个层次或者角度怎么展开论述,用举例法,还是对比法,还是讲原因?(很多考生喜欢采用举例法,这的确是最简单的说理方法,但也要写好才行。始终记住,思维的直接性和明晰性。)

(6) 开始写作。

先看以下一例:

*Children find it difficult to concentrate on or pay attention to school. What are the reasons? How can we solve this problem? (2014/01/18)*



#### 写前计划:

(1) **找准关键词和观点**: 本题关于孩子为什么不能集中精力上学的原因及解决办法。

(2) **粗略分析**: 孩子注意力不集中,如何找原因?如何破题?无非是外部原因和内部原因了。外部原因可能想到:电脑游戏的普及(想到网络,由此可论述);课本很无聊(知识太浅,没有挑战性);老师教学方式不对(缺乏趣味性)。内部原因可能想到:学校已经不是获取知识的唯一渠道,学生无动力去学校;与过去相比,获得教育已经不是获得成功的重要步骤。

(3) **权衡**: 写外部原因明显要容易一些,可以果断放弃写内部原因,主攻三个外部原因,各写一段。最后一段写解决办法,比如教育孩子合理分配游戏时间和学习时间,编写教材的人应该注意照顾孩子的学习习惯的变化;教师应该给孩子更多具有挑战性的任务等。

(4) **各段关键词**: 比如: computer games (easily available Internet connection/ thrilling games, 举例: 一个 cousin, 以前 did very well in school, 自从 started to play





computer games from last year, 现在他根本不能 put his heart to his school work any more); textbooks (boring/black-and-white/tell students mainly about facts/no creative work, etc.); teachers (dull/unchallenging/traditional)

#### (5) 动笔写作。

可能有人认为, 以上这个例子过于简单, 那么, 请看下面这道题:

*Some people believe that the best way to produce a happier society is to ensure that there are only small differences between the richest and the poorest members. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (2014/02/01)*

这个题涉及幸福社会, 涉及贫富差距, 是够抽象的, 一般同学可能看到就蒙了, 根本不知道写什么。平时我们看到这个话题都是在政府工作报告中, “缩小贫富差距, 创建和谐社会”, 在雅思作文中, 总不能把政府工作报告写上去吧? 怎么办呢? 雅思还得继续啊, 否则 40 分钟过去, 这次考试的钱又白交了!

天无绝人之路, 天下再复杂的局面都有一个简单的出口, 就看你能否找到了。



#### 写前计划:

(1) **找准关键词和观点**: 本题关于建立幸福社会的方法, 消除贫富差距能否建立幸福社会?

(2) **粗略分析与权衡**: 如果同意, 就得说出 2~3 个理由, 为什么没有贫富差距, 就有幸福社会, 如果不同意, 那就得说出虽然没有贫富差距就有可能有幸福社会, 但最好的办法却不是消除贫富差距, 而是别的, 你就得必须找到其他更好的建立幸福社会的方法。权衡一下, 你能写哪个? 个人觉得, 与其是去找其他办法, 不如直接同意, 找几个理由。

(3) **构思观点**: 这又涉及笔者之前论述的破题策略了, 考虑三大层次、九小角度啊! 物质层面看, 没有了贫富差距, 社会中所有成员住大致相同的房子, 接受大致相同的教育, 于是大家交流障碍就少, 更容易交流, 这无疑是很利于建立和谐社会, 而社会和谐了, 大家的幸福感就强了; 而如果贫富差距太大, 势必造成有钱人住郊外别墅, 穷人住拥挤的市中心, 造成大家的隔阂, 完全无法理解和交流; 精神层面看, 没有了贫富差距, 社会中的所有人共享社会财富, 大家都很安宁, 相互没有仇恨 (hatred/resentment), 大家和平共处, 完全可能达到一种 paradise-like 的幸福社会; 历史层面看, 很多社会暴动 (social unrest) 都是因为贫富不均造成的。当一些人占据的社会资源对另外一些人造成伤害时, 社会势必不稳定, 一个不稳定的社会是谈不上幸福的。

(4) **各段关键词**: similar houses, similar education, less communication barrier; big houses, crowded downtown apartments, separation, makes it impossible to understand each other; equally share the social wealth, peaceful, no hatred or resentment, paradise;

historically, social unrest always resulted from the huge differences between the poor and the rich.

### (5) 动笔写作。

雅思写作要求语言正确、清晰,而做到这一点的前提是思路清晰。因此,写前计划是整个雅思写作中最重要的环节,忽略不得。

## Part 8 雅思 TASK 2 常见话题

### 教育类:教育的方式、教育的价值、师生关系、科目选择

1. Many students are taught to push themselves to try and be better than other students, rather than work together for everyone's benefits. Do the advantages outweigh the disadvantages? (2016/06/04)
2. Some students take one year off between finishing school and going to university in order to travel or to work. Do you think the advantages outweigh the disadvantages? (2015/02/28)
3. Many people think all children should learn history in school. Others think they should learn subjects more relevant to life. Discuss both views and give your own opinion. (2013/05/18)
4. Some people say watching television is bad for children in all ways, while others say it is good for children to get knowledge. Do you agree or disagree? (2013/02/02)

### 科技类:科技与文明的关系、科技与环境的关系、科技与人类的关系

1. Development of technology cause environmental problems. Some think people should choose a simpler way of life. Others think we should use technology to solve these problems. Discuss both views and give your own opinion. (2015/05/09)
2. Someone believes that people have benefited from modern communication technology, while others believe that some people do not benefit at all. Which opinion do you agree with? (2010/11/20)
3. Someone believes that the development of technology brings negative influences. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (2010/02/27)

### 旅游类:旅游的意义、国内旅游和国际旅游

1. Some people think it's necessary to travel abroad to learn about other countries. However, other people think that it is not necessary to travel abroad because all the



information can be seen on TV or the Internet. Discuss both opinions and give your own opinion. (2016/08/04)

2. International travel makes people more prejudiced rather than broad-minded. Why? How to improve the understanding of countries they visit? (2015/08/13)

3. Foreign tourists should be charged more than local people when visiting historical or cultural tourist attractions. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (2011/04/30)

#### 媒介类：广告的作用和问题、新媒体对生活的影响、新闻记者具备的素质

1. In some countries advertisings aimed at children persuade them to buy snack, toys and other products. Some parents object to this pressure on children, but some advertisers suggest they provide useful information. Discuss both views and give your own opinion. (2016/07/09)

2. Advertising discourages people from being different individuals by making them look the same. Do you agree or disagree? (2015/07/11)

3. People can work and study on the Internet without going to school or the company. Do the advantages outweigh its disadvantages? (2014/04/26)

4. A tendency of news reported in the media about problems and emergencies rather than positive developments is more harmful to the individual and to society. Do you agree or disagree? (2013/04/12)

#### 政府类：政府投资方向、政策制定

1. Because of traffic and housing problems in cities, the government encourages businesses to move to rural areas. Do you think the advantages outweigh the disadvantages? (2015/06/13)

2. The best way for the government to solve traffic congestion is to provide free public transport 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (2014/01/09)

3. Governments should offer financial support to the care of old people, while others think old people should save money for their own future life. Give your opinion on this topic. (2013/06/06)

4. Some people think the government should act to decide how people live in order to make a healthier life. Others think individuals should decide their own lifestyles. What do you concern about? Discuss both views and give your opinion. (2010/04/17)

#### 性别类：性别与工作、性别与家务、性别与参军

1. In many countries women are able to join the armed forces on the equal basis as



men. However, some people think only men should be members of the army, navy and air force. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (2016/05/19)

2. In many countries today, women as well as men work full-time, so it is logical for women and men to share household tasks equally. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (2014/05/01)

3. More and more companies tend to employ equal numbers of male and female workers. Do you think it is negative or positive for social development? (2011/01/15)

4. Males and females should be treated differently, so some work has to be done only by men, not by women. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (2010/04/15)

#### 家庭与工作：幸福的定义、家庭和工作谁更重要、失业的影响及解决办法

1. Some working parents believe childcare centres can provide best care for children, while others think other family members like grandparents can do. Discuss both views and give your own opinion. (2015/03/14)

2. The most important thing in one's life is his work. Without satisfying career, life is meaningless. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (2013/01/10)

3. Some people say young people should be free to choose his/her job, but others say they should be realistic and always think about their future. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (2012/10/06)

#### 社会发展类：社会发展与价值、人类进步、预期寿命

1. During the 21st century, contacts between different parts of the world developed quickly, thanks to air travel and telecommunication. To what extent do you think societies benefit from increased contact and closer relationship with foreigners brought about by international tourism and business? (2014/08/21)

2. Some people believe that the best way to produce a happier society is to ensure that there are only small differences between the richest and the poorest members. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (2014/02/01)

3. 100 years ago, human race believed it would make continual progress in all areas of life. Today, some people feel less certain about this. In what areas human race has made progress and in what areas it has not? Discuss this topic and give your opinion. (2013/04/06)

#### 犯罪类：青少年犯罪原因及解决办法、如何惩罚犯罪的人

1. People are afraid to leave their homes for fear of crimes. Some people believe that more action should be taken to prevent crimes while others think that little could be





done. Discuss both sides and give your opinion. (2015/09/03)

2. Young people who commit serious crimes such as a robbery or a violent attack should be punished in the same way as adults. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (2015/04/25)

3. Some people say all law-breakers should be put into prison, but others believe there are better alternatives. Give your opinion on this topic. (2013/02/16)

#### 动物类：动物试验、是否需要保护动物

1. In modern life, it is no longer necessary to use animals as food and in other products like clothing and medicines. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (2016/03/12)

2. Human activities have negative effects on plants and animal species. Some people think that it is too late to do anything about this problem. Other people believe that effective measures can be taken to improve this situation. Discuss both views and give your opinion. (2016/02/18)

3. Humans should not use animals as sources of food and clothing. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this view? (2012/04/28)

4. Nowadays, live animals are used for the testing of newly developed medicines. Some people think this is very cruel and unnecessary. However, others believe that it is justified in the interest of human beings. Discuss these two points of view and give your own opinion. (2011/09/11)

#### 环保类：如何保护环境、个人和国家的责任、如何应对环境变化

1. Some people think it is more important to plant trees in open areas in towns and cities than to provide more housing. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (2016/08/27)

2. Some people think that instead of preventing climate change, we need to find a way to live with it. Do you agree or disagree? (2016/07/16)

3. Some people think that the amount of noise people make has to be controlled strictly, while others say that people are free to make as much noise as they wish. Discuss both views and give your opinion. (2015/01/17)

#### 文化类：文化多样性、文化交流的可能性、对待传统文化的态度、如何对待文化产品

1. Difference between countries are becoming less evident recently. People can see the same films, brands, fashion, advertisements and TV channels. To what extent do the

disadvantages outweigh the advantages? (2016/01/09)

2. It is not necessary to travel to other places to learn about other cultures. We can learn from books, films and the Internet. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (2014/10/18)

3. Nowadays, people all over the world are watching foreign films much more than locally produced films. Why? Should governments give more financial support to local film industry? (2011/08/27)

4. Individual greed and selfishness have been the basis of modern society. Some people think that we must return to the older and more traditional values of respect for the family and the local community in order to create a better world to live in. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (2011/05/14)

更多最新电子书关注微信公众号：彬仔IELTS下载



## Chapter 2 句子篇

• 英语句子基本结构及其拓展

• 关于句子错误

• 常见句子语法错误类型

• 句子语法错误修改实例

• 如何写复杂句

• 如何做到句子多样性

更多最新电子书关注微信公众号：彬仔IELTS下载



在句子方面，雅思作文的评分标准是：

5 分段：有一些正确的句子（对多样性、复杂性没要求）；

6 分段：有很多正确的句子（让考官看到多样性、复杂性句子的尝试，虽然可能不准确）；

7 分段：多数句子都是正确的（有一些多样性、复杂性的句子，而且写得正确）；

8 分段：绝大多数句子都是准确的（一定要有相当数量的多样性和复杂性而且准确）。

## Part 1 英语句子基本结构及其拓展

英语句子基本结构是：主语 + 谓语 + 宾语，长句或者复杂句都是在这个基础上增加附属成分（定语 + 状语 + 补语）来拓展的。观察以下句子是如何拓展的。

**举例1** You are beautiful. I love you. I want to marry you.

V. 1.0: You are beautiful, so I love you and I want to marry you. (恋爱新手, 初出茅庐)

V. 2.0: You are so beautiful that I love you and I want to marry you. (中学  
生之恋, 略显生涩)

V. 3.0: You are beautiful like my favorite flower, and I admire you so much that I have a strong desire to spend the rest of my life together with you. (情  
场老手, 无法拒绝)

**举例2** China is a great country. It has many people and rich resources.

V. 1.0: China is a great country, because it has very large population and rich resources. (高中生)

V. 2.0: With its large population and rich resources, China is a great country. (大学生)

V. 3.0: With a population of more than 1.3 billion, an area of 9.6 million square kilometres and rich resources such as coal, oil and gold, China is a great country, perhaps only next to the United States. (雅思8分)



**举例3** I like reading. I don't like watching TV.

V. 1.0: I like reading more than watching TV. (高中生)

V. 2.0: I like reading because it helps exercise my imagination, and I don't like watching TV because it usually kills my imagination. (大学生)

V. 3.0: I prefer reading, which helps exercise my imagination, to watching TV, which usually kills my imagination. (雅思7分)

V. 4.0: The reason why I prefer reading to watching TV is that the former helps exercise my imagination while the latter usually kills my imagination. (雅思8分)

**举例4** Some people think that the environmental problems are too big for individuals to solve. Individuals can do nothing to improve the environment. Only governments and large companies can make a difference. (雅思6分)

加强版: Some people claim that the environmental problems are so big that individuals can do nothing about them and only governments and large companies can make a difference. (雅思7分)

牢记: 雅思句子写作, 第一要务是谋求不犯错误, 然后再谋求多样性和复杂性。

## Part 2 关于句子错误

雅思写作中的句子错误, 按照其严重性区分, 可分为大错和小错。

所谓大错, 就是写出来东西错到让人无法读懂。造成大错的原因可能是: 1) 词汇用错了; 2) 语法完全按照自己母语的语法, 尤其是词序颠倒, 让人不知所云; 3) 内容的逻辑有问题。一篇文章有 3、4 处大错, 基本就在 5 分以下了。对容易写大错的同学来说, 理清思路, 先从简单句写起, 一句一句地写清楚。比如:

1. When we see the graph, domestic household is different of others.

这句话什么意思? 尤其放在文章之首, 只一句就被打入 4 分“冷宫”!

2. If the people are working in some concern, or the government, they are always very free in mind, and they can 'earn more money'. If one can earn lot, he spend it something. Like most of the people want to build a house first, then they get many facilities. All are wanted now-a-days earn more money and they buy a car, all well furnished house,

furniture, good articles...

这段到底在讲什么？是不是在说，如果人们在公司或政府工作，就比较轻松，而且挣钱多，然后就开始用钱买东西，买了房子，再买用具，然后挣更多钱，买车，买房，买家具……什么乱七八糟的！如此大错，如何造成的？给个3分！

所谓小错，就是一些语法错误，但还能读懂，对于逻辑没有大的影响。但小错多了，难得6分以上！就像中文写作的时候，你到处都是错别字，虽然也能读懂，但得分能高吗？对想得高分的同学，要尽量避免小错。

请看下面三段文字，分析是大错还是小错，一并改了。

#### Passage 1

We must pay more attention to environmental problems, for example, while the industry develops well, the CO<sub>2</sub> content in air raised, the quality of water dropped, those problems will make our future living difficult than before. There are many environmental problems need be solved. Like the wreck of the forest, the wreck of the environment, air pollution, aquatic pollution, noise pollution, soil pollution etc.

#### Passage 2

Distance education, as a part of education, have become the focus more and more in modern society. But the form of distance education has had a great change today. In the past, distance education was carried out by mail, broadcast and TV. Now these methods still work. But the distance education became more wonderful because of the entering of Internet. As far as I am concerned, distance education is the necessary part of education and will have great progress in the next 10 to 50 years.

#### Passage 3

21th is computer's century. Computer are coming to our day-life day after day and are a part of our lives. They are close friends of humen and help us do some things which we can't do by ourselves. The progress of computer is very quick. The first computer is appearing in 1946. Johon Mauchly and Preper Eckert are its fathers and named it 'ENIAC' (Electronic Numeical Integrator And Calculator). From then on, computer is developing step and step.





## Part 3 常见句子语法错误类型

人们常常说，汉语是意合语言，而英语是形合语言。这是什么意思呢？其实很简单，汉语是靠意义、靠感觉来搭建的语言，而英语是靠形式、靠语法规范来搭建的语言。这种差异就决定了汉语和英语在句子写作中有如下三个主要差异：

(1) **汉语没有词形变化，而英语有词形变化。**相信英语初学者都曾对英语动词的时态变化心有余悸，同样一个动词，用于一般现在时、过去时、将来时等时，其形态就要发生变化，而汉语会永远用同一个形态。比如，我每天去上学 / 我昨天去上学 / 我明天去上学中，汉语都是“去上学”，可英语就要分别对应 go to school/went to school/will go to school 三种不同形态。

(2) **汉语句法可以比较随意，而英语句法通常比较严格。**一个完整的英语句子，必须有主语、谓语这两个基本成分，否则就会被称为残缺句 (broken sentences)，而汉语则主要依靠感觉，对主语谓语的结构要求没有那么高。比如：“保护环境，一定要提高意识”，读到这个句子，我们中国人会觉得语法没有什么问题，我们也不会去追问，到底是谁“一定要提高意识”，我们凭感觉就知道说话者到底在说谁，因此不必明确出来。但英语就不一样，如果你将那句汉语直接翻译为“protect environment, must promote awareness”，那一定会被认为是严重的语法错误。那么，到底怎么翻译这句话呢？其实，人们经常说汉语是一门隐晦的语言也好，诗性的语言也好，其原因就在这里：明明“保护环境”表示就是目的，也就是“为了保护环境”，但我们就是不用“为了”这个连接词，让你去猜，猜，猜！明明“一定要提高意识”肯定是指“我们”或“你们”，甚至“我们大家”，但也不明确说出来，让你去猜，猜，猜！因此，任何一个汉语句子，我们都可以做出多种不同的解释，就是由于汉语内在的这种隐晦性或者诗性所决定的。如果把上面那句翻译成英语，就需要明确出“为了保护环境”，就需要明确出“谁一定要提高意识”，这样一来，英语就把汉语的很多可能性变成了只有一种确定的可能了。（比如：In order to protect the environment, we must promote our awareness.）

(3) **汉语可以用流水句，英语不可以。**汉语中，两个独立句子只要有关系，就可以用逗号连接，且不需要任何表示两句关系的连接词，而在英语中，这两个句子若用逗号连接，就必须有表示两句关系的连接词，否则必须用句号。若既无连接词，又用逗号连接，就构成了不符合英语语法规范的“流水句”。中国学生由于受到汉语影响，“流水句”问题屡见不鲜，屡教不改，是英语教师比较头痛的难题。比如中国学生作文中常见的一句：We should work together to fight air pollution, this is very important.（我们必须团结起来与空气污染作斗争，这一点非常重要。）这样的英语就是受到汉语意合语法的影响，两个独立的句子用逗号相连，而且没有连接词。怎么修

改呢?很简单,就是把它们分开成两句,或者把其中一句变成从句,即: We should work together to fight air pollution. This is very important. 或者 We should work together to fight air pollution, which is very important. 或者 It is very important that we work together to fight air pollution.

### A 英汉词形变化差异引起的语法错误

#### (1) 时态误用

✗ [误] I had a look at my watch and I knew what will happen.

✓ [改] I had a look at my watch and I knew what would happen.

✗ [误] Riding bicycles had more advantages than taking the bus.

✓ [改] Riding bicycles has more advantages than taking the bus.

**常见错误** 用现在时叙述过去的事;用过去时谈论经常发生的事;现在完成时与明确表示过去的时间范畴合用。

#### (2) 主谓不一致

✗ [误] Every one of us have the right to be happy.

✓ [改] Every one of us has the right to be happy.

✗ [误] The eating habit of Chinese people have changed dramatically in the past decade.

✓ [改] The eating habit of Chinese people has changed dramatically in the past decade.

✗ [误] There is so many countries using English that it had been regarded as an international language.

✓ [改] There are so many countries using English that it has been regarded as an international language.

**常见错误** 主语为单数,谓语用复数;主语为从句或动名词,谓语用复数。

#### (3) 代词误用

✗ [误] If the humans want to live well, we must keep nature in balance.

✓ [改] If the humans want to live well, they must keep nature in balance.



✕ [误] I always told myself that I shouldn't cry when the time to leave was coming because it was not mature.

✓ [改] I had always told myself that I wouldn't cry when the time arrived for me to leave home, for that was a sign of immaturity.

✕ [误] So long as you have the Internet access and some necessary rights, anyone can receive education wherever you lives in.

✓ [改] So long as you have the Internet access and some necessary licenses, you can receive education wherever you live in.

✕ [误] Whether one enjoys or resents advertisements, we are actually bombarded with it every hour of the day.

✓ [改] Whether one enjoys or resents them, he/she is actually bombarded with advertisements every hour of the day.

**常见错误** 代词在性、数、格上与指称部分不一致；代词频繁变化；代词指代不明。

#### (4) 比较级错误

✕ [误] With the advancement of science and technology, I believe that people's life will be more and more happier.

✓ [改] With the advancement of science and technology, I believe that people's life will become happier and happier.

✕ [误] The world is getting more smaller and smaller.

✓ [改] The world is getting smaller and smaller.

**常见错误** more and more + 形容词比较级；形容词原形 + than。

#### (5) 情态误用

✕ [误] In a word, if we have no TV, we may lose something which bring us happy.

✓ [改] In a word, if we had no TV, we might lose something which brings us happiness.

**常见错误** 陈述与事实相反的观点时，不采用虚拟语气形式。

## B 英汉句法差异引起的语法错误

### (1) 悬垂修饰语

✗ [误] In order to get a good mark, it took me much time, when I didn't have classes this weekdays, to get ready for this exam.

✓ [改] In order to get a good mark, I spend much of my spare time getting ready for this exam.

✗ [误] There are many ways to improve city traffic, for example widening the streets, building subways.

✓ [改] There are many ways to improve city traffic. For example, we can widen the streets and build subways.

✗ [误] My friends told me one of my old classmates had been killed in a sudden accident. Heard of that, I couldn't think anything for a long time.

✓ [改] My friend told me one of my old classmates had been killed in a sudden accident. Hearing of that, I couldn't think of anything else for a long time.

**常见错误** 句子主语和非谓语动词的逻辑主语不匹配。

### (2) 从句使用错误

✗ [误] If someone wanted to go back to ancient society, which had no electricity, cloth and room, almost every people would say he was crazy.

✓ [改] If anyone wants to go back to ancient times, in which there was no electricity, clothes or room, almost every person will say he is crazy.

✗ [误] It is said that we'd better live in a small town instead of a big city if we want better health and longer life, and it is analysed that the reason is the different life styles between the cities and towns which people have a relaxation life in town but a nervous life in city.

✓ [改] It is said that we'd better live in a small town instead of a big city if we want a better health and a longer life. This is because, they say, the life style in a city is nervous while that in a town is relaxing.

**常见错误** 关系代(副)词漏用或误用; 形容词从句和名词从句混淆。





## (3) 搭配错误

✗ [误] When TV came into the world, the people's life had a large changes.

✓ [改] After TV came to the world, people's life changed a great deal.

Or: The arrival of TV greatly changed people's life.

✗ [误] But in another aspect, some disaster were brought from the same science and technology.

✓ [改] On the other hand, science and technology can also bring about some disasters.

✗ [误] By contrast, other people don't agree above pointview. They like change jobs from time to time.

✓ [改] By contrast, other people don't agree to that viewpoint. They like to change jobs from time to time.

✗ [误] Everyone, no matter what age, needs exercise every day.

✓ [改] Everyone, regardless of his age, needs exercise every day.

✗ [误] In a lonely cabin, there are several children with bad wearing.

✓ [改] In a lonely cabin, there are several children in rags.

✗ [误] She completed all courses in primitive school, in high school.

✓ [改] She completed all the courses in primary and high schools.

**常见错误** 介词错误搭配；不符合习惯搭配；中文式搭配。

## (4) 句型错误

✗ [误] With the Chinese economy developing, cars entering families in China is more and more usualness.

✓ [改] As China's economy develops, there will be more and more cars entering families in China.

Or: As China's economy develops, it will become more and more common for cars to enter families in China.

✗ [误] It made me can not forget my grandmother.

✓ [改] It made me unable to forget my grandmother.

✗ [误] In a word, as a scholar, college teachers will become more wise and more practical instead of losing their time and energy.

✓ [改] In a word, working as a scholar, a college teacher will become wiser and more experienced in practice. By no means is it a waste of time and energy.

✗ [误] China develops very fast which could supply so many chances of jobs for people that a few of people have several jobs at the same time, and they must improve their efficiency including walking in the road.

✓ [改] As China develops rapidly, so many new job opportunities are opened up that some people can take several jobs at the same time, which makes it necessary for them to minimise their travel hours.

**常见错误** 中文式句型直接转译成英语。

#### (5) 重复表达

✗ [误] One reason is that the people may have more money than ever before, which makes it possible for them to buy cars for their families. Another is the development of automobile industry brings down the price of cars, which makes it possible for them to buy cars.

✓ [改] One reason is that the people have more money than ever before, which makes it possible for them to buy private cars. Another reason is the development of automobile industry brings down the price of cars, thus paving their way into the households in China.

**常见错误** 使用几乎相同的单词或句型表达同样的意思。

#### (6) 结构不平衡

✗ [误] No matter what choice you made, the final goal should be to do better work and further development.

✓ [改] No matter what choice you make, the final goal should be for a better job and further development.

✗ [误] Psychological health let us have good individual character including steady feeling, gentle disposition, and strong will, easy to get along with other person, can adapt oneself to complicated circumstances as well as have good relation with other people.



- ✓ [改] Mental health gives us desirable personalities such as stable feeling, gentle disposition and strong will, and makes it easy for us to get along with others, to adapt ourselves to the complicated circumstances as well as maintain favorable interpersonal relationships.

**常见错误** 并列成分采用不同类型的表达方式。

### (7) 破碎句

- ✗ [误] Will, like a light tower in the sea, which can conduct us to advance on a right track.

- ✓ [改] Will, like a light tower in the sea, can conduct us to advance on a right track.

- ✗ [误] They object to changing job frequently. Because frequent job-hopping will result to nothing can done.

- ✓ [改] They object to changing jobs frequently, because that might result in their getting nowhere at all (or: ..., because that might lead to failure in every job they do).

- ✗ [误] But the science and technology also is a two-edge sword, if uses unsuitably will bring the suffering of destruction to people.

- ✓ [改] But science and technology is also a double-edged sword, which might be destructive to human being if used improperly.

- ✗ [误] The most funny thing is that there were five of my classmates were born in November, 1983.

- ✓ [改] The funniest thing is that there were five of my classmates who were born in November, 1983.

**常见错误** 句子缺乏主语或谓语；because 引导独立句子；there be 句型后直接跟动词原形。

### C 流水句错误

- ✗ [误] A chairman was having lunch, a soldier stood by him.

- ✓ [改] A chairman was having lunch, a soldier standing by him.

✕ [误] I was born in a small town, in the town there was only one school, I studied there for six years.

✓ [改] I was born in a small town. In it there was only one school. I studied there for six years.

Or: I studied for six years at the only school in the small town where I was born.

✕ [误] In former times, elephants hadn't long noses. They only had a black nose which was like shoe. Then, a little elephant was born, he was curious, he always asked others: 'why?'

✓ [改] In former times, elephants did not have long noses. They only had black noses like shoes. Then, a little elephant was born who was curious and always asked others 'why?'.  
更多最新资料 微信公号: 考友

✕ [误] As China entered WTO, the cost of a car is decreasing in these years, many families could buy and use a family car.

✓ [改] As China has become a member of WTO, the cost of a car is keeping lowering down in recent years, so many families could afford a private car.

✕ [误] There are many bad books that are poisonous to our mind, we should not read them.

✓ [改] There are many bad books that are poisonous to our mind. We should not read them.

✕ [误] Health is the most important factor in our lives, we can lose money and authority, but we can't lose health.

✓ [改] Health is the most important factor in our life. We can lose money and power, but we cannot lose health.

**常见错误** 两个或以上的独立句子用逗号相连, 且没有任何连接词。

#### Part 4 句子语法错误修改实例

✕ [误] Third, there are many people like to follow another. When someone around them feed pets, they will feed too.

✓ [改] Third, there are many people who like to follow others. When some people around them keep pets, they will keep, too.



◇ 本句为 **there be** 引起的破碎句。

✗ [误] The level of life has improved, people can afford the expensive bill on pet.

✓ [改] As the living standard has been improved, people can afford the expenses on pets.

◇ 本句为流水句。

✗ [误] However, in my opinion that the pets are not very well.

✓ [改] In my opinion, however, pets are not all good.

◇ 本句为 **that** 从句引起的破碎句，句子缺主语。

✗ [误] Nowadays, keeping pets increasingly becomes popularity in our society.

✓ [改] Nowadays, keeping pets becomes increasingly popular in society.

◇ 本句为词性误用。

✗ [误] In the urban, typically, to feed dogs, cats and birds even mice as pets are always regarded as a symbol of wealth or pleasure.

✓ [改] In urban areas, keeping dogs, cats, birds and even mice as pets is always regarded as a sign of wealthy and leisurely life.

◇ 本句主谓语形式不一致，当主语为动词不定式或其他非谓语形式及从句时，谓语用单数形式。

✗ [误] ...the sincere relationship between the host and the pet is contemporary people longing for, but can hardly get from the true-life people.

✓ [改] ...the sincere relationship between pets and their masters is what modern people are longing for but can hardly get from their real life.

◇ 本句从句部分缺少必须的宾语成分。

✗ [误] Therefore we everyone should cultivate own hobbies.

✓ [改] Therefore, we all should cultivate our own hobbies.

◇ 本句中，**we** 和 **everyone** 不能连用。

✗ [误] Having hobbies do some good for people.

✓ [改] Having hobbies does good to people.

◇ 本句主语为动名词，谓语使用了复数形式。

✕ [误] When people choose hobbies they must pay attention to which hobbies are fit them and which are not.

✓ [改] When people choose hobbies, they must know what hobbies suit them and what do not.

✧ 本句为搭配错误, fit 为动词, 不与 be 搭配。

✕ [误] Everybody has different hobbies.

✓ [改] Everybody has his own hobbies.

Or: Different people have different hobbies.

Or: Hobbies vary (differ) from one person to another.

✧ 本句为物主代词漏用, hobbies 之前应该用物主代词。

✕ [误] If the student only study hardly, we think that he is not a good student now.

✓ [改] He who only studies hard is no longer thought of as a good student now.

✧ 本句为搭配错误, “努力学习” 应为 study hard, 不是 study hardly。

✕ [误] There are so many kinds of hobbies but one may has only some kinds of hobbies. Those hobbies may help one in different aspects as well as they may harm someone.

✓ [改] There are so many kinds of hobbies that one can choose only some of them. Hobbies may help one in different ways, but may harm him too.

✧ 本句为句型错误。

✕ [误] Hobbies are interesting, generally speaking, benefit to people.

✓ [改] Hobbies are interesting and generally beneficial to people.

✧ 本句为不平衡结构, 先使用形容词, 后使用动词。

✕ [误] We must pay attention to the latent problems of hobbies maybe carry when we enjoy the pleasure of hobbies.

✓ [改] We must pay attention to the hidden problems that hobbies may carry when we enjoy the pleasure brought with them.

✧ 本句该用从句, 却使用了 of 介词结构。

✗ [误] A lot international meetings on environment are hold, at which scientists from different countries are exchanging their ideas and are learning each other.

✓ [改] Many international meetings on environment **are held**, at which scientists from different countries **exchange their ideas** and **learn from each other**.

◇ 本句谈论一般情况，但使用了现在进行时。

✗ [误] But on my opinion, there is not enough yet. Environment protection can be a short term business, but a long and difficult undertaking.

✓ [改] But **in my opinion**, this is not enough. Environment protection **should not** be a short-term business, but a long and assiduous undertaking.

◇ 本句为介词词组搭配错误。

✗ [误] Environment problem has been so serious than ever that we could feel the threat every day.

✓ [改] Environment problem **has become so much more serious** than ever before that we could feel **its threat every day**.

◇ 本句没有使用形容词比较形式，却用了 than。

✗ [误] Secondly you should analyse the cause of being misunderstood. Because misunderstanding always happens by poor communication.

✓ [改] Secondly you should **find out why you have been misunderstood**, **because** misunderstanding always results from the lack of communication.

◇ 本句将 because 用成独立分句，是破碎句。

✗ [误] But because there are different customs, habits, and opinions, misunderstood is hard to avoid.

✓ [改] But because there are different customs, habits and opinions, **misunderstanding** is hard to avoid.

◇ 过去分词不能作主语，应该用动名词的被动语态。

✗ [误] First, we should aware of that the misunderstanding is not avoidable in our daily life so that we could keep with a quiet mood.

✓ [改] First, we should be aware that misunderstanding is unavoidable in our daily life, so **we would not make a fuss over it**.

◇ 本句为搭配错误，原文不符合英语习惯用法。

✗ [误] Besides, a same gesture may express different meanings for different areas people, it causes misunderstanding too if they communicate with nonverbal behavior.

✓ [改] Besides, the same gesture may convey different meanings to people from different areas, **thus causing** misunderstanding in the nonverbal communications.

☆ 本句将两个独立分句用逗号相连，是流水句。

## Part 5 如何写复杂句

想取得 7 分以上的同学需保证在其他简单句子正确的情况下，再适当写 2~3 句比较长且比较复杂的句子。

### A 什么是复杂句？

复杂句就是为句子的基本成分增添附加信息（通常以附属从句的形式），从而构成相对比较长、表意更丰富的句子。

比如：He is a good student. He works very hard. He goes to the library and reads English every day. He also watches English programs and listens to English news at home. So his English is great.

本段全部使用简单句。如果把划线部分的两句联成一句，并增加“when he goes back home”，那么就变成复杂句了（因为增加了 when 引导的时间状语从句）。

→ He is a good student. He works really hard. Every day, he goes to the library reading English magazines and books and **when he goes back home**, he watches English programs and listens to English news. His English is, therefore, great.

### B 为什么需要复杂句？

语言是用来表达思想（idea）的，而我们的思想往往并不是独立的，上一个思想与下一个思想之间有联系，要么是并列关系，要么是主从关系。在主从关系中，主要的思想用主句表达，次要的思想用从句表达，于是就有了复杂句。简单句和复杂句配



合使用，才能真正恰当地表达思想。

比如：I don't like science. Science is boring.

→ I don't like science, **because** it is boring. (因果关系，最简单的复杂句)

This policy would affect the cost of public transport. Some people need to travel on the roads. This policy would be very unpopular with them.

→ **As** this policy would affect the cost of public transport, it would be very unpopular with those **who** need to travel on the roads. (此句重点说该政策不受某类人欢迎，因此用在主句中，as 引导原因，who 引导何类人，这些都是次要的思想，因此用从句来表达)

模仿：很多工作需要工作经验，有些人没有工作经验，这些人就得不到这些工作。

→ Many jobs call for working experience, some people do not have the working experience, they cannot get these jobs. (这是汉语的流水句)

→ Many jobs call for working experience, but some people do not have working experience, so they cannot get jobs. (雅思6分)

→ As many jobs call for working experience, they are unavailable to those who do not have it. (雅思高分)

## C 什么时候适合写复杂句？

当你想把几个层次不同的思想写进同一个句子时，就需要写复杂句。注意：任何复杂句中的思想都有主次之分，且有各种关系，复杂句就是要来表达这些关系的。

比如：(1) **While** some people link happiness to wealth and material success, others think it lies in emotions and loving personal relationships. (本句重点是说幸福来自情感和个人关系)

(2) **Although** the benefits of telework are numerous, it is not without its potential disadvantages. (本句重点是说远程工作有潜在不利之处)

(3) **If** students have activities to do, they will not be bored and come up with silly ideas **which** can be dangerous for them or their surroundings. (本句重点是学生不会做蠢事)

雅思作文中写复杂句的注意事项：

- (1) 一般在对某观点进行论证时写复杂句；表述段落观点时最好用简单句。
- (2) 可以把自己想写的观点先以简单句写下来，然后连成复杂句。
- (3) 复杂句不宜过多，一般2~3个简单句配一个复杂句。
- (4) 尽量写正确复杂句，实在不能，也要基本正确。若完全没把握，建议写简单句。

## D 几个必须模仿的复杂句型

1. It is believed (said, reported, well-known, argued, assumed...) that... (通常用于引入观点)

比如: It is believed by many that universities should concentrate on teaching students the subjects that will be useful for their future careers.

It is assumed that computers and the Internet are more important to a child's education than going to school.

It is commonly agreed that too much food and lack of exercise leads to obesity.

模仿: (1) Some people think that people cannot benefit from international travel.

→ It is thought (by some people) that people cannot benefit from international travel.

(2) Some people argue that young people do not suit the important position in the government of the country.

→ It is argued that young people do not suit the important position in the government of the country.

(3) Pollution and environmental problems are caused by the development of a country. Therefore, someone believes that it cannot be avoided.

→ Pollution and environmental problems are caused by the development of a country. It is, therefore, believed that it cannot be avoided.

(4) Some people say a country should produce all food its people need and import as little as possible.

→ It is said that a country should produce all food its people need and import as little as possible.

## 2. which 引导的非限定性定语从句 (用于补充说明)

比如: They have gained much experience, which will be useful in their future work. Much progress has been made, which is a blessing for human race.

模仿: (1) At work, many of us are challenged and stimulated by the increasing professional skills we acquire. This ensures that our jobs remain interesting.

→ At work, many of us are challenged and stimulated by the increasing professional skills we acquire, which ensures that our jobs remain interesting.

(2) They tend to be more independent. This is a very important factor in academic study and research.

→ They tend to be more independent, **which** is a very important factor in academic study and research.

### 3. **what** 引导的主语从句 / 宾语从句

比如：**What** really matters is not just how serious the environmental problems have become, but how determined we are to solve them.

**What** role a teacher should play depends to a large extent on what kind of students he is faced with.

### 4. **while** 引导的转折和让步从句

比如：**While** advertising does bring us useful information about new products and services, it also creates many problems.

**While** one leading cause is poverty, many environmental issues also produce malnutrition.

Some people believe computer games have negative effects on society and should be banned, **while** other people say these are just harmless relaxations.

## Part 6 如何做到句子多样性

一篇 7 分雅思作文中，一般常规句式可占 6~7 成，有变化的句式可占 3~4 成，文章读起来就会显得生动活泼。句式多样性是雅思高分作文的重要标准之一。

### A 什么是句子多样性？

所谓多样性，就是超越“主语 + 谓语 + 宾语”这样的句子顺序，使句式呈现出多样化，只有这样才能表达丰富多采的思想。例如：

(1) Nuclear power is an alternative source of energy. Nuclear power is not like the sources such as solar energy. Nuclear power is highly effective for industrial purposes.

→ Nuclear power is an alternative source of energy **and unlike** the sources such as solar energy, nuclear power is highly effective for industrial purposes.

(2) It's surprising that the government has not done anything to combat this problem.

→ Surprisingly, the government has not done anything to combat this problem.

## B 实现多样性的几种常见方法

### 状语提前

(1) Without the natural talent, continuous training would be neither attractive nor productive.

(2) To do this, we need to improve the choice of public transport services available to travellers.

(3) Interestingly, some people hold that we should not use animals as source of food and clothing.

### 插入短语

(1) Unlike western media, newspapers in China usually report the positive developments, rather than the problems and emergencies, of the society.

(2) Sport stars and pop stars, for instance, are soon replaced by the next younger, more energetic generation.

(3) Spending too much time planning for future, as is argued by many people, is a total waste of time.

### 用分词短语 / 介词短语

(1) Many people find their rewards unfair, especially when comparing their salaries with those of top surgeons or research scientists.

(2) Giving children pocket money is a great way of teaching them the value of money and the benefits of saving.

(3) In addition to dealing with stress, exercise is a way to lose weight and improve your mental and physical health.

### 倒装句

(1) Not only are parents responsible for their own actions, they are also responsible for their children's behaviour.

(2) Strange as it may seem, parents' attention sometimes hinders students' academic development.



## 强调句

- (1) **It is** only those who reach the very top of their profession **that** can get these huge salaries.
- (2) **It is** the young people **who** keep the world going, but **it is** the old people **who** keep the young people going.

## 被动语态

- (1) Many people suggest that traditions **be respected** and other people suggest they **be abandoned**.
- (2) Importation of cars from foreign countries **should be** discouraged.

**C** 控制 if, though, because 冲动

中国学生在同一篇写作中，常常有大量的 if, though, because 从句，当下次你有用这三个词的冲动时，请冷静冷静，试试更换其他句型，使句子呈现多样性。

## If (如果) 冲动

- (1) **If** the government makes greater efforts, the pollution problem can be brought under control.

→ **With greater efforts** made by the government, the pollution problem can be brought under control.

→ **Greater efforts** made by the government **can bring** the pollution problem under control.

- (2) **If** people were allowed to carry guns, the world would become more dangerous.

→ **Were people allowed** to carry guns, the world would become more dangerous. (高分)

→ **The permission** to carry guns **would make** the world more dangerous.

- (3) **If** the female students and male students are encouraged to learn different subjects in school, the inequality between them will become intensified.

→ **Encouraged** to learn different subjects in school, the female students and male students will become wider apart from each other. (高分)

→ Learning different subjects in school will intensify the inequality between male students and female students.

(4) If the price of cars goes up, fewer people will buy them.

→ With the price of cars going up, fewer people will buy them.

→ The increased price of cars will discourage people from buying them.

Though (虽然, 尽管) 冲动

(1) Though children should be made to obey the rules, they should also be given enough freedom to make their own choices.

→ While children should be made to obey the rules, they...

→ Despite that children should be made to obey the rules, they...

→ Children should be made to obey the rules, yet they...

(2) Though cheaper air travel has brought about many benefits, it has also posed a great threat to the resources and environment.

→ For all the benefits cheaper air travel has brought about, it has also posed... (高分)

→ Despite the fact that cheaper air travel has brought about many benefits, it has also posed...

(3) Though it is a hard work, we should set about doing it immediately.

→ Hard as the job is, we should set about doing it immediately.

Because (因为) 冲动

(1) Because of the Internet, we can gain access to large amount of information in a blink of an eye.

→ Thanks to the Internet, we can gain access to...

→ The Internet enables us to gain access to...

→ The Internet makes it possible for us to gain access to...

(2) We must protect the wild animals, because many of them are on the verge of extinction.

→ We must protect the wild animals, for many of them are on the verge of extinction.

→ As many of the wild animals are on the verge of extinction, we must protect them.

→ We must protect the wild animals, many of which are on the verge of extinction.



在词汇方面，雅思作文的评分标准是：

- 4 分段：能利用词汇表达一点内容；
- 5 分段：能利用词汇表达一些可以看懂的内容；
- 6 分段：能利用词汇正确地表达不少内容；
- 7 分段：能利用词汇正确地表达较深的内容；
- 8 分段：能利用词汇多数准确地表达较深的内容；
- 9 分段：能全部准确、灵活地运用词汇表达较深的内容。

## Part 1 概述

雅思写作词汇，首先要确保正确（包括拼写和用法），然后谋求准确使用大词。也就是说，当不能确定某个大词是否正确时，应该选择正确的小词。**注意：如果作文在 6 分段上，但有几个用得比较正确的大词，极有可能得分达到 6.5 分。一篇作文中大词不应超过 10 个。**

英语中充满了同义词，因为英语词汇的来源很多，拉丁语、希腊语、法语，甚至汉语。一般来说，英国本土词汇是简单词汇，如 *get, take, give, ask* 等，拉丁语、希腊语、法语则属于大词。例如：

ask: interrogate  
friendly: amicable  
homely: domestic  
buy: purchase  
world: universe  
time: epoch  
drunk: intoxicated  
meet: encounter  
.....

雅思作文中，正确地用到 3500 词汇足以得 7 分，准确地用到 5000 词汇足以得 8 分！



## 3500 词汇举例

## (1) witness

The past 20 years has witnessed the rapid growth of China.

## (2) ignore

The importance of family education has been largely ignored over the last decade.

## (3) predict

It's hard to predict precisely what will happen 100 years later, yet one thing is for sure: science and technology will play a greater role in people's life than today.

## 5000 词汇举例

## (1) respective

As can be seen from the graph, the population growth rate in China, India and Britain in the last decade is, respectively, 5%, 10% and 0.5%.

## (2) derive

Unable to derive much satisfaction from their work, many people choose to change their jobs from time to time.

## (3) justify

Some people always try to justify their argument by citing extraordinary examples. For example, in order to argue that a university drop-out can be more successful financially than the graduates, they will immediately tell you the story of Bill Gates.

Part 2 TASK 2 常见话题必备词汇 (带\*者为万能高分词汇)

A 教育类

subject 科目 (history 历史; science 科学; arts 艺术)

humanities 人文学科

social sciences 社会学科 (economics, sociology, psychology, law, etc. 如经济学、社会学、心理学、法律等)

natural sciences 自然学科 (chemistry, physics, biology, etc. 如化学、物理、生物等)

basic sciences 基础学科

applied sciences 应用学科

distance education 远程教育

compulsory course 必修课

optional course 选修课

credits 学分

awareness 意识 (promote our awareness of... 提高对……的意识)

creative 有创造性的

\*original 新颖的, 原创的

physical 身体上的, 生理上的

emotional 情感上的

psychological 心理上的

peers 同龄人

motivation 动力 (highly motivated students 有很强动力的学生)

\*stimulating 令人激动的 (=very interesting)

acquire 获取 (~ knowledge 学习知识; 不能说 learn knowledge)

practical 实际的

philosophical 哲学的; 抽象的 (e.g.: Nowadays many people prefer more practical subjects such as maths and physics to philosophical subjects such as history and arts. 比起历史和艺术这种抽象学科, 现在很多人偏向于更为实用的学科, 诸如数学和物理。)

develop 培养 (develop a sense of responsibility 培养责任感)

\*versatile 全面发展的; 多才多艺的

theoretical knowledge 理论知识

draw inspiration 获取灵感

teaching method 教学方法

job skills 就业技能

expectation 期望

ambition 志向

competitive 竞争激烈的

self-esteem 自尊

think independently 独立思考

think critically 批判地思考

evaluate 评价

feedback 反馈

sense of frustration 挫败感

a positive attitude toward life 积极的人生态度

## B 科技类

breakthrough 突破

advance 进展, 发展 (scientific advances 科技进步)

advanced 高级的

\*potential 潜在的

\*available 可以得到的, 可以使用的

enhance 提升 (enhance our awareness of... 增强对……的意识)

productivity 生产力

\*beneficial 有益的

positive 积极的

negative 消极的

double-edged sword 双刃剑

labor-consuming 费力的

time-consuming 耗时的

labor-intensive industry 劳动密集型产业

information explosion 信息爆炸

virtual classroom 虚拟教室

online fraud 网络诈骗

artificial intelligence (AI) 人工智能

\*alternative 替换的, 另一种的, 不同的

industrial revolution 工业革命

automation 自动化

# 雅思UP QQ群

烤鸭专属 学习天地

实力派高分助教老师在线答疑

雅思备考知识点每日推送

雅思大小作文在线批改

雅思备考资料大礼包免费送

口语一对一在线陪练

雅思学习计划免费制订

免费雅思备考公开课

快来扫码加顾问微信好友  
获取进群推荐吧~



一起拼·不孤单·以梦为马·不负韶华



considerably boost industrial efficiency 极大地提高工业效率  
pervasive application 广泛应用  
unreasonably high unemployment rate 过高的失业率  
social dissatisfaction 社会不满  
increase burden on the government 提高政府的负担  
social welfare 社会福利  
non-renewable fossil fuels 不可再生的化石燃料  
hi-tech library 高科技图书馆  
facility 设施  
multimedia facility 多媒体设备  
storage capacity 储存容量  
improve working efficiency (time-conserving) 提高工作效率 (省时的)  
bring convenience to people's life 给人们生活带来便利  
facilitate communication 方便沟通交流  
entertainment/recreation, enrich people's life 娱乐, 丰富生活  
lack face to face communication 面对面交流变少  
infringe people's privacy 侵犯隐私  
intense radiation (failing eyesight, health hazard) 强辐射 (视力衰退, 危害健康)  
promote/boost economic development 促进经济发展  
improve people's living standard 提高人们生活水平  
provide opportunities of employment 增加就业机会  
have access to all kinds of information 接触各种各样的信息  
be flooded with negative information (pornography and violence) 不良信息泛滥 (色情与暴力)  
security (cyber crime) 安全问题 (网络犯罪)

### C 旅游类

culture shock 文化冲击  
\*explore 探索; 研究 (explore the foreign culture 探索外国文化; explore this problem 研究这个问题)  
conflict 冲突  
discord/dissension 争端  
prejudice 偏见 (overcome the prejudices 克服偏见)  
exotic 异族的; 异国风味的  
first-hand experience 一手经验

refreshing 提神的

tourist attractions/tourist spots/places of interest 旅游景点

expand one's vision/horizons 开阔眼界

Tourists can interact with the locals. 游客可以和当地人互动。

promote cultural communication 促进文化交流

first-hand experience 亲身体验

mutual understanding 相互了解

seclude/isolate the tourists from the locals 把游客和当地人隔离

tourist trap 欺骗游客的手段

## D 媒介类

popular 流行的；受欢迎的

objective 客观的

\*be biased against... 对……有偏见的 (e.g.: Today many people are biased against subjects such as history and arts. 现在很多人对历史艺术这样的学科存有偏见。)

celebrity 名人

journalist 记者

propaganda 宣传

right to know 知情权

popularity 知名度

cover 报道 (=report)

\*misleading 误导的 (misleading report 误导性报道)

cheating 欺骗性的

trustworthy 值得信任的

informative 信息量很大的

entertaining 娱乐性质的

responsible 负责的；有责任心的

rising star 新星

advertising 广告

commercials 电视广告

audience ratings 收视率

current affairs 时事

to have access to... 可以获取或者使用……

exaggerate 夸大

insight 洞察力

sensational 轰动的

\*prevalent 普遍的, 流行的

imperative 重要的, 必要的

be abducted by 受……诱导

purify one's soul 净化心灵

meet different tastes 满足不同口味

invade one's privacy 侵犯某人的隐私

provide sb. with sth. 给某人提供某物

follow the fashion blindly 盲目追逐时尚

be inconceivable to sb. 对某人来说是难以想象的

impressive 给人印象深刻的

in the disguise of... 打着……的幌子

endanger social stability and safety 危害社会稳定和安全

live in virtual world 生活在一个虚拟世界中

be a great comfort to sb. 对某人来说是一个巨大安慰

## E 政府类

alleviate 减轻

authorities 当局; 主管部门

impose 强加于 (e.g.: Government should impose high tax on high-fat food products, tobacco and alcohol. 政府应该对高脂肪食品、烟草及酒类征收高税。)

democratic 民主的

efficient 有效率的

\*effective 有效的

enact 颁布 (to enact laws to bring the crime under control 颁布法律来控制犯罪)

sensible policy 明智的政策

a long-term solution 长远的解决方案

\*eventually 最后, 终于, 从长远看

give priority to... 优先处理……

unemployment rate 失业率

be indifferent to... 对……漠不关心的

means of transport 交通工具

urbanisation 城市化

\*rewarding 有回报的

flexible 灵活的

commit a crime 犯罪  
arbitration 调停  
deadlock 僵局  
embargo 禁运  
summit conference 首脑会议  
abstain from voting 弃权  
air of tension 紧张气氛  
authorities 当局  
amendment 修正案  
briefing meeting 简要新闻发布会  
face-to-face talk 会晤, 面晤  
long-standing issue 由来已久的问题  
poverty-stricken area 贫困地区  
highly-sophisticated technology 尖端技术  
conspiracy 阴谋  
imprisonment 监禁  
release 释放  
pardon 特赦  
accusation 谴责, 指控  
welfare 福利  
radical 激进的  
overturning 颠覆性的  
independent 独立的  
breathtaking 激动人心的

## F 性别类

equality 平等  
gender equality 男女平等, 性别平等  
gender discrimination 性别歧视  
stereotype 刻板印象, 思维定式 (stereotyped image of a woman 对女性的刻板印象)  
feminism 女性主义  
household chores 家务活  
physical strength 身体的力量  
intellectual 智力的  
liberation 解放



job market 工作市场

**G** 家庭类

family members 家庭成员

family tree 家谱

relations, relatives, kinfolk, kin 亲属

my people 我家人

next of kin 近亲

family life 家庭生活

spoil 溺爱

community 社区

generation gap 代沟

harmony 和谐

protective 保护性的

\*excessive 过多的

a single-parent family 单亲家庭

a broken family 破裂的家庭

domestic violence 家庭暴力

emotional refuge 情感避难所

life expectancy 人口平均寿命

caste 社会地位

generation 代

branch 支, 系

tribe 部族, 部落

clan 氏族

race, breed 种族

lineage 宗族, 世系

stock 门第, 血统

of noble birth 贵族出身

of humble birth 平民出身

dynasty 朝代

origin 出身

ancestry 祖先, 先辈

ancestors, forebears, forefathers 祖先

extraction 家世

descent, offspring 后代, 后辈

descendants 后代, 晚辈

progeny 后裔

succession 继承

consanguinity, blood relationship 血缘

kinsmen by blood 血亲

affinity 姻亲关系, 嫡戚关系

kinsmen by affinity 姻亲

## H 社会类

\*put forward valuable suggestions 提出宝贵建议

play a major role in easing traffic 在缓解交通压力上扮演了重要角色

participate in the reconstruction of the city 参与城市重建

raise the environmental management level 提高环境管理水平

create a pleasant ecological environment 创造出一种和谐的生态环境

\*give priority to 优先关注

catch much attention 引起很大关注

resource allocation 资源配置

perfect the construction of urban infrastructure 完善城市基础设施建设

reduce the number of vehicles 减少车辆

water scarcity 水短缺

the environmental pollution 环境污染

over-industrialisation 过度工业化

over-crowdedness 过度拥挤

unemployment 失业

wealth distribution 财富分配

social instability 社会动荡

urban construction 城市建设

population explosion 人口激增

drain of energy and resources 能源和资源消耗

offer more job opportunities 提供更多的就业机会

a rapid pace of life 快节奏生活

stress-related illnesses 与压力有关的疾病

high cost of living 高额生活费用

pastoral life 田园生活

class polarisation 阶级两极分化

social welfare 社会福利

\*give special care to... 给予……特殊关照

urban sprawl 城市扩张

convenient transport means 便捷的交通工具

better medical services 更好的医疗服务

pressure of modern life in city 现代城市生活压力

\*be vulnerable to... 易于患上……

melting pot 熔炉

on the brink of... 处于……边缘

pollutant 污染性物质

waste disposal 废物处理

\*put the blame on... 归咎于……

\*be attributable to... 归因于……

ways of consumption 消费方式

suffer heavy losses 遭受重大损失

citizen 居民

\*be confronted with... 面临着……

vicious cycle 恶性循环

\*a feasible measure 一种可行的措施

city planners 城市规划者

## 1 犯罪类

crime (murder, theft, robbery, bribery, etc.) 罪行 (谋杀, 偷盗, 抢劫, 贿赂等)

commit a crime 犯罪

criminal 罪犯

victim 受害者

violate the law 违法

consequence 后果

youngster 年轻人

teenager 青少年

juvenile crime 青少年犯罪

punishment 惩罚

capital punishment 死刑

life imprisonment 无期徒刑; 终身监禁

law-abiding citizens 守法的公民

\*benefit from 从……中受益

a rising crime rate 犯罪率上升

breed crimes 滋生犯罪

put the blame on 归咎于……

## J 动物类

endangered species 濒危动物

on the verge of extinction 处于灭绝边缘

become extinct 灭绝的

companion 伴侣

harmonious 和谐的

co-exist/coexistence 共存

animal rights 动物权益

animal rights activists 动物权益保护主义

artificial 人造的

food chain 食物链

afford their masters consolation and comfort 给主人心理安慰

\*replacements/substitutes/alternatives 替代

laboratory 实验室

vaccine 疫苗

animal experiments 动物实验

medical research 医学研究

vivisection 活体解剖

anesthetic 麻醉

alleviate/ease animals' pain 减轻动物的痛苦

extremist 极端主义者

be brought to justice 被绳之以法

cruel/merciless/inhuman/callous/brutal 残忍的

poaching 偷猎

perform experiments on animals 在动物身上做试验

test animals 用于实验的动物

be subjected to experiments 被迫接受试验

clinical research 临床研究

medical research 医学研究



origin of species 物种起源  
diversity of species 物种多样性  
biological diversity 生物多样性  
equilibrium of ecosystem 生态平衡  
shameless 无耻的  
barbaric 野蛮的  
live and let live 与万物共存  
dominant species 优势物种  
infringement 践踏  
right to live 生存权  
torture 折磨  
anti-science 反科学的  
life-threatening diseases 危及生命的疾病  
scientific gains 科学成果  
evolution 进化  
computer simulation 电脑模拟  
\*groundless 没有理由的  
humane 人道的  
medical technology 医疗技术  
anatomy 解剖  
equal 公平的  
unreliable 不可信赖的  
valid 有效的；正当的  
be convicted of 被判有……罪，宣布有罪

## K 环境类

disposable 一次性的  
pollute 污染  
consume 消费  
shortage 短缺  
recycle 循环利用  
sustainable development 可持续发展  
exploit 开发；利用  
ecosystem 生态系统  
ecological balance 生态平衡

environmentalist 生态主义者

deforestation 砍伐森林

renewable energy 可再生能源

alternative energy 替换能源

chain reaction 连锁反应

the greenhouse effect 温室效应

deforestation 砍伐森林

over-grazing 过度放牧

over-cultivation 过度开垦

desertification 沙漠化

industrial waste 工业废料

acid rain 酸雨

chemical plant 化工厂

destroy the ozone layer 破坏臭氧层

endanger existing species 危害现存物种

set up a foundation 建立一笔基金

appeal to the government 向政府呼吁

adopt several strong measures 采取一些强有力的措施

raise people's awareness of the environment 提高人们的环境意识

deterioration of the ecology 生态恶化

break the ecological balance 破坏生态平衡

enhance the quality of life 提高生活质量

for the future generations/for our descendants 为了子孙后代

bring about a lot of losses/disasters 造成巨大损失 / 灾难

pursue one's short-term interest 追求眼前利益

## 工作 / 生活类

ambitious 雄心壮志的, 野心勃勃的

adaptability 适应性

\*adapt oneself to... 使自己适应……

prosperity 繁荣

\*be disadvantageous to... 对……不利

flow of personnel 人才流动

mechanism of personnel flow 人才流动机制

survival of the fittest 适者生存

a sense of accomplishment 成就感

potentiality 潜能

learn to cooperate and comprise 学习合作和妥协

\*be deeply impressed with... 对……印象很深

company philosophy 企业文化

flexibility 灵活性

competitive 竞争激烈的

arena 舞台

team-work spirit 团队合作精神

treasure opportunity 珍惜机会

a fat salary 收入颇丰

a harmonious interpersonal relationship 和谐的人际关系

a sense of responsibility 责任感

material gains 物质待遇

promising future 光明的前途

bright prospect 光明的前景

a challenging job 一份具有挑战性的工作

turning point 转折点

\*be closely related to... 与……息息相关

get advanced in the society 出人头地

a decent job 一份体面的工作

chance of promotion 升迁机会

stability and satisfaction 稳定感和满足感

keep skills fresh and up-to-date 使技能可以不断更新

expand one's horizons 开阔视野

balance work and life 平衡工作和生活

from-nine-to-five 朝九晚五一族

shoulder/undertake one's responsibility 承担起自己的责任

upgrade oneself 提升自我

a well-paid job 高收入工作

creative work 创造性工作

stand up to/meet the challenge 迎接挑战

realise the value of life 实现人生价值

enrich one's social experience 丰富一个人的社会阅历

cultivate one's independence and toughness 培养自己的独立性和坚韧性

seek for personal development 追求个人发展

display one's talent 展示才能  
a sense of self-fulfillment 自我实现感  
promotion opportunity 提升机会  
meet one's personalised needs 满足某人个性化需求  
define one's role 确定自己的角色  
social recognition 社会认可  
accumulate experience 获取经验  
inspiring 鼓舞人心的  
motivation 动机  
workaholic 工作狂  
working environment 工作环境  
work overtime 加班  
improve one's capabilities 提高某人能力  
develop one's talents 培养才智  
ideal workplace 理想工作场所  
master interpersonal skills 掌握人际交往技能  
\*benefit from 从中受益  
put forward valuable suggestions 提出宝贵建议  
play a major role in easing traffic 在缓解交通压力上扮演了重要角色  
participate in the reconstruction of the city 参与城市重建  
raise the environmental management level 提高环境管理水平  
create a pleasant ecological environment 创造出一种和谐的生态环境  
\*give priority to 优先关注  
catch much attention 引起很大关注  
resource allocation 资源配置  
perfect the construction of urban infrastructure 完善城市基础设施建设  
reduce the number of vehicles 减少车辆  
water scarcity 水短缺  
the environmental pollution 环境污染  
over-industrialisation 过度工业化  
over-crowdedness 过度拥挤  
unemployment 失业  
wealth distribution 财富分配  
social instability 社会动荡  
a rising crime rate 犯罪率上升  
put the blame on 归咎于……



drain of energy and resources 能源和资源消耗

offer more job opportunities 提供更多的就业机会

a rapid pace of life 快节奏生活

stress-related illnesses 与压力有关的疾病

high cost of living 高额生活费用

pastoral life 田园生活

class polarisation 阶级两极分化

social welfare 社会福利

give special care to 给予……特殊关照

urban sprawl 城市扩张

convenient transport means 便捷的交通工具

better medical services 更好的医疗服务

pressure of modern life in city 城市生活压力

be vulnerable to 易于患上……

put the blame on 归咎于……

melting pot 熔炉

on the brink of... 处于……边缘

pollutant 污染性物质

waste disposal 废物处理

## M 文化语言类

preserve 保存；保护

ancestor 祖先

cultural heritage 文化遗产

cultural diversity 文化多样性

cultural conflict 文化冲突

tradition 传统

cultural relics/sites 文化遗迹

custom 习俗

carry/pass down from generation to generation 代代相传

conservative 保守的

clinging to old ideas 守旧

universal language 世界语言，通用语言

a means of communication 交流工具

develop linguistic skills 培养语言技能

cultivate logical thinking 培养逻辑思维

obscure 晦涩难懂的

linguistically diverse 语言多样性

cultural insights 文化视角

diversity and inclusiveness 多样性和包容性

distinct culture 独特的文化

cultural gap 文化差异

national identity 民族特色

quintessence 精粹

an essence of immortality 永恒的精髓

multicultural 多文化的

break with old traditions 打破传统

### Part 3 雅思作文用词技巧

#### A 十大增分小词

➤ perhaps/probably : 也许 / 或许

➤ yet : 仍然, 还

➤ hardly : 几乎不

➤ certainly : 当然

➤ even : 甚至

➤ just : 仅仅, 只是 (高分词: merely)

➤ also : 也

➤ by (doing...) : 通过做……

➤ quite 相当

➤ around 大约 (=about)

#### Model sentences

(1) In conclusion, I **certainly** believe that doctors should not follow after profit, but on the other hand, I can sympathise with their situation and I do believe that something should be done to attract doctors back to serious practice.

(2) I believe that the best way of dealing with the fast pace of life is to avoid

distractions **by** organising our time better and making sure we take some time off to relax and enjoy **just** one activity at a time.

(3) Does an individual like sport **merely** as a spectator or as a participant?

(4) In my experience, it is **quite** common for people to become vegetarians because they feel that it is selfish to eat meat or because meat production increases global warming.

(5) **Even** in Africa, more than half the population (62%) will live in urban areas by then.

(6) However, I can **hardly** agree to this argument.

## B 十大增分形容词 / 副词

- ▷ specifically 具体地说
- ▷ virtually 几乎 (=almost; practically)
- ▷ obviously 很明显
- ▷ increasingly 越来越……
- ▷ accordingly 相应地
- ▷ eventually (ultimately) 终于, 最后
- ▷ consequently 结果, 因此
- ▷ undoubtedly 毫无疑问
- ▷ largely 在很大程度上
- ▷ partly 部分地

### Model sentences

(1) Another point is that cigarettes are becoming **increasingly** expensive to buy.

(2) In conclusion, once people consider the **consequences** of their actions and modify their behavior or plan their lives **accordingly**, there will be much less strain on public health care. **Ultimately**, we will live in a much healthier society **in all regards**.

(3) By contrast, watching sport may encourage some other young people to take up sport, as these individuals might like that sport and **consequently** want to try it to see how it feels.

(4) **Undoubtedly**, one of the benefits of this is that they are together as a family. **Nevertheless**, this is not ideal, especially if it leaves no time for other activities, such as sport.

(5) In some families, if a teenager decides to become a vegetarian, they may do so **partly** out of a spirit of rebellion, because this behaviour can be interpreted as a criticism of their parents' way of life.

(6) By contrast, in the US, the poorest spend **around** 4–5% while the richest spend between 2% and 3%. This suggests that **virtually** everyone in the USA uses a car sometimes.

### C 十大增分连接词 (组)

- for the sake of... 因为……的缘故
- in terms of... 在……方面
- likewise/similarly/by the same token 同理
- in spite of... 虽然, 尽管
- as well as... 以及 (=and)
- regardless of... 不管
- as a result 结果
- in addition (to) 除……之外
- like/unlike... 像……一样
- in regards to... 就……来说

#### Model sentences

(1) These children are often spoilt, not **in terms of** love and attention because working parents do not have time for this, but in more material ways.

(2) Others think the true function of a university should be to give access to knowledge **for its own sake**, **regardless of** whether the course is useful to employers.

(3) Today, many elderly people prefer to live in the countryside **for the sake of** their health.

### D 十大增分词组

- benefit from... 从……受益
- have access to... (be easily accessible to sb.) 可以使用……(被……方便地使用)
- provide sth. for sb./provide sb. with sth. 为……提供……
- find something (interesting, frustrating, exciting, rewarding, etc.) 发现……(有趣, 令人沮丧, 令人兴奋, 值得做, 等)
- gain a better understanding of... 更好地理解……
- on the rise/decline 在上升/下降
- in conclusion 总之
- from this perspective 从这个角度



- be likely to do... 可能做……
- take measures to do sth. 采取措施做……

### E 避免过于口语化的词汇和缩写形式

- kids: children
- OK: all right
- ain't: am not
- can't: cannot
- won't: will not
- it'll: it will
- a lot of: many/much

### F 常见错误用词

- like 像……(介词; 反义词 unlike); 喜欢(动词; 反义词 dislike)
- against 反对(介词, 不是动词。e.g.: I am against this proposal.)
- short 短缺(形容词, 不是动词。e.g.: I am short of money.)
- lack 缺少(及物动词, 也可作名词。e.g.: I lack money. I cannot do this for lack of money.)
- survive 幸存(及物动词。e.g.: I survived the accident.)
- extinct 濒临灭绝的(形容词。e.g.: the extinct species of animal)
- knowledge/information/data/advice 知识/信息/数据/建议(后面都不可加 s)

## Chapter 4 必备句型及段落

- 文章开头
- 原因—结果
- 比较—对照
- 批评—驳斥
- 推理—分析
- 举例—事实
- 深入阐述
- 反面阐述
- 文章结尾

更多最新电子书关注微信公众号：彬仔IELTS下载

Part 1 文章开头

1. When asked about..., most/many/quite a few people believe that...; but other people view it quite differently.

当被问及……，大多数/许多/不少人相信……；但其他人的观点则大有不同。

When asked about the biggest problem today, many people say that it is the serious energy crisis. They are afraid that the world will soon run out of oil and run short of food. But other people hold optimistic views: they regard it as a natural result of the economic development and believe it will be only solved with further advances in economy and technology.

当被问及当今社会面临的最大问题是什么时，许多人认为是严重的能源危机。他们害怕地球上的石油和食物很快就会耗尽。而其他人士持有更乐观的想法：他们认为这些都是经济发展的自然结果，并且相信只有经济和科技都有更长远的发展，这个问题才能得以解决。

2. When it comes to..., some people think/believe that...; others argue that the opposite is true. There is probably some truth in both arguments, but...

当涉及到……，一些人认为/相信……；其他人则争论事实其实相反。双方的观点也许各有道理，但……

When it comes to what makes the world go round, some people say that it is love. Others of a less romantic and more practical turn of mind say that it isn't love; it is money. But the truth is that it is energy that makes the world go round.

当谈及是什么使得世界运转时，一些人说是爱。其他思维不够浪漫、更为实际的人则说是金钱而不是爱。但真相是，能源让世界运转。

3. There is a general discussion nowadays about the issue/problem of... Those who oppose/criticise/object to... argue that... They believe that... But people who advocate/favor... on the other hand, maintain that...

当下关于……的话题/问题引起了广泛的讨论。那些抵制/批评/反对……的人认为……他们相信……但是另一方面，那些提倡/支持……的人则坚持……的观点。

There is much discussion today about whether fast economic growth is desirable.

Those who criticise economic growth argue that we must slow down. They believe that society is approaching certain limits on growth. These include the fixed supply of natural resources, and the possible negative effects of industry on the natural environment. People who want more economic growth, on the other hand, argue that even at the present growth rate there are still many poor people. They maintain that only continued growth can create the capital needed to improve the quality of life and provide the financial resources required to protect our natural surroundings from industrialisation.

当下关于快速增长的经济模式是否还有必要的问题引起了广泛的讨论。持批评意见的人们坚持认为我们应该放慢发展经济的步伐。他们相信社会正在逼近发展的极限,包括有限的自然资源和工业发展对自然环境可能产生的负面影响。而另一方面,支持经济发展的人则争论,即使是现在经济增长率如此高,仍然有许多的贫困人口。他们坚持认为只有经济持续发展,我们才能创造更多的资本以提高生活质量,并为保护自然环境不被工业化污染提供必要的经济支持。

4. These days we often hear about.... They argue that.... But is it really so? Close analysis does not bear out the argument.

近日来我们经常听说……他们争论道……但真的是这样吗?仔细分析一下事实,这个论点并不能站住脚。

These days we often hear about 'the classless society'. They say that all men are equal, and they can enjoy the same educational and job opportunities, and the distinction between rich and poor has lost. But has it? Close examination does not bear out the claim.

近日来我们经常听到“无阶级社会”的说法。他们认为所有的人都是平等的,享有相同的教育和工作机会,贫富之间的差距已经消失了。真的消失了吗?仔细分析的结果不支持这一论断。

5. In recent years/Recently, the question/problem of...has drawn/aroused public concern.

近来关于……的问题吸引/引起了公众的关注。

In recent years, an interesting fact has been brought to public attention: as educational levels, salaries, and the cost of living have increased, more and more people are now having fewer and fewer children to the point where schools in many cities have to close down.

近年来,一个有趣的现象引起了公众的关注:随着教育水平、公民薪水和生活成本的提高,越来越多的人选择少生孩子,以至于许多城市的学校不得不关闭。



6. Last Sunday, a friend of mine... The case is not unique, it is typical of thousands of...

上周日，我的一个朋友……这个事例并不稀奇，在成千上万的……中十分有代表性。

(注意：讲故事开头法，谨慎使用，若用好，会是加分项。)

The other day, I met Miss Lee, my old classmate, who told me that she had decided to quit her job as a teacher at the end of the school year and to go into a company. Miss Lee's case is not unusual, it is typical of thousands of young teachers who are quitting their jobs in search of more profitable work.

前几天，我遇到了李小姐，我的老同学，她告诉我她已经决定在年底辞去教师的职位，去公司发展。李小姐的事例并不稀奇，这在成千上万的年轻老师中很平常：为了找到挣钱更多的工作，想要辞去现在的工作。

7. Why.../What.../Can...? Of all the questions I have heard, this is the most frequently heard of.

为什么……/什么……/……能？在所有我听到的问题里，这个问题是最常被提及的。

(注意：问题法开头，也要谨慎使用。)

Can machines be as intelligent as human beings? Of all the discussion and debate about artificial-intelligence machines and their relation to human intelligence we have heard these days, this is the one most frequently voiced.

机器可以像人一样聪明吗？在近来所有关于人工智能和人类智慧关系的探讨和争论中，这个问题是最常被提起的。

## Part 2 原因—结果

1. There are probably three reasons for this dramatic increase in... First, ... Second, ... Finally, ...

……的剧烈增长可能有三个原因，其一是……其二是……最后是……

There are two primary causes for the increase in the number of people who take

a second job. First, economic reforms create many job opportunities, especially in the service sectors. There is a huge demand for shop assistants, sales persons and waitresses. But the availability of new jobs doesn't answer the question of why people want to get an extra job. The second cause is that financial pressure under which they are living now. Because of rising inflation, many people feel squeezed and difficult to pay for food, tuition and medical bills. The cost of living has gone much faster than wages. So it becomes necessary—even essential to increase the family's income.

从事兼职的人的数目增加的原因主要有两个。首先, 经济改革创造了很多工作机会, 尤其是在服务业。售货员、销售员和服务员的需求量巨大。但新工作的空缺并不能解释为什么人们想要做额外的工作。第二的原因就是人们如今都面临经济压力。通货膨胀让许多人觉得支付饮食费、学费和医药费有些困难, 压力很大。生活成本远远比人们的工资涨得要快。因此, 增加家庭收入变得有必要甚至至关重要。

2. Why are/do/have...? For one thing/One reason is (that)... For another/Another reason is (that)... Perhaps the most important reason is...

为什么……? 一方面……另一方面……也许最重要的原因是……

Why is there an explosive growth in general participation in sports? One reason is a national hunger for physical fit, which is manifested in city parks on early mornings. But what accounts for most of the enthusiasm is that sports and games are a healthy, but cheap way to fill their leisure time which has increased as working hours have reduced now.

为什么参与运动的人们会急剧增长? 其中一个原因是全体国民都渴望保持身体健康, 这可以在清早的城市公园里体现出来。但大多数人有此热情是因为运动和比赛是度过空闲时间的一种健康且便宜的方式, 而随着工作时间的缩短, 人们的空闲时间增加了。

3. Thanks to/Owing to/Due to/Because of/As a result of...

幸亏/归因于/由于/因为/作为……的结果(因为)

It's partly a matter of supply and demand. Thanks to strict official limits on family size, and modern medicine—sonograms now allow pregnant women to identify and then abort female fetuses, considered less desirable by many rural Chinese families—only 100 girls are born in China for every 114 boys. The shortage of marriage-age woman is growing.

这一定程度上是供求问题。由于政府对人口的严格控制, 现代化的机器——超声波使得孕妇能辨别胎儿的性别并堕掉女胎, 因为许多农村家庭并不想要生女儿——在

中国, 每 114 个男孩里才有 100 个女孩。缺少适龄婚配女性的问题越来越严重。

4. ...is partly/chiefly responsible for the increase/problem/change.

……某种程度上 / 主要导致了……的增加 / 问题 / 改变。

In spite of all these problems, there is a good side to the 'graying of America'. By the end of the year 2025, the percentage of the population under 30 will have dropped to less than 40%. As teenagers and young adults are mainly responsible for a disproportionate share of crime and traffic accidents, there may be a decline in these social problems as well.

尽管有种种问题, 美国人口老龄化仍有其好的一方面。到 2025 年年底, 30 岁以下的人口比例将会下降到低于 40%。由于青少年和年轻人是造成犯罪和交通事故的主要原因, 这些社会问题应该也会有所减少。

5. It may cause/produce/bring about a considerable/drastic/obvious rise/increase/change in...

这可能会导致 / 产生 / 引起……相当的 / 急剧的 / 明显的……的上升 / 增加 / 改变。

Television is having vast effects on national habits. It has caused a serious decline in the cinema, and many cinemas and theatres have had to close down. Indeed, many other sources of entertainment outside the home have been affected by television, for why go out, many people feel, when you can be entertained at your own comfortable home?

电视对国民的习惯有极大的影响。它导致了电影的严重缩水, 许多电影院和剧院因此不得不关门。事实上, 许多其他的户外娱乐方式都被电视影响。许多人会想, 当你可以待在自己舒适的房间里消遣的时候为什么还要出门?

Part 3 比较一对照

1. The advantages of A far outweigh the advantages of B.

A 的优点超过了 B。

To most college students, the advantages of taking up a job immediately after graduation outweigh those of continuing their studies. Just think of the higher salary a position in a big company can offer and more opportunities to be promoted after a few



years of work. But on the contrary, to continue to study for a M.A. degree will not only take a student another three years, but cost him a great deal of money.

对大多数的大学生来说，毕业之后马上从事工作的优点超过了继续学习。想一下在大公司工作几年之后，薪水会上升，职位会提高，会有更多的机会晋升。但相反的是，继续完成硕士研究生的学业不仅会再花费学生三年的时间，更会花掉一大笔钱。

#### 2. Although A has an important advantage of..., it cannot be compared with B in...

虽然 A 有一个重要的优点，在……方面却比不上 B。

Although newspapers enjoy a distinct advantage of covering an important new story in far greater detail, they cannot compete with television visually. The significance of some events, such as wars, space launchings and natural disasters is often best conveyed by pictures, not words.

尽管报纸有一个明显的优点，它以远远要更为详尽的细节报道一个重要的新闻故事，但在视觉方面却无法跟电视竞争。有些事件，比如战争，空间发射和自然灾害的含义通常通过图片才能更好地传达，而非文字。

#### 3. A plays a more/less important role as/when compared with B.

A 和 B 比起来起到了更重要/次要的作用。

Certainly, the school curriculum plays a relatively small role as compared to the influence of family, community, mass media, and society. But the curriculum influences what children think of themselves, and encourages them to believe that they are part of this society and that they should develop their talents and abilities to the full, not just their academic ability.

当然，比起家庭、社区、大众传媒和社会的影响，学校课程起到的作用相对小一些。但课程安排影响到学生是如何看待自己的，并且会鼓励他们相信自己是社会的一份子，因此应该充分发展自己的天赋和能力，而非仅仅专注于学业能力。

#### 4. For all/in spite of the disadvantages B has, it has its beneficial effects.

尽管 B 有缺点，它也造成有有益的影响。

(1) Of course, travelling alone, you will find getting accommodation for the night is a problem and you will encounter other inconveniences. Yet, for all the drawbacks, travelling alone has the advantage that joining the package tour cannot enjoy. You are your own boss. You decide whether you like to climb up a mountain or to be driven up in cable cars; and



where to spend your time or linger a little longer to enjoy yourself thoroughly.

当然,独自旅行,你会发现晚上住哪里是一个问题,也会遭遇其他的不便。然而,尽管有这些缺点,独自旅行也有加入旅行团没有的优点。你是你自己的主宰。你来决定是否要攀登一座山或是坐缆车,决定在哪里花费时间,或是再徘徊久一点,充分享受。

(2) In spite of the increase in productivity, efficiency and convenience generated by telecommunications, the changes it brings could very well lead to potentially adverse consequences. For example, with activities being conducted from the home, we would all become hermit-like, never having any need to leave the house. This could lead to either increased conflicts in the home, or social isolation, or both. Furthermore, if we educate our children via home information systems, they might never be exposed to either peer pressure or social interaction.

尽管通讯技术使得生产、生产效率和便捷程度都提高了,但它带来的改变也可能导致潜在的不利后果。比如说,所有的活动都在家里完成,我们都会变得像隐士一样,从来没有必要出门,这可能会引起更多的家庭冲突,人和人的社会关系会变得疏远。另外,如果我们通过家庭信息系统教育我们的孩子,他们可能永远都不可能接触同龄压力和进行社交。

5. Obviously, it has both drawbacks/negative effects as well as merits/positive effects.  
显然,这既有缺点/消极影响也有优点/积极影响。

Obviously, television has both advantages and disadvantages. But is the former more important than the latter? Television, it is often said, keeps one informed about current events, and allows one to follow the latest series of programs which are both instructive and stimulating. The most distant countries and the strangest customs are brought right into one's room. Yet here again there is a danger. The television screen itself has a terrible, almost physical fascination for us. We get so used to looking at its movements, so dependent on its interesting pictures, that it begins to dominate our lives.

显然,电视既有优点又有缺点。但其优点真的比缺点更为重要吗?电视通常能告知人当下发生的一些重大事件,让人能紧跟最新系列的节目,既能增长知识又趣味盎然。最遥远的国家和最陌生的风俗习惯被呈现在每个人的房间里。然而电视也有其危害。电视屏幕本身对我们而言是一个有极大吸引力的物体。我们是如此地习惯观看其画面的移动,如此依赖其有趣的图片,以至于它开始支配我们的生活。

6. Like.../Similarly,/Likewise,/In the same way, ...

像……/同样地,/类似地,/同时,……

New technology makes engineers obsolete. Likewise, new methods of management can make executives obsolete. The men who rise the highest and stay there are those who never stop growing and learning. These flexible fellows seldom stall on the corporate ladder or get shaken off.

新技术让许多工程师变得过时。同样地,新的管理方法会让经理人优胜劣汰。那些晋升到最高层并留下来的人往往是那些从未停止成长和学习的人。这些能适应新情况的员工从未停止过在晋升阶梯上攀爬的脚步,也从来不会摔下来。

7. A is/does no less...than/as much...as...B is/does.

A 不比/不像……B……

In our society success is still measured by income. And the desire that men feel to increase their income is quite as much a desire for success as for a comfortable life that a higher income can bring. However dull work may be, it becomes bearable if it is a means of building up a reputation.

我们的社会仅仅以收入高低判断成功与否。人们希望增加收入,既是为了更高的收入能够带来更多的舒适,同时也是为了获得成功感。不管工作有多么枯燥,如果能建立名声,都变得可以忍受。

8. A and B have several things in common...

A 和 B 有一些共同点……

It is a difficult task to compare two systems of education which stem from different roots and often produce contrasting effects. But still they share several things in common. Both systems have their merits and their faults, both can be perfected, and both must be improved.

比较两套根源不同、且往往产生相反效果的教育体系是很艰难的任务。但它们仍然有很多共同点。两套体系都各有优缺点,都可以变得更完美,也都需要进一步完善。

9. A and B are different in several ways. Unlike B, A...

A 和 B 在各方面都有所不同。和 B 不同的是, A……

Television is different from all other media. From cradle to grave, it penetrates nearly every home in the land. Unlike newspapers and magazines, television does not require literacy. Unlike the movies, it runs continuously, and once purchased, costs almost nothing.

Unlike radio, it can show as well as tell. Unlike the theatre or movies, it does not require leaving your home. With virtually unlimited access, television both precedes literacy and, increasingly, preempts it.

电视和其他的媒体不同。从摇篮到坟墓，它渗透了这片大陆的每一个家庭。不像报纸或者杂志，电视不需要读写能力。不像电影，它能持续地播放，一旦购买，就几乎不再有花费。不像广播，它既讲也显示；不像戏剧或电影，它不需要你出门。你想要什么，它几乎就有什么，电视既先于我们的读写能力，同时又越来越阻碍我们读写能力。

## Part 4 批评—驳斥

1. Although the popular/common belief/idea/assumption is..., the current survey/study shows/indicates that...

尽管更受欢迎 / 常见的观点 / 假设是……，现在的调查 / 研究显示 / 意味着……

Although everyone believes that..., I doubt whether the argument bears close analysis/examination.

尽管每个人都相信……我怀疑这个论点是否经得起实践的推敲。

(1) Although everyone believes that individuals have the right to risk their own lives, I doubt whether the argument bears much analysis.

尽管每个人都相信个体有拿自己的生命冒险的权利，我怀疑这样的说法是否经得起推敲。

(2) Although the common belief is that high technology will play a critical role in solving energy and food shortages and that answers to environmental difficulties will come from further advances in the same technologies that may have helped cause the problems, more and more evidence shows that purely technological solution alone is not the whole answer. An increasing number of scientists argue openly for new directions in research and begin to pay attention to such fields as sociology, psychology and even philosophy.

尽管人们通常认为高科技将在解决能源和食物短缺的问题上起着至关重要的作用，且环境问题的解决同样依赖产生这些问题的技术的进一步发展。而越来越多的事实表明单纯的科技解决方式并不足以解决所有问题。越来越多的科学家公开表示研究开始转向社会学、心理学甚至哲学等新的领域。



2. The majority of people have been under the illusion that..., but this may be doubted/questioned.

大多数人都受……的错误观念的影响,但这应受到质疑。

Most people are under the illusion that they had completed their education when they finished their schooling. There is no such thing as the complete schooling for anyone. What our schools and colleges do is only to prepare the young for continued learning in later life by giving them the skills of learning and the love of it. Even the best possible graduate needs to continue learning before she or he becomes an educated person.

大多数人都被一种错误的观念影响,认为他们完成学业就已经完成了教育。事实上没有完成学校教育这样的事。我们的学校和学院所做的就是通过传授学习的技能和灌输对学习的热爱,使得年轻人准备好在接下来的生活里继续学习。即使是最好的毕业生,在成为一个受过良好教育的人之前也要继续学习。

3. It is maybe true that..., but one essential fact is being ignored for our analysis.  
事实可能是……,但我们忽略了一个关键的因素。

It is very true that the general living standard has much improved since 1980s, and we may boast of the material progress we have made, but one critical fact is being left out of consideration: all this doesn't alter the basic pattern of a two-tiered society. The gap between the rich and the poor, and the city and countryside still exists, and is even getting wider and wider.

的确,自从20世纪80年代以来,我们的总体生活水平已经大大提高了,我们可能为我们已经取得的物质进步而洋洋得意,但我们却忘了考虑一个关键的事实:所有这些并没有改变我们两级分化的基本社会模式。贫富和城乡差距仍然存在,甚至变得越来越大。

4. Admittedly/To be sure/It is true that..., but this is not to say/it does not follow/it does not necessarily mean/it won't be the case/that...

必须承认的是/当然,/真相是……,但这并不不是说/不意味着……

To be sure, quite a few choose to stay on the academic assembly line to study for two or three years more. But this does not mean that they necessarily want to be scholars. Some are continuing their education because their parents want them to. Some are doing it just to postpone the day of decision. Some are doing it to acquire still another degree to impress a society in which they think credentials are the only currency.



当然,不少人会选择待在学术流水线上,再学习两到三年。但是这并不意味着他们一定想成为学者。一些人继续接受教育是因为他们父母想要他们那么做。一些人仅仅是为了延迟做出决定的那一天。一些人是为了取得另一个学位,以便于将来步入社会时使人眼前一亮,因为他们认为资历是唯一的通货。

5. At first glance/on the surface, this may seem a sound idea, but on close examination/on second thoughts, I find...

乍一看/表面上来看,这看起来是一个合理的主意,但仔细思考后,我发现……

At first glance, the idea of an hour without TV seems radical. What will parents do without the electronic baby-sitter? How will we spend the time? But on second thoughts, it is not radical at all. Those of us thirty-five and older can tell their childhood without television. They spent their free time reading, learning, talking, playing games and inventing new activities.

乍一看,一小時无电视的主意听起来很新奇。少了电视这个电子保姆,做父母的怎么办呢?我们要怎么打发时间呢?但仔细一想,这根本不新奇。35岁左右或者更为年长的人没有电视,也能描述他们的童年。他们用空闲时间阅读,学习,交谈,玩游戏,发明新的活动。

6. It is one thing to believe that...; it is quite another to say that...

相信……是一回事,……是另外一回事。

Despite these obvious benefits, there are also good reasons to resist the legalization of voluntary euthanasia, no matter what its form may be. For one thing, it is a self-deceiving. Can such a patient be capable of a rational, voluntary decision when he is either in pain or drugged? So whereas it is one thing to insist that the dying should be allowed to make a death decision, it is quite another to show that they are in a position to make a rational voluntary choice.

尽管有这些明显的好处,我们仍然有理由反对安乐死合法化,不管其采用何种方式。一方面,这是一种自我欺骗。一个要么处于痛苦之中、要么处于药物后劲之中的病人在做决定时可能是理性或是自愿的吗?尽管一方面人们坚持濒死之人应当有选择死亡的权利,但如何表明他们是在理性而自愿的情况下做出的决定又是另一回事了。

## Part 5 推理—分析

## 1. (引出观点) It seems quite possible (likely) that...

很有可能……

Using TV to run away from problems or to shut them off indefinitely makes the viewers less aware of troubles that do in fact exist. Continually accepting a dream world or confusing reality with fantasy is not conducive to the development of social consciousness. It is quite possible that this attitude could result in less public commitment.

通过电视逃避问题或是无限期地封闭自己让观众不容易意识到事实上已经存在的麻烦。不停地接受梦想世界或者混淆现实与幻想,对社会意识的发展没有益处。这种态度很有可能会导致承担更少的公共义务。

## 2. There is every chance/likelihood/possibility that... (Chances are that...)

有可能……

There is the possibility that those who consume large amounts of television may possess certain introverted personality traits. They will not participate in group activities and refuse to interact with other people.

有可能那些花费大量时间看电视的人会有较为内向的性格特质。他们不会参与小组活动,拒绝和他人交往。

## 3. It is often/always the case that...

通常……

Unfortunately it is often the case in our society that parents care more about their children's academic success than about their moral development, and few children are brought up to see cheating and lying as dishonest.

不幸的是,通常在我们的社会里,父母更在意孩子在学业上的成功,而不是他们道德观的发展,很少有人教孩子把作弊和说谎看作不诚实的行为。

## 4. It is...that really matters/counts. (what really matters to us is...)

……才真的要紧。

Many of today's parents have come to award high marks for the popularity of their children. This only adds up to a great barrier for the teenager who wants to find his or her own path. Find yourself. Be yourself. Popularity will come—with the people who respect you for who you are. That's the only kind of popularity that really counts.

现在有很多父母逐渐越来越重视他们孩子的人气。这只能为那些想要发展自己个性的青少年增加障碍。发现自我，做自己，人气会有的——在那些尊重真实的你的人那里。这是唯一重要的一种人气。

5. In fact, ... is not as bad as it is often held/supposed/expected to be.

事实上，……不像它通常认为 / 假设 / 期待的那样糟糕。

Stress is a natural part of everyday life and there is no way to avoid it. In fact, it is not the bad thing it is often supposed to be. A certain amount of stress is vital to provide motivation, challenges and opportunities for learning. It is only when the stress gets out of control that it can lead to poor performance and ill health.

压力是日常生活中自然的组成部分，没有办法避免。事实上，它并不像我们通常想象的那么糟糕。适当的压力对提供学习的动力，挑战和机会来说至关重要。只有当无法控制压力时才会导致健康问题。

## Part 6 举例一事实

1. ... is often cited (quoted, mentioned) as an example of...

……常常被引用（提及），作为……的例子。

Mozart is often quoted as a familiar example of ardent interest and sustained endeavor. Walking, or at the theater, or even while engaged in social amusements, he lived in a self-created atmosphere of music. His head was working all the time.

莫扎特常常被列为将兴趣热情和坚持努力相结合最熟悉的例子。不管是在步行，或是在剧院，甚至是当他在社交娱乐时，他都活在自创的音乐氛围里。他的头脑永远都在工作。

2. A good (classic) case in point (example) is best provided by...

……为我们提供了一个好的 / 经典的例子。



A good example of this changed attitude can be best provided by the case of a college student who stressed openly that money is the prime objective of today's students and that they now want to do something that is socially rewarding and helps to develop their capabilities to the full.

态度转变最好的例子可能是那些曾公开强调金钱是当今学生追求的主要目的的大学生。现在他们想要做一些对社会有益的事情，并且帮助自己全面提升能力。

3. I can think of no better illustration of the idea than the example of...

没有比……的例子更能解释这个主意了……

Perhaps nothing can illustrate the gap between the countryside and the city better than the fact that the city worker has a guaranteed lifetime job, fixed wages and even old-age pensions while the peasant is still at the mercy of nature for his livelihood. With drought or flood the harvest goes down and so does a peasant's income.

城市的工人有一份有保障的终身工作和固定工资，甚至还有养老金；而农民依旧靠天吃饭，干旱或洪水使产量减少，而他们相应的收入也会减少。这一点是说明农村和城市收入差距的最好的例子了。

4. Just imagine (think) that... would be like without...

想象一下，如果没有……会变得怎样。

It is hardly possible not to read advertisements these days. And what fun they often are, too! Just think what a railway station or a newspaper would be like without advertisements. Would you enjoy gazing at a blank wall or reading railway laws while waiting for a train? Would you like to read only closely-printed columns of news in your daily paper? A cheerful, witty advertisement makes such a difference to a drab wall or a newspaper full of the daily ration of calamities.

当下不看广告几乎已经不可能。通常来说它们也很有趣！想一想没有广告的话地铁站或报纸会变得怎么样。在等车的时候，你会喜欢盯着一片空白的墙壁或是阅读乘车法规吗？读报纸的时候你愿意只读印得密密麻麻的专栏新闻吗？一条令人愉快的、妙趣横生的广告为单调的墙壁或是一张写满每天灾难的报纸增色不少。

5. No one can deny the fact that...

没有人可以否认……

No one can deny the fact that our society for the past 30 years has been caught up in



a storm of change. This storm, far from abating, now appears to be gathering force. Change moves through the whole country with waves of ever-accelerating speed and unprecedented impact. It brings with it all sorts of new, curious social phenomena.

没有人可以否认在过去 30 年里, 我们的社会处在巨大的变革风暴中。这场风暴现在远远没有减轻的趋势, 反而渐渐酝酿着力量。变革的浪潮快速地席卷了整个国家, 造成了空前的影响。它带来了各种各样的新颖奇特的社会现象。

6. Examples I read of (Statistics available, personal experience) suggests (shows, leads me to conclude) that...

我读到的例子 (现有数据、个人经历) 表明 (显示, 让我得出结论) ……

The physical education program has become an indispensable part of college life. It contributes directly to a person's physical fitness. Personal experience leads me to believe that it is of great value especially to a student who works with his brain most of the day, and hence can easily become weak and vulnerable to disease because of inactivity.

体育教育项目已经成为大学生生活不可缺少的一部分。它对一个人的身体健康产生直接影响。个人的经历使我相信, 这对学生有重大意义, 尤其是对那些一天绝大部分时间都从事脑力劳动, 很容易因不活动而变得虚弱的学生。

7. Recent studies (surveys, investigations, polls) conducted by... show (reveal, demonstrate, indicate, prove) that...

近来……的研究 (问卷, 调查, 民调) 表明 (揭示, 显示, 意味着, 证明) 了……

To young people, pay isn't the only important aspect of a job. A study in college graduates conducted by a Survey Research Center showed that for most educated people, doing something worthwhile at work and having an interesting and enjoyable job are more important. To achieve this, people want more training, more opportunities and a chance to show their capability.

对年轻人来说, 报酬并不是工作唯一的重要因素。一项由问卷研究中心开展的针对大学毕业生的研究表明, 对大多数受过教育的人来说, 做一份有意思的、让人享受的且有意义的工作更重要。为了实现这一点, 人们想要更多的培训, 更多的机会去展示他们的才能。

8. Many years ago, a writer (scientist, philosopher) observed: '...' His comment reveals a truth that...

很多年前, 一个作家 (科学家, 哲学家) 观察到: “……” 他的评论揭示了……

Many doctors see important reasons to conceal truthful information to the seriously ill. In their eyes, such lies differ sharply from self-serving ones. As one physician wrote: 'ours is a profession which traditionally has been guided by a precept that transcends the virtue of uttering the truth for truth's sake, and that is as far as possible do no harm'.

许多医生认为有必要向重病患者隐瞒真实的病情。在他们的眼里，这样的谎言和一心谋私利的谎言明显不同。正如一位医生写道：“传统地来说，我们的专业是由一种观念指导的，这种观念超越了为了真相而说真话的美德，那就是尽量不造成伤害。”

## Part 7 深入阐述

1. But that's only part of the story (explanation). Perhaps the most remarkable about...is...

但这仅仅是部分的故事（解释）。也许关于……最显著的部分是……

But that's only part of the explanation for our sleep-deficit crisis. Perhaps the most merciless robber of sleep is the complexity of the day. Whenever pressures from work, study, family mount, many people consider sleep the least expensive item on his programme. In our society, you're considered diligent and dynamic if you say you only need 5 hours' sleep. If you've got to get more than 8 hours, people think you are lazy, and lack drive or ambition.

但这仅仅是睡眠不足危机的部分解释。或许更无情的睡眠掠夺者是白天我们面临的复杂局面。当遭遇来自工作、学习和家庭的压力时，许多人将睡眠列为他们方案里最不值钱的一项。在我们的社会，如果你说自己只需要5个小时的睡眠时间，你将被认为非常勤奋且精力充沛。如果你必须要睡超过8个小时，人们则觉得你非常懒惰，缺乏动力或毫无野心。

2. Equally important is...

同样重要的是……

Another equally important function of advertising is to inform. A great deal of the knowledge we have about household goods derives largely from the advertisements we read. Advertisements introduce us to new products or remind us of the existence of ones we already know about. Suppose you wanted to buy a washing-machine, it is more than

likely you would obtain details regarding performance, price, etc., from an advertisement.

广告另一同样重要的功能是通知。我们所了解的大量的关于家具的知识大部分来源于我们读到的广告。广告向我们介绍新产品，提醒我们我们已知产品的存在。假设你想要买一台洗衣机，你更有可能从广告中获取关于其性能和价格等信息。

### 3. Besides (In addition to, Apart from) this, another aspect is...

除此之外，另一个方面是……

Moreover,/Furthermore,/What's more,/Worse still...

此外，/再者，/而且，/更糟糕的是，……/

Besides, it is rather unreal to grade people just according to their intellectual ability. This is only one aspect of their total personality. We are concerned to develop the ability of all our students of the full, not just their academic ability.

此外，仅仅根据人们的智力来评定人的成绩不现实。智力只是我们总体个性的一部分。我们想要发展所有学生的综合能力，而不仅仅是他们的学习能力。

## Part 8 反面阐述

### 1. On the other hand,.../On the contrary,.../By contrast, ...

另一方面，……/相反，……/与之形成对比的是，……

On the other hand, there is a tremendous need for skilled workers of all sorts: electricians, mechanics, plumbers, TV and computer repairmen. These people have more work than they can handle, and their annual incomes are often higher than those of college graduates.

另一方面，对各种技术熟练的工人如电气师、机械师、管道工、电视和电脑维修工的需求量是巨大的。这些人忙都忙不过来，而且年收入通常比大学毕业生要高。

### 2. However/Nevertheless, ...

然而/尽管如此，……

Deciding what to believe in advertising, however, isn't easy. It seems to me that a person must purchase things with a lot of care. As a consumer, I want to get the best for my money, but I really have to understand the techniques of advertising. Otherwise,



manufacturers will be able to sell me anything, no matter what its quality may be.

然而,分辨在广告里应该相信什么并不容易。对我而言,一个人购买物品时一定要谨慎。作为一名消费者,我想要物超所值,因此我真的有必要懂得广告的技巧。否则的话,商家就能向我售卖任何东西,不管质量如何。

## Part 9 文章结尾

1. From what has been discussed above/Taking into account all these factors/Judging from all evidence offered, we may safely arrive at/come to/reach/draw the conclusion that...

从上述的讨论/考虑到所有这些因素/从已有的事实来判断,我们也许能得出可靠的结论……

Taking into account all the relevant factors which affect and contribute to the attitude, we may safely conclude that we won't make a progress in the attainment of women's social status and their equal opportunities in every field if men's attitude remains unchallenged.

考虑到所有这些影响和导致这种态度的相关因素,我们也许可以得出可靠的结论,在争取女性的社会地位以及在每一个领域和男性同等机会的过程中,如果男性对此的态度从未被质疑,我们不会有任何进步。

2. In summary/conclusion/a word, it is more important that...

总的来说/总而言之/一言以蔽之,更重要的是……

In conclusion, health is more important than wealth. Those who are rich but lose their health are no more happy and fortunate than those who are poor. If you want your wish to come true, health is the most important ingredient of your success.

总的来说,健康比财富更为重要。那些虽然富有但失去健康的人并不比穷人开心或幸运。如果你想要梦想成真,健康是成功最重要的要素。

3. Obviously/Clearly, if we cannot change the situation, it is very likely that...will be put in danger.

显然,如果我们不改变这种情况,很有可能……会陷入危险。

No doubt unless the teacher changes his attitude and acts immediately, any efforts



he may make are unlikely to be of much use, and the hours he spends on the students may well be time wasted.

毫无疑问,除非这位老师马上转变他的态度和行为,否则他做出的任何努力都不可能奏效了,他花费在学生身上的时间也可能被浪费了。

4. It is time that we put an immediate end to the unhealthy situation of...  
是时候立马结束这样不健康的状态了……

It is high time that we should put an immediate end to this deplorable phenomenon. Our colleges and universities should be more willing to shoulder their responsibilities to students and their families. But too often, these responsibilities have been evaded. This we cannot afford.

是时候马上结束这种令人震惊的现象了。我们的学院和大学应该更主动地承担其对学生和其家庭的责任。然而通常情况下,这些责任总是被推卸。这种情况是我们无力承担的。

5. There is no doubt that immediate attention must be paid to the problem of...  
毫无疑问,我们必须马上对……问题给予关注。

There is no doubt that adequate attention must be paid to the improvement of recreational possibilities in the neighbourhood of home, and the urban environment must offer as many recreation activities as possible. For an important part of the time which we do not pass in sleeping or working is used for activities at and around home.

毫无疑问的是,我们必须对提高居民社区的娱乐方式给予充分关注,城市环境必须提供尽可能多的消遣活动。因为除了非睡眠或工作时间,我们很大一部分时间都花在家里和小区附近。

6. There is no easy solution to the problem of..., but...might be helpful/useful/beneficial.  
……的问题难以找到容易的解决方式,但是……可能会有帮助/有用/有益。

Whatever solutions are tried, there seems no quick relief from the nightmare of rising prices. Most economists concede that it will take at least five to eight years to wring inflation out of our economy. So for our people to be prepared, both physically and psychologically, to tighten their belts for a long time might be helpful.

不管尝试何种方式,似乎都无法快速解决价格上升的噩梦。大多数经济学家承认

抑制通货膨胀的问题至少要花费 5 到 8 年的时间。因此，民众应当做好长期勒紧裤腰带的生理和心理上的准备，这可能是有用的解决方式。

7. Admittedly/To be sure..., but it will...

无可否认 / 确定的是……，但你这将……

Admittedly, science has created atomic bombs and produced pervasive pollution. But it has transformed the lives of millions of people. It has multiplied man's energy, hopes, ambitions and understanding. It has elevated and will continue to elevate man intellectually and spiritually.

无可否认的是，科学既诞生了原子弹，也产生了大量的污染。它已经改变了数以百万计的人的生活，增加了人们的能量、希望、野心和理解。不管是智力上、还是精神上，科学都已经、而且将会持续使人们得到提升。

更多最新电子书关注微信公众号：彬仔IELTS下载



考研英语真题及答案，包括：2020年考研英语一真题及答案、2020年考研英语二真题及答案、2020年考研英语三真题及答案。

考研英语真题及答案，包括：2020年考研英语一真题及答案、2020年考研英语二真题及答案、2020年考研英语三真题及答案。

考研英语真题及答案，包括：2020年考研英语一真题及答案、2020年考研英语二真题及答案、2020年考研英语三真题及答案。

更多最新电子书关注微信公众号：彬仔IELTS下载

中  
篇

TASK 2

真题还原  
及解析

更多最新电子书关注微信公众号：MIELTST下载



更多最新电子书关注微信公众号：彬仔IELTS下载

## Chapter 5 教育类

- 教育类写作命题规律
- 学生习作评改 (由 6.5 到 7)
- 学生习作评改 (由 7 到 8)
- 真题范文及解析

更多最新电子书关



## Part 1 教育类写作命题规律

## A 近期真题回放

2017  
01/07

Art classes like painting and drawing is important to students' development and it should be compulsory in high school. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

2016  
06/04

Many students are taught to push themselves to try and be better than other students, rather than work together for everyone's benefits. Do the advantages outweigh the disadvantages?

2016  
05/28

Nowadays, many people think that parents should take a parenting course to learn how to bring up their children well. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

2016  
05/07

Some people think teaching children different abilities together benefits everyone, but others think intelligent children should be taught separately and given special treatment. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

2016  
02/13

In some countries, there has been an increase in the number of parents who educate their children themselves at home instead of sending them to school. Do you think the advantages of this outweigh the disadvantages?

2015  
09/12

Students in school or university can learn more from classes and teachers than from other sources (e.g. the Internet or TV). To what extent do you agree or disagree?

2015  
05/16

Many schools encourage students to evaluate and criticise their teachers in order to improve the quality of education, while others say this will lead to the loss of respect for teachers. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

2015  
04/18

Some people think only students who achieve the best academic results should be rewarded, while others think it is important to reward students who show improvement. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

2015  
03/28

Some people think that the increasing use of computers and mobile phones for communication has had a negative effect on young people's reading and writing skills. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

2015  
02/28

Some students take one year off between finishing school and going to university in order to travel or to work. Do you think the advantages outweigh the disadvantages?

## B 命题解密

“教育类”话题是雅思考试大作文常见话题，占有所有考题的 25% 左右。考点分布如下：

1. 政府教育投资类，包括：(1) 支付大学学费是政府的责任还是个人的责任；(2) 政府奖学金应该颁给最好的学生还是进步最快的学生。

2. 学习方向选择类，包括：(1) 成年人学习实际技能自学校好还是从师更好；(2) 音乐和体育是否对学生的职业未来没有用；(3) 儿童是应该学习历史还是学习与生活更为密切相关的课程；(4) 学校应该强调学生的竞争能力还是合作能力。

3. 学生与老师或父母关系类，包括：(1) 学生应不应该评价老师；(2) 从老师那里学到的东西是否比从其他渠道要多；(3) 大学读书时，在外面住是否比和父母一起住更好；(4) 孩子在家接受教育还是到学校接受教育更好；(5) 父母是否应该接受育儿类课程。

4. 其他类，包括：(1) 网络学习是否对传统学习方式构成了挑战；(2) 大学是否应该无视经济背景给学生提供教育；(3) 对于成绩好的学生与成绩差的学生，学校是否应该进行分班教学。

## Part 2 学生习作评改 (由 6.5 到 7)

*Some people think that all university students should study whatever they like. Others believe that they should only be allowed to study subjects that will be useful in the future, such as those related to science and technology. Discuss both these views and give your own opinion. (Cambridge 10 Test 2)*





### 学生习作

Recently, there is a heated debate about whether university students should learn the subjects related to science and technology or choose the subjects they like. All of us agree that science and technology are of great importance to the development of our country, therefore, we need talents in that field. However, in my opinion, I believe that students should have the right to choose what they want to learn.

Firstly, the development of our country and society need talents in all walks of life. Therefore, it is hard to distinguish which subject is useful and which one is useless. For example, science and technology are certainly the fundamental force of a country's development, but the subject like language and linguistic, which helps us bridge the gap between different countries and learn from each other, can also make a contribution. So every subject is equal important, as long as we have a good master of it and make good use of it.

Secondly, if students have the freedom to choose whatever they like, then they may have the motivation to study. Just as the old saying goes, interest and passion are the best teachers for students. Having these two 'teachers', students are able to concentrate on their study and have the courage to overcome difficulties during the course of study. On the contrary, it is painful to read those books you have no interest in, or to attend those classes about which you do not care at all. So it is not a wise decision to force students to study certain subjects relating to science and technology.

In conclusion, as young university students, it is better for us to learn what we are really interested. In the development of one country, we need talents from every research field not just science and technology.

评分: 6.5



### 笔者评改

本题问: 有些人认为所有大学生都应该想学什么就学什么, 另外一些人则认为只允许他们学对未来有用的科目, 比如科学技术等。要求对双方观点进行讨论, 然后给出自己的观点。显然本题的思路是: 首先要论述“想学什么就学什么”的利弊, 然后论述“只允许学科学技术”的利弊, 最后给出结论。

这种题论述起来可深可浅, 亲们应该根据自己的表达水平来确定。简单一些, 我们可以说: 兴趣是最好的老师, 根据自己的兴趣来选择学什么, 才能学好, 未来生活才会开心, 也才会对社会做出积极的贡献。学习科学技术也很重要, 因为一个国家强盛与否在很大程度上依赖于科技发展水平(比如, 中国火箭发射成功之后, 世界各国

都对中国赞赏有加)。我的观点是:虽然科技很重要,但一个国家从来也少不了其他学科的支持,比如历史知识可以让我们避免犯过去的错误,英语可以让我们更快地学习别人的长处。因此,建议是:学校可以鼓励学生多学科技,但最好让学生自由选择自己喜欢的学科。

如果往深奥里写,我们可以将这个问题拔高,认为这两个对立观点背后其实隐含的是“市场经济”与“计划经济”的对立。同时,“想学什么就学什么”和“只允许学科技”之间还暗含了“自由精神”与“集权主义”之间的对立。不过,这样写,99.5%的雅思考生都很难写清楚。比如,你知道“集权主义”用英语怎么表达?“市场经济”的原理你用英语说得清楚吗?

本篇学生习作紧扣题目要求,语言清晰而正确,思维简洁明快,结构很规范:首段提出话题;第2段从国家和社会的角度,论述各门学科都很重要,而不仅仅是科技;第3段从个人的角度,论述学生应该学习自己感兴趣的学科;最后是结论段。本习作的问题是:(1)语言虽然正确,但不够多样灵活,比如 it is...to do... 句型使用了4次;(2)思想重复比较多,比如 development of our/one country 共出现3次;(3)结尾显得过于仓促,只是纯粹总结,并未进一步阐发;(4)从逻辑上讲,应该先论述学生个人选择,再论述国家和社会,因此应该改变第2段和第3段的顺序。

Recently, there is a heated debate about whether university students should learn the subjects related to science and technology or choose the subjects they like. All of us agree that science and technology are of great importance to the development of our country, therefore, we need talents in that field. However, in my opinion, I believe that students should have the right to choose what they want to learn.

原

There has always been a lot of controversy about whether university students should choose to learn any subject they like or only those subjects regarded as useful, such as engineering and architecture. While most would agree that subjects related to science and technology are indeed of great importance to the development of a country and that talents from these fields are very much needed, I personally believe that university students ought to be given the right to choose whatever they want to learn.

改

**评析** (1)原文上来就是 there is a heated debate about..., 这本身并没有错。但是,雅思考官阅卷无数,已经读过太多这样的模板,如果追求更高得分,要尽量避免此类模板或寻求更新的“万能模板”。(2)本文重复了很多 subjects related to science and technology,却没有具体化哪些 subjects,修改文增加了 engineering and architecture。这是让作文显出个性的方法之一:使用具体的例子将题目中相对抽象的名词进行“软化”。(3)修改文将原文的后两个独立单句融合成为一句,用 while 来连接。高分作文



的句子安排需要更加紧凑。

原 Firstly, the development of our country and society need talents in all walks of life. Therefore, it is hard to distinguish which subject is useful and which one is useless. For example, science and technology are certainly the fundamental force of a country's development, but the subject like language and linguistic, which helps us bridge the gap between different countries and learn from each other, can also make a contribution. So every subject is equal important, as long as we have a good master of it and make good use of it.

改 Firstly, with the freedom to choose whatever they like, students will have stronger motivation to study. Just as the old saying goes, interest and passion are the best teachers for students. Having these two 'teachers', students are able to concentrate on their study and overcome any difficulties that may pop up during the course of study. On the contrary, it is painful for students to read the books they have no interest in, or to attend classes they do not care for. Therefore, to force students to study certain subjects, however 'useful' they are, is never a good idea.

评析 首先, 笔者将原文第2段和第3段表述进行了调换; 其次, 本段修改基本按照原文的内容和句式, 但避免了原文与上文的语言重复之处, 去掉了陈词滥调 (如 all walks of life), 同时修改了个别词汇用法错误 (如 linguistic)。

原 Secondly, if students have the freedom to choose whatever they like, then they may have the motivation to study. Just as the old saying goes, interest and passion are the best teachers for students. Having these two 'teachers', students are able to concentrate on their study and have the courage to overcome difficulties during the course of study. On the contrary, it is painful to read those books you have no interest in, or to attend those classes about which you do not care at all. So it is not a wise decision to force students to study certain subjects relating to science and technology.

改 Secondly, it is pointless to judge what subjects are more useful than others, since all disciplines are important to the development of any country and society. Needless to say, science and technology are the important driving force of a country's economy, but subjects like linguistics, cultural studies and literature, which help bridge the gap between different countries can also make huge contributions. Indeed, the issue is not whether humanities and arts or sciences are useful, but how we can develop them and make the best of them.



**评析** 本段基本没有调整该学生的思想, 但进一步丰富了表达句式。(1) 原文的 if... 句型被替换为 with 结构介词短语。(2) 原文最后两句的 it is...to... 句型保留了前一句, 但后面一句用 to do... 不定式短语作主语。这样, 整个段落的句式显得更加生动活泼, 而不像原文那样死板。

## 原 改

In conclusion, as young university students, it is better for us to learn what we are really interested. In the development of one country, we need talents from every research field not just science and technology.

In conclusion, giving university students the freedom to learn things they have passion for rather than restricting them to certain 'useful' subjects is beneficial to the whole society as well as students themselves. A country with talents from diverse fields, both humanities and sciences, is certainly more balanced and enjoys a better opportunity for stability and development.

**评析** 原文虽然总结了前面的内容, 但无论内容还是文字表达均与前文高度重复, 这是结尾段之大忌。好的结尾段需要对前文进行高度概括总结, 最好还能在此基础上进行适当延伸 (如修改段最后一句)。



## 改后全文

There has always been a lot of controversy about whether university students should choose to learn any subject they like or only those subjects regarded as useful, such as engineering and architecture. While most would agree that subjects related to science and technology are indeed of great importance to the development of a country and that talents from these fields are very much needed, I personally believe that university students ought to be given the right to choose whatever they want to learn.

Firstly, with the freedom to choose whatever they like, students will have stronger motivation to study. Just as the old saying goes, interest and passion are the best teachers for students. Having these two 'teachers', students are able to concentrate on their study and overcome any difficulties that may pop up during the course of study. On the contrary, it is painful for students to read the books they have no interest in, or to attend classes they do not care for. Therefore, to force students to study certain subjects, however 'useful' they are, is never a good idea.

Secondly, it is pointless to judge what subjects are more useful than others, since all disciplines are important to the development of any country and society. Needless to





say, science and technology are the important driving force of a country's economy, but subjects like linguistics, cultural studies and literature, which help bridge the gap between different countries can also make huge contributions. Indeed, the issue is not whether humanities and arts or sciences are useful, but how we can develop them and make the best of them.

In conclusion, giving university students the freedom to learn things they have passion for rather than restricting them to certain 'useful' subjects is beneficial to the whole society as well as students themselves. A country with talents from diverse fields, both humanities and sciences, is certainly more balanced and enjoys a better opportunity for stability and development.

评分: 7

### Part 3 学生习作评改 (由 7 到 8)

*Some people think that all university students should study whatever they like. Others believe that they should only be allowed to study subjects that will be useful in the future, such as those related to science and technology. Discuss both these views and give your own opinion. (Cambridge 10 Test 2)*



#### 学生习作

When students are relieved from the heavy burden of endless homework in senior high schools and get enrolled in universities, it is likely that they have come to a paradise of knowledge as well as freedom. All in all, it is their turn to choose what they would like to study.

However, some people may start to worry about university students' free choices—how could they choose what they should study in the next four years at such a young age? How could they know which subject is useful and which is useless? What if they study some totally meaningless subjects and idle their valuable time away?

From my perspective, these people seem to be too considerate to have a long-term programme for young students' development. In my opinion, choosing subjects by themselves can be more helpful for individual students as well as the whole society. That

is to say, parents, university and society should encourage students to study what they like, instead of restricting them to certain practical subjects.

Firstly, interest is the best teacher in our life. When we have passion on what we are doing, it is more likely for us to insist on it and make a great achievement in the future. For example, a good teacher must love his students and keep his students' interest in mind; a professional doctor needs to be humane and sympathetic towards his patients; a top pianist should be crazy about his composition, to name just few. On the contrary, if a person is not fascinated about what he is studying, it can be really difficult for him to come to the peak of his career.

Secondly, the differences between usefulness and uselessness are hard to distinguish, to some extent. Science and technology are certainly of great importance in the development of our society, but other subjects relating to philosophy and literature can also be priceless, which may not make a large profit directly, but may update our culture from a long perspective. So we cannot just simply say which subject is useful and which is useless. As long as we put our heart into what we are studying, we can make it useful.

All in all, as young university students, it is better for us to learn what we are really interested in as well as keep our responsibilities for this society in our mind. Moreover, when it comes to friendship, marriage, career and so on, we need also insist on this principle.

评分: 7



#### 笔者评改

本篇学生习作的优点是：能围绕话题展开论述，语言表达清楚，能较好地用英语句子和词汇来表达自己的思想（这是7分段作文必须满足的条件）。缺点是：结构不尽合理，引入段过长，占据全文将近一半篇幅；语言不够灵活多变，比如 it is...to do... 句型使用了5次以上；表达和思维不够简练，控制力不足，喜欢连续使用设问句，这在高分作文中比较罕见；表达并不完全地道，不少地方表达比较生硬；创造性使用语言的能力不够，没有看见令人惊喜的语言表达。



## 原 改

When students are relieved from the heavy burden of endless homework in senior high schools and get enrolled in universities, it is likely that they have come to a paradise of knowledge as well as freedom. All in all, it is their turn to choose what they would like to study.

However, some people may start to worry about university students' free choices—how could they choose what they should study in the next four years at such a young age? How could they know which subject is useful and which is useless? What if they study some totally meaningless subjects and idle their valuable time away?

From my perspective, these people seem to be too considerate to have a long-term programme for young students' development. In my opinion, choosing subjects by themselves can be more helpful for individual students as well as the whole society. That is to say, parents, university and society should encourage students to study what they like, instead of restricting them to certain practical subjects.

Relieved from the burden of excessive homework in senior high school, many students go to college brimming with confidence, only to find that they have plunged into the sea of knowledge without anybody telling them where to swim! Some people are filled with misgivings about university students' free choices: how could they possibly tell, at such a young age, which subject is more useful than others and choose it as their focus of study in the next four years, probably the most critical time in their entire life? In my view, however, such considerations seem rather superfluous, for choosing a subject by students themselves is beneficial both to the students and the whole society as well.

**评析** 鉴于原文引入观点段过长, 结构不尽合理, 笔者将这三段浓缩成一段。(1) 用过去分词短语代替 when 引导的从句; only to find... (却发现……) 取代 it is likely that...; 用 sea of knowledge 取代 paradise of knowledge, 并连续使用比喻; 用 where to swim 来表达 to choose what they would like to study, 展示出创造性使用语言的能力。(2) 用 some people are filled with misgivings about 代替 some people may start to worry about, 这是用高段词汇取代低段词汇; 原文三个问句不符合高分作文的要求, 笔者将其融合成一句, 体现了对句子写作的掌控能力。(3) 原文表达不够清晰, 实际上是想说“这种担心是多余的”, 修改文直接表达出这一想法。另外, 由于到目前为止, 原作者还在引入段, 没有进入论证段。所以, 将 that is to say 这句挪到结论部分。



原 Firstly, interest is the best teacher in our life. When we have passion on what we are doing, it is more likely for us to insist on it and make a great achievement in the future. For example, a good teacher must love his students and keep his students' interest in mind; a professional doctor needs to be humane and sympathetic towards his patients; a top pianist should be crazy about his composition, to name just few. On the contrary, if a person is not fascinated about what he is studying, it can be really difficult for him to come to the peak of his career.

改 Firstly, as the saying aptly expresses, 'Interest is the best teacher', which means only when we have passion for something can we do it better. A good teacher must love teaching and keep the students' interest in mind. A physician must love life-saving before he can be humane and sympathetic towards his patients. Finally, a pianist should be crazy about playing before becoming a top-notch artist. Contrarily, a person not fascinated by what he is doing is much less likely to get anywhere in his career.

评析 原文使用 if a person is not fascinated about what he is studying, 修改为 a person not fascinated by what he is doing..., 显得更为正式, 也更体现句式的灵活性。

原 Secondly, the differences between usefulness and uselessness are hard to distinguish, to some extent. Science and technology are certainly of great importance in the development of our society, but other subjects relating to philosophy and literature can also be priceless, which may not make a large profit directly, but may update our culture from a long perspective. So we cannot just simply say which subject is useful and which is useless. As long as we put our heart into what we are studying, we can make it useful.

改 Secondly, the boundary between 'useful' and 'useless' subjects is not as clear-cut as some people might have expected. Undoubtedly, science and technology is of paramount importance to the development of our world, but it does not mean that other subjects like philosophy and literature are useless. While the increased knowledge about our body, for example, may help us live longer, a better understanding about history, culture and ourselves enabled by liberal arts may show us what kind of life is more valuable and therefore more worth living.





**评析** 原文想论述哲学和文学也很有用, 因此不能说哪门课程更有用, 但原作者却没有提出有力的论据。修改文使用了一个比较句型, 如最后一句, 将人文学科与医学进行比较: 关于我们身体知识的增长有助于我们活得更久, 但人文学科使我们对历史、文化及自身有更好的理解, 这使我们懂得什么样的生活更有价值, 因此更应该过什么样的生活。这一修改不仅丰富了原文的句型, 更为原文增加了哲学上的深层思考。

All in all, as young university students, it is better for us to learn what we are really interested in as well as keep our responsibilities for this society in our mind. Moreover, when it comes to friendship, marriage, career and so on, we need also insist on this principle.

原 改

To conclude, rather than restricting students to certain 'useful' subjects, parents and universities should encourage them to study whatever they like. By doing so, the students will be able to learn those things, be it useful or not, that really interest them, and this is helpful to the future careers of the students, and to the contribution they can make to the world.

**评析** 原文最后一句引入了新的话题, 显然是不合适的。



改后全文

Relieved from the burden of excessive homework in senior high school, many students go to college brimming with confidence, only to find that they have plunged into the sea of knowledge without anybody telling them where to swim! Some people are filled with misgivings about university students' free choices: how could they possibly tell, at such a young age, which subject is more useful than others and choose it as their focus of study in the next four years, probably the most critical time in their entire life? In my view, however, such considerations seem rather superfluous, for choosing a subject by students themselves is beneficial both to the students and the whole society as well.

Firstly, as the saying aptly expresses, 'Interest is the best teacher', which means only when we have passion for something can we do it better. A good teacher must love teaching and keep the students' interest in mind. A physician must love life-saving before he can be humane and sympathetic towards his patients. Finally, a pianist should be crazy about playing before becoming a top-notch artist. Contrarily, a person not fascinated by what he is doing is much less likely to get anywhere in his career.

Secondly, the boundary between 'useful' and 'useless' subjects is not as clear-cut as

some people might have expected. Undoubtedly, science and technology is of paramount importance to the development of our world, but it does not mean that other subjects like philosophy and literature are useless. While the increased knowledge about our body, for example, may help us live longer, a better understanding about history, culture and ourselves enabled by liberal arts may show us what kind of life is more valuable and therefore more worth living.

To conclude, rather than restricting students to certain 'useful' subjects, parents and universities should encourage them to study whatever they like. By doing so, the students will be able to learn those things, be it useful or not, that really interest them, and this is helpful to the future careers of the students, and to the contribution they can make to the world.

评分: 8

## Part 4 真题范文及解析

### 真题 1

*Many students are taught to push themselves to try and be better than other students, rather than work together for everyone's benefits. Do the advantages outweigh the disadvantages? (2016/06/04)*



### 破题思路

本题中的两个对立观点是：学校应该培养学生什么——是让他们努力做得优秀，还是让他们学会合作共赢？这个作文题目是典型的新瓶装老酒。以往见得更多的提问方式是：学生到底该学习竞争还是合作？

那么，如何破题？首先，该双边讨论还是选择一方？如果双边讨论，就要分别谈追求优秀和学会合作各自的好处和坏处，然后在最后一段表达自己的观点。如果你认为合作共赢比个体优秀更重要，那么你就得具体给出并分析 2~3 个理由。笔者认为，选择双边讨论可能更合理，毕竟在教育中，这两种素质都很重要，同时也都有缺陷，两者需要互补。而且，这样写绝对不缺思想。比如，努力做到比别人优秀，就能给孩子们学习动力，让他们学到更多的东西；但如果一味只求优秀，孩子们就会渐渐忘记要相互帮助。同时，孩子们学会合作共赢，就能在解决复杂问题时群策群力，解决一



些个体无法解决的问题,但是过分强调合作共赢,会导致孩子们只学与自己相关的内容,从而失去对世界的整体把握。

一般来说,在“Do the advantages outweigh the disadvantages?”这类作文中,均需要讨论双方观点的利弊,然后给出自己的观点。



### 范文

Do you try your best to **excel over** other students or learn to work together with others as a team? There is always some argument around this question. I think both have their advantages and disadvantages.

excel over=surpass, 意为“超越”。

开头段, 提出问题和自己的观点:  
努力超越他人和学会合作学习各有优缺点。

**Needless to say**, becoming better than others often gives students strong motivations to study hard and do their best. For instance, if a student is good at maths but not so good at chemistry, he will **try his utmost to** catch up with chemistry, then he will become excellent at both maths and chemistry. **However, while pursuing excellence** is a good thing, it may also **be harmful to** the development of students. Often, in order to **win over** others, many students may choose not to help their peer classmates. **Consequently**, those best students are often the most isolated ones. Without enough communication with other students, these top students do not know how to get along with their peers and so when they go into job market where cooperation is needed, they **are often at a loss about what to do**.

needless to say 不用说, 无需说明

try one's utmost to (do sth.)=try one's best, 表示尽最大努力做某事。

however 表示由阐释优点到阐释缺点的转折; while 尽管; pursue excellence 追求卓越

be harmful to=do harm to, 表示“对……有害/造成伤害”。

win over=excel over, 意为“超越”, 避免与开头段出现的 excel over 重复。

consequently=therefore, 意为“因此, 所以”。

be at a loss (about/as to) what to do 不知所措

论证努力学习、争做第一的优缺点。优点是想要变得更优秀的欲望给人动力, 使人更努力。缺点是这会让人们不愿相互帮助, 变得孤立; 缺乏沟通使得优秀的人, 其人际关系越糟, 进入工作岗位后无法适应团队合作。



Working with others for **mutual benefit** is an important quality for students to possess, **especially when they are dealing with some complicated problems**. Just like a basketball team whose members are not individually outstanding but know how to work together often defeats the team **made up of** the best players **that** just play for themselves. This said, **we cannot deny that** overemphasising the importance of cooperation can also **bring about** negative consequences. In a seemingly functional team, each member only has to do his or her part of the team's divided work, without having to learn anything else. This is, of course counter-productive for students because they need to gain a more comprehensive idea of what collaboration really means.

mutual benefit 相互利益, 共同利益

especially when they are dealing with some complicated problems 意为“尤其当他们要处理一些复杂的问题时”,也可省略为 especially when dealing with some complicated problems. 其中 deal with 意为“处理(问题)”。

made up of 由……组成; 定语从句中, 当先行词前面有形容词的最高级或序数词修饰时, 引导词只能用 that。

we cannot deny that... 我们无法否认……

bring about 引起, 导致

论证合作的优缺点。学会合作是学生应该拥有的重要品质, 有利于解决复杂的问题, 以篮球比赛为例论证其优点。缺点是过分强调合作会让人只着眼于自己那部分工作, 从而失去大局观。

In my opinion, the desire to become the best and the ability to work with others are both important for students. The motivation to get to the top pushes them to learn more in school and team-working skills **prepare** them **for** their future career. Therefore, all schools across the country should encourage students to compete with their peers and at the same time let them know how to work with others **for the benefit of** all members.

prepare sb. for sth. 使某人为……做好准备

for the benefit of 为了……的利益

总结竞争与合作的好处。因此学校鼓励学生相互竞争的同时也要提倡合作。



### 参考译文

你会努力超越其他学生, 还是学会如何在团队里与他人相互合作? 这个问题一直颇有争议。我认为两者都各有优缺点。

不用说, 想变得比别人更优秀通常会使学生产生强烈的动力去努力学习, 尽可能做到最好。比如, 一个学生若是擅长数学但不擅长化学, 他将会尽最大努力在化学学习上赶上他人, 那么他的数学和化学成绩都将变得十分优异。然而, 尽管追求卓越是好事, 但也会对学生的成长有害。往往为了赶超他人, 很多学生可能会选择不帮助同学。因此, 这些最优秀的学生通常也是最孤立的一群人。由于缺乏和其他学生足够





的沟通, 这些顶尖的学生不知该如何与同龄人相处, 所以当他们进入需要合作的就业市场时, 往往会不知所措。

与他人合作互利共赢是学生应当拥有的重要品质, 尤其是当他们处理一些复杂的问题时。正如在篮球比赛中, 单个队员不够优秀但相互之间懂得配合的球队往往会战胜一个由最顶尖球员组成但各自为战的球队。也就是说, 我们不能否认过度强调合作的重要性也会带来负面的影响。在一个看似功能型的团队中, 每个成员只做团队分配的分内之事, 不学习其他事务。对学生而言, 这当然会适得其反, 因为他们需要对“到底什么是合作”有更全面的了解。

在我看来, 争做最好的欲望和相互合作的能力都对学生十分重要。想成为顶尖之人的动机督促他们在学校里学到更多, 团队合作能力为他们将来的就业做好准备。因此, 全国各地的学校应当鼓励学生相互竞争。同时, 出于集体利益, 要让他们知道如何与他人合作。

## 真题 2

*Some people think teaching children different abilities together benefits everyone, but others think intelligent children should be taught separately and given special treatment. Discuss both views and give your own opinion. (2016/05/07)*



## 破题思路

本题需要讨论的核心问题是: 聪明的孩子是否应该单独教? 还是应该和其他孩子一起接受教育? 很明显, 这是个教育类话题。

很多人可能会觉得, 聪明的孩子应该单独接受教育, 因为他们比其他孩子学得快, 这样有利于他们快速成长; 但同时又觉得还是应该和其他孩子一起接受教育。那么, 我们就可以来个双边讨论。那么, 哪些时候, 聪明的孩子应该单独接受教育呢? 笔者觉得是学业教育方面, 这样的确有利于他们的发展; 然而, 学业教育却不是教育的唯一目的。教育的目的还在于教会孩子的领导能力、合作能力、与人相处的能力, 而这些能力需要所有孩子一起接受教育才能得到培养并获得。于是, 本题讨论的重点即由教育的方式转化为了教育的目的。事实上, 教育类话题, 很多都可以基于教育的目的来讨论。



## 参考范文

Children in school are taught different abilities. Some people think teaching these

abilities to children all together is beneficial, but others **hold that** the most intelligent children should be given separate classes.

hold that...=believe that...

开头引出话题, 重述题目观点。

Giving special treatment to highly intelligent students is necessary at times. For example, if an 11-year-old student **is exceptionally good at** maths and he is able to solve Key Stage 9 maths problems, it would be truly stupid to put him in a Key Stage 7 maths class. Since all these Key Stage 7 maths problems are far too easy for him, he may not feel challenged at all and therefore **lose all his interest in** maths. However, **if he were given** the opportunity to learn maths together with those older kids, his **academic potential could be** far more developed. In fact, as far as the academic study is concerned at least, I believe all highly intelligent children ought to be given special attention.

is exceptionally good at 意为“在……上极其擅长”; 其中 exceptionally=exceedingly=extremely=very, 要注意同义词替换及灵活运用。

lose interest in 失去对……的兴趣

if he were given...., ...could be... 表示对现在情况的假设。假设时不管从句主语是第几人称, 其谓动词词 be 一律用 were, 这是假设的标志, 后面相应应用 could。

academic potential 学习潜能

举例论述给聪明的孩子特殊待遇的好处。论证思路是: 11 岁孩子擅长数学→让他做简单的题会使他失去兴趣→让他和高年级孩子一起上课能让他的学业更好地发展→进一步指出不仅是学业, 其他方面的才能也是这样的。

Solving maths problems is not, however, the only ability a kid should acquire in school. As future leaders of the world, kids should learn how to work out a problem **in cooperation with** others. **No matter how** smart a person might be, he could not possibly **succeed in** solving a highly complex problem all by himself. Learning together with other children—even those of ordinary intelligence—provides an excellent context for kids to develop their skills of leadership and teamworking. This is probably the reason why in the movie *Superman*, Clark has to be working together with others as a newspaper man. **Only in this way can** the superhero understand human problems and then figure out the way to solve them.

in cooperation with 与……合作

no matter how + adj. 不管有多么……

succeed in doing sth. 成功做某事

only in this way can... 只有这样才能……

论述集体授课给孩子们发展的必要性; 使他们学会合作。论证思路是: 解决数学问题并非孩子唯一习得的能力→再聪明的人也不能独自解决十分复杂的问题, 而要通过团队合作→和其他孩子相处能锻炼领导能力和团队协作能力→例举电影《超人》的例子, 说明即使像超人这样有超能力的人也需要合作→由此论证集体授课的好处。



So academically the really outstanding children should be taught separately because this could help **maintain** their **interest in** the subjects they are learning. However, when it comes to other abilities such as leadership, I do believe students can learn more if all the kids—smart and ordinary—sit in the same classroom.

maintain interest in... 在……上保持兴趣

结尾段得出结论: 学术上聪明的孩子可以单独授课, 但在其他能力(如领导能力、团队合作能力等)的培养上还是应该集体上课。



### 参考译文

孩子们在学校被教会不同的能力。有些人认为集体教孩子这些能力是有益的, 但其他人认为最聪明的孩子应该单独授课。

对高智商的学生给予特殊待遇有时是必要的。比如, 如果有个 11 岁的孩子在数学上出类拔萃, 能演算九年级的问题, 那把他放在七年级的数学班是十分愚蠢的。因为所有七年级数学的问题对他而言都太简单了, 他可能觉得完全没有挑战性, 因而失去对数学的兴趣。然而, 假设他有机会和那些更年长的孩子一起学数学, 他的学习潜能或许能得到更好的开发。事实上, 至少就学习而言, 我相信所有这些高智商的孩子应该被给予特别的关注。

然而, 解决数学问题并非是孩子在学校应该习得的唯一能力。作为未来世界的主宰, 孩子们应该学会和他人合作解决问题。不管一个人有多聪明, 他都不太可能成功地独自解决一个十分复杂的问题。学会与其他孩子合作——即使是那些智力普通的孩子——提供了一个绝佳的环境来培养领导能力和团队协作能力。这可能也是为什么在电影《超人》中, 克拉克作为一个新闻人必须和他人一起工作。只有这样超级英雄才能了解人类的问题, 想出解决的方法。

因此, 在学业上真正优异的孩子应当接受单独授课, 因为这将帮他们保持对正在学习的科目的兴趣。然而就其他能力而言, 比如领导能力, 我确信只有所有孩子——不管聪明与否——都坐在同一个教室里, 才能得到更好的发展。

### 真题 3

*In some countries, there has been an increase in the number of parents who educate their children themselves at home instead of sending them to school. Do you think the advantages of this outweigh the disadvantages? (2016/02/13)*





## 破题思路

本题是教育类旧题。问题的核心是“孩子在家接受教育好，还是到学校接受教育好”。这个话题大家一定有很多话可说。比如，在家接受教育，父母能更了解自己的孩子，父母和孩子之间可以建立更深厚的感情，孩子接受外面环境坏影响的可能性更低，等等；但是另一方面，在家接受教育使孩子无法习得与人相处的基本能力，这对他们的未来很不利。笔者建议本题采用双面讨论模式，最后提出：家庭教育固然重要，但最好还是让孩子接受学校教育。



## 参考范文

**Contrary to the conventional practice of** sending their kids to school, more and more parents today choose to educate their children themselves at home. **While** this 'home-education' model may be beneficial in some ways, home can never replace school as the major place for the education of kids.

contrary to the conventional practice of... 相当于 different from the conventional practice of...；本句也可以写成 instead of the conventional practice of...

while 引导转折句，相当于 although。该词转折语气没有那么浓烈，读起来更加自然，是个加分的小词！

开头段，先引出话题（越来越多的父母选择在家教育自己的孩子），然后提出自己的观点（家庭无法替代学校的地位）。

**Admittedly**, home-education can bring about a bunch of benefits. With only one kid to teach, parents will be able to know completely about the problems the kid has. **In contrast**, teachers in school cannot spend that much time on the same kid because they have dozens of others to take care of. The natural result of this is that the home-educated kid may be given full attention to while his **counterparts** in school may well be ignored by their teachers. It is, therefore, very possible

admittedly 意为“不可否认，诚然”。一般前面使用该词后面要跟上 however 或 nevertheless 之类的词，构成“的确，……，但是，……”这样的逻辑搭配。  
in contrast=by contrast，意为“相反”。  
counterpart 表示“对应的人或物”，在此指与 the home-educated kid（在家受教育的孩子）相对应的孩子，即在学校接受教育的孩子。





that a kid receiving home education **excels over** a kid in school in terms of test scores.

excel over 超越, 比谁做得好

Nevertheless, achieving a high test score is not the only objective of education. As far as I understand, education is more about telling a kid to become a better person, and the first step towards this aim is learning to get along with people. **In this regard**, home-education can do very little. However, when the kid is sent to school, he will learn how to work out a problem in cooperation with his peer classmates and in this process, he will understand the art of cooperation and leadership. **A home-educated kid, however well he achieves in tests, is just like a flower in a greenhouse which easily withers away when exposed to the rain outside.**

论述家庭教育的好处。其思维逻辑是这样的: 孩子在家接受教育, 父母会知道他所有的问题→而学校的老师不可能把所有时间都花在一个孩子身上→结果, 在家受教育的孩子会得到全部关注, 而学校的孩子可能被老师忽视→因此, 接受家庭教育的孩子考试成绩可能会更好。

in this regard 在这一方面

如果写不出如此“高大上”的句子, 不妨试试这么写: No matter how well a home-educated kid achieves in tests, he is just like a flower in greenhouse and easily withers away when he is exposed to the rain outside.

**Unlike** many worried parents who prefer to educate their kids at home, I believe school is the best place for kids' education. While there may be some undesirable influences outside the safety of home, there are also outstanding teachers and students who could become **role models** for kids. Most importantly, it could be said that an imperfect environment such as school is the best place that kids can learn to tell right from wrong, good from bad and **eventually** become **a physically and psychologically sound person** when they grow up.

论述学校教育的好处。从教育的目的出发, 即教育不仅是为了考试得高分, 还为了教会学生如何做人, 论证学校在教会学生合作精神和领导才能方面比家庭优势更大。

unlike 放在句首, 引出自己反对的做法或观点。

role model 意为我们经常说的“榜样”, 如 Parents are the first role model for their kids.

eventually 意为“到最后, 终于”, 相比 finally 要更准确, 高大上一点。

a physically and psychologically sound person 一个身心健康的人

结尾段总结观点: 在家接受教育固然有好处, 但学校才是教育孩子的最佳场所。



## 参考译文

与将孩子送到学校这一传统做法相反的是,越来越多的父母现在选择自己在家教育孩子。虽然这种“居家教育”的模式在某些方面也许有好处,但是,学校才是孩子教育的主要场所,家庭永远也取代不了。

的确,居家教育可以带来一些好处。因为只教一个孩子,父母就能彻底了解孩子的问题所在。相反,学校的老师不可能在一个孩子身上花那么多时间,因为他们得照顾其他几十个孩子。这种情况的自然结果是,在家接受教育的孩子可以得到全部关照,而他在学校读书的伙伴则完全可能被老师所忽视。因此,在家接受教育的孩子很可能在考试分数上要优于在学校的孩子。

然而,考试得高分不是教育的唯一目标。在我看来,教育更重要的是教会孩子成为一个更好的人,而实现这一目标的第一步就是学会如何与人相处。这一方面,居家教育几乎无能为力。但是,如果把孩子送到学校,他就能学会如何与同龄学生合作解决一个问题,在这个过程中,他会明白合作和领导的艺术。接受家庭教育的孩子,无论他的考试分数多高,都不过像温室花朵,一旦遭遇外面的风雨,就容易凋谢。

与那些忧心忡忡宁愿在家教育孩子的父母不同,我相信学校才是教育孩子的最佳场所。虽然家庭之外也许存在一些不良影响,但也有很多优秀的老师和学生,可以成为他们的榜样。最重要的是,像学校这样不完美的地方才是教育孩子的最佳场所,在此他们能够学会分辨正误和是非,待他们长大之后,最终成为身心健康的人。

## 真题 4

Many schools encourage students to evaluate and criticise their teachers in order to improve the quality of education, while others say this will lead to the loss of respect for teachers. Discuss both views and give your own opinion. (2015/05/16)



## 破题思路

本题需要讨论的核心问题是:现在,很多中学里,学校鼓励学生对其任课老师做出评价,甚至批评。这个做法是好还是坏?这个题目,我们可以做一边倒的讨论,即这个做法好!理由很简单,学生评价或批评老师,对学生有利;可以让他们学得更好,学到自己更需要的内容,还可以培养他们不畏权威的批判精神;同时,这样做对老师也有利,可以让他们更了解学生的情况,从而通过不断调整自己的教学方式和教学内容,让自己的教学更有效果。



### 范文

Traditionally, school students **are supposed to** respect their teachers, but in some schools nowadays, students are encouraged to judge, comment on, or even criticise their teachers. **To my mind**, if students are given the right to offer their opinions about their teachers, especially about teaching effectiveness, both the students and the teachers will benefit.

are supposed to 意为“应该”。不要一说起“应该”就认为要用 should 或 ought to。该短语语气更为温和, 如: Everyone is supposed to pay tax to the government. (每个人都应向政府纳税。) to my mind 表示“我认为, 在我看来”。同样, 笔者见到过太多 in my opinion, in my view, as far as I am concerned 了!

开头段, 先引出话题, 即有些学校鼓励学生评价老师, 然后表明观点: 学生评价老师对学生和老师都有好处。这个开头段决定了本文采用一边倒论证结构, 同时将分别讨论对学生和老师各自的好处。

On the one hand, by offering opinion and criticism of their teachers, students will have a better idea of what they really need from their teachers. **If they had no say about** what their teachers taught them and the manner in which it is taught, **they would not know** whether they are learning the right thing or if they are learning in the most efficient way. For instance, when I was an eleventh-grader, I found my math teacher trying to explain a problem which was far too difficult for us. While most of my classmates remained silent about it, I stood up and told my teacher boldly what I thought he was doing. Upon my complaint, our math teacher promptly changed his teaching plan. In addition, if the students are allowed to say no to the teachers, they may **develop a critical spirit** to question authority, a quality so very important to the future leaders.

If they had no say about..., they would not know... 为虚拟语气, 前面用 had, 后面就必须跟 would。有些考生往往想秀一秀自己懂虚拟语气, 前面用了 had, 但一到后面就现了形, 写成 will。要是这样, 笔者建议还是老老实实不用虚拟语气更好: If they have no say about..., they will not know...

develop a critical spirit/attitude to... 培养对……的批判精神/态度

论述学生评价老师对学生自己的好处。第1句提出本段中心意思, 即如果学生能评价老师, 学生就更能理解自己想学什么。接下来是笔者所谓的“流氓论证法”: 实在无法可说了, 就从反面换种说法来说, 即如果学生不能评价老师, 那他们就不会知道自己学习的东西对不对, 也不知道学习是否有效率。紧接着围绕这个观点来举例。最后升华一下, 如果学生能对老师说不, 可能会培养出批判精神。



On the other hand, teachers can also benefit from their students' criticism. A true comment from their students will **enable the teachers to know** if their teaching is effective, or if their presentation manner is attractive or not. As a result, they can make timely adjustments concerning their curriculum and teaching methods. Also, if the teachers **are open to** their students' criticism, they will be able to better understand what their students think, so they can give the kind of teaching that best suits the need of their students.

enable sb. to do sth. 表示“使某人能够做某事”，如：Travelling to other countries enables people to understand their culture better. (到别的国家旅游使人们得以更好地理解其文化。)千万不要再使用 make sb. can do sth. 这种彻头彻尾的错误句型了！

地道表达 be open to, 指“对……开明的”。并非大词才可得高分，地道短语用好了，完胜那些无厘头的大词汇。

从老师的角度，论证学生批评会促使老师改进自己的教学内容和教学方法，从而给学生提供最符合要求的教学。

In conclusion, **I am fully supportive of** the right of high school students to evaluate the teaching quality of their teachers, for it is beneficial to both the students and the teachers. Of course, the opinions given by the students, in order for them to be useful, must be fair and **unbiased**.

I am fully supportive of=I completely support, 意为“完全赞同，完全支持”。unbiased 无偏见的

结论段，总结前文主要要点。



### 参考译文

传统上，学校学生应该尊重老师，但今天一些学校鼓励学生判断、评价、甚至批评老师。在我看来，如果学生被赋予表达对老师看法的权利，尤其是表达关于教学效果的观点，那么，学生和老师都会从中获益。

一方面，通过评价及批评老师，学生能更明白他们到底想从老师那里学到什么。如果学生对老师的教学内容及教学方式没有发言权，他们就不会知道自己是否在学正确的东西，也不知道自己是否正以最有效方式学习。比如，当我11年级时，我发现数学老师给我们讲解的一道数学题对我们来说太难。绝大多数同学都不发言，但我站起来，勇敢地告诉老师我对其教学方法的看法。听到我的抱怨后，数学老师很快就纠正了他的教案。此外，如果允许学生对老师说不，就可能培养他们对权威的批判精神，对未来的领袖来说，这个素质太重要了。

另一方面，老师也能从学生的批评中获益。来自学生的真实评论使老师得以知道，他们的教学是否有效，授课方式是否有吸引力。于是，他们就能及时调整大纲和教学方法。同时，如果老师虚心接受学生的批评，他们就能更好地理解学生所想，从而能





够为学生提供最符合需求的教学。

总之, 我完全支持中学生有权评价老师的教学质量, 因为这对学生和老师双方都有利。当然, 学生必须做出公正无偏见的评价才会起到作用。

### 真题 5

Many students cannot concentrate their mind on the school work. Why? How to solve the problem? (2014/01/18)



### 破题思路

本题的问题很明显: 很多学生无法专心学习, 这是为什么? 怎么解决这个问题?

那么, 学生为什么不能专心学习? 原因无非是外在的和内在的。外在的原因包括各种诱惑多, 比如电脑、智能手机中的游戏占用了他们很多时间, 并让他们觉得作业很枯燥; 内在的原因是他们觉得现在上不上大学已经没有那么重要了, 因此学习动力不足了。



### 范文

Students ought to spend most of their time on school work, but nowadays **it is not uncommon that** students are simply not able to **put their heart into their studies**.

it is not uncommon that=it is common that, 地道的英文表达。

put their heart into their study 用来替换题目中的 concentrate on the school work。英文写作中, 比较忌讳重复, 平时要注意积累同样意思的不同表达法, 这是写作水平高低的一个标志。

开头段, 直接提出问题。

There could be two reasons why this happens. First, students nowadays are surrounded by far more distractions than those 20 years ago. **While** students two decades ago had nearly no choice but to get themselves shut in their study room and read books, students today have easy and fast access to the Internet, on which they can do almost all things. For instance, they can play computer games, watch videos, search for the information they need, and chat with their friends, **to mention only a few**. So, instead of concentrating on their **academic study**, they

while 用来表达轻微的转折。

to mention only a few 一个超地道、超有用的表达法! 用于列举后, 表示“诸如此类, 等等”。很多学生喜欢用那个无聊的...and so on, 不妨换换!

academic study=school work, 避免某种说法的重复出现。

spend a great amount of time surfing the Internet. Another important factor that affects the students' attitude towards their school work is that a good education they receive seems not as important as before. For quite a while, receiving a good education was the only way for young people to get a decent job or earn a high salary. But now, this does not seem so any more. Students find they have many other means to achieve success other than going to college. The students, therefore, are not motivated enough to focus on their school work.

a decent job 一份体面的工作

the students...are not motivated enough to... 学生们没有足够的动力做……

论述学生们无法集中精力学习的两个理由。首先是他们面对的干扰 (distractions) 更多了, 尤其是网络的干扰; 其次是现在是否接受教育对他们未来的意义不如以前那么大了。

As education of the young is so important to the future of the world, we ought to find ways out of this embarrassing situation. For example, the school and parents should work together to set limits to the time children spend online. The Internet is a great invention, yet obsession with it will certainly reduce the time that should have been put towards more serious work. Besides, we should make our young people understand that life is not just about making money, but about having rich and colourful experience. Books, and education in general for that matter, are essential for them to live a better life.

本句使用了一个非常英语化的表达, 用动词 *obsess* 转变而来的名词 *obsession* 作主语来引领全句, 而不是用 *if* 这样的大路货结构。不那么精彩的写作是下面这样的, 试比较: The Internet is a good great invention, yet if students are obsessed with it, the time that should have been put to more serious work will certainly be reduced. 相较原文, 有天壤之别!

for that matter 表示“就此而言”。建议认识就行, 一般我们的确用不了这个词组!

essential 表示“重要的, 关键的”, 可恰当用来替换 important。

针对上一段的两个原因, 分别提出解决方案。有些学生经常在前面分析了原因, 但随后的解决方法并不是分别对应前面的原因, 这样文章就失去了逻辑连贯性!



## 参考译文

学生应该将大部分时间用在学习上,但现在很常见的是,学生根本无法专注于学习。

这种现象的发生可能有两个原因。首先,和20年前相比,现在的学生受到周围的干扰要多得多。20年前,学生们几乎没有其他选择,只能将自己关在书房读书,而现在他们可以又快又容易地使用因特网,在网上他们什么都可以做。比如,可以玩电脑游戏,看影片,查询需要的信息,与朋友聊天等。因此,他们不是集中精力在学习上,而是花很多时间在网。另一个影响学生们学习态度的重要因素是,接受好的教育好像没有以前那么重要。曾有很长一段时间,接受好教育是年轻人获得体面工作或者挣到高工资的唯一途径。但是现在,情况已经不是那样了。学生们发现,除了上大学,他们还有很多成功的方式。因此,学生们没有足够的动力来专注学习。

年轻人的教育对世界的未来如此重要,我们必须找到方法来解决这个令人尴尬的情形。比如,学校和父母应该携起手来,为孩子们的上网时间设限。因特网的确是个绝好的发明,但是若沉迷于它,则无疑会减少本应用于更严肃工作的时间。此外,我们还应让年轻人理解,生活不只是挣钱,而是拥有丰富多彩的经历。就此而言,读书和接受教育对于他们能否拥有更美好的生活至关重要。

## Chapter 6 科技类

### • 科技类写作命题规律

### • 学生习作评改 (由 5 到 7)

### • 学生习作评改 (由 6.5 到 7.5)

### • 真题范文及解析

更多最新电子书关注微信公众号：彬仔IELTS下载





## Part 1 科技类写作命题规律

### A 近期真题回放

2017  
01/18

Some people believe that developments of technology are making life too complex, and that the solution for everyone is to accept a simpler way of life without using that technology. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

2016  
11/26

People believe that using mobile phones and computers to communicate makes us lose the ability to communicate with each other face to face. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

2016  
06/25

The range and quality of food has been improved with the development of technological and scientific advances. Some people think it is good while others think it is harmful. Discuss both sides and give your opinion.

2015  
05/09

Development of technology causes many environmental problems. Some think people should choose a simpler way of life. Others think we should use technology to solve these problems. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

### B 命题解密

“科技类”话题近期虽考得不算多,但纵观历年考题,该类题材频繁出现。考点分布如下:

1. 科技发展的好坏讨论,包括:(1) 机器(如机器人、电脑、手机等)广泛使用的优缺点;(2) 科技进步影响生活是老是坏;(3) 科技发展是否带来了消极的影响;(4) 机器人对人类的未来很重要,还是是一个危险的发明。
2. 太空旅行,包括:(1) 航空旅行是否只惠及最有钱的人;(2) 太空旅行是老是坏。
3. 现代通讯发展的利弊讨论,包括:(1) 人们每天都能使用手机是否对个人和社会有消极影响;(2) 人们受益于现代通讯技术,还是完全没有受益。
4. 科技综合类,包括:(1) 科技与环境:应选择低科技的生活还是利用科技来解决环境问题;(2) 科技与艺术:什么东西是艺术所能给予我们的而科技却给不了。

## Part 2 学生习作评改 (由 5 到 7)

*Space travel has been possible for some time, and some people think space tourism could be developed in the future. To what extent do you think this is a positive or negative development? (2013/07/06)*



### 学生习作

As we all know, people are always full of longing for space, and they are looking for a day to travel in space. Now, inspired by space technology, some wealthy ambitious explorers have extended their sight beyond the earth. But there are still a lot of problems to be solved at the same time for space travel. So I'm holding development negative's view on the future of space travel.

In modern society, some businessmen have to build tourist areas without considering the maintenance of ecological balance in order to obtain economic benefits, so that there are many cases of damage to the natural environment. But now, the universe is like new resources. Once it is a tourist area, there will be a lot of businessmen blindly developing the universe and space tourism in the case of the universe is not fully understood. Once the frequency is too high, it will lead to serious damage to the environment of the universe, that is more than just a tourist area of destruction, the earth could not escape them.

Space tourism has just started, the security risks of space flight still can not be ignored. This is ever more dangerous than other kinds of extreme sports. In the process of space tourism, the body of tourists must be able to withstand rocket off the loud noise, vibration, and overload, etc. At the same time, also must to tolerance the strong radiation, long time weightlessness conditions. At the current science and technology, it also can not guarantee the harmless to human body. All kinds of potential risk factors have a great challenge to human's life and health. Also the passengers are not as well trained as astronauts, with a good psychological quality and physical quality.

Because of so many uncertainties, I'm holding development negative's view on the future of space travel.

评分: 5



### 笔者评改

本题需要讨论的核心问题是：你赞同还是反对太空旅行（space travel）？这个问题，当然是人见人殊，没有统一的意见。比如，有些人赞同太空旅行，因为太空旅行能够让我们看到地球上见不到的东西，大大开阔我们的视野，同时，太空旅行还有助于我们去发现地球之外的适合居住的星球，这个实在太重要了，因为地球毁灭是迟早的事情。然而，也一定有人反对太空旅行，因为一旦开启太空旅行，人类即将破坏宇宙，从而破坏地球；而且，现在的太空旅行技术还不过关，太空旅行过于危险。当然，就这个题目而言，考生完全可以做双边讨论，即先讨论太空旅行的好处（比如扩大视野、发现地球之外的新大陆），然后讨论太空旅行潜在的 danger（比如太空污染、技术短板），最后得出自己的结论（如太空旅行的确是有益处的，但我们一定要注意保护太空生态，同时提高技术，确保太空旅行的安全性）。

本篇学生习作基本按照题目要求完成了论证，作者具有表达思想的基本能力，但在词汇使用和句型使用方面有不少失当之处，有些地方表达令人费解，因此，其得分被降至 5 分段。如果该学生稍微注意表达的清晰度和语法的正确性，完全可以达到 6 分甚至更高分。

### 原 改

As we all know, people are always full of longing for space, and they are looking for a day to travel in space. Now, inspired by space technology, some wealthy ambitious explorers have extended their sight beyond the earth. But there are still a lot of problems to be solved at the same time for space travel. So I'm holding development negative's view on the future of space travel.

Most people would agree that people's curiosity about space and space-travel is ever-increasing. Recently, ambitious explorers, inspired by developments in space technology, have extended their imaginations beyond the earth. But there remain a number of key problems which may prevent space travel from becoming a reality. So I'm not too optimistic about the future of space travel.

**评析** 本段是开头段，从结构上讲没有太大问题。修改文对其表述进行了润色修改，使其行文更地道，逻辑更顺畅。其中，I am holding development negative's view on the future of space travel 是一个莫名其妙的表达，是表达上的大错误。



## 原 改

In modern society, some businessmen have to build tourist areas without considering the maintenance of ecological balance in order to obtain economic benefits, so that there are many cases of damage to the natural environment. But now, the universe is like new resources. Once it is a tourist area, there will be a lot of businessmen blindly developing the universe and space tourism in the case of the universe is not fully understood. Once the frequency is too high, it will lead to serious damage to the environment of the universe, that is more than just a tourist area of destruction, the earth could not escape them.

In modern society, businesspeople have often profited from the construction of tourist sites, with very little consideration of the ecological balance of the area. A great deal of damage has been done to the natural environment. Now, the universe, a new marketable resource in some people's eyes, has great potential especially in the area of space tourism. This will certainly attract the attention of many profit-seeking businesspeople. Yet if the space travel is developed on a large scale before we have gained a full understanding of the universe, the ecology of the universe might be seriously disrupted. At that point what will be at stake will not be just one or two tourist sites, but the entire earth.

**评析** 本段谈太空旅游可能造成的后果。作者先提出，地球上的旅游业给自然环境造成了伤害，然后认为，开发太空旅游（尤其是在对太空还不太了解的情况下）势必会破坏宇宙生态，并祸及地球本身。本来是十分清楚的思维，但由于作者的表达能力有限，造成很多令人不解的错误，从而极大地影响了行文的清晰性。(1) In modern society, some businessmen have to build tourist areas without considering the maintenance of ecological balance in order to obtain economic benefits, so that there are many cases of damage to the natural environment. 笔者不禁要问：为什么一些商人不得不 (have to) 建造一些旅游区呢？难道商人不搞旅游就赚不到钱？so that there are many cases of damage to the natural environment 是何意？其中 cases of damage 是“破坏的情况”吗？为什么不直接说 so there are many damages to the natural environment 呢？注意：so that 表目的，而 so 才是表结果，不可混用。(2) Once it is a tourist area, there will be a lot of businessmen blindly developing the universe and space tourism in the case of the universe is not fully understood. 作者是想说“一旦它成为旅游区，就会有很多商人在没有完全了解宇宙的情况下盲目开发宇宙和太空旅游项目”吗？为什么不直接说... there will be a lot of businessmen blindly developing the universe and space tourism even when the universe is not fully understood (or...before the universe is fully understood) ?





in the case of 后面不能直接跟一个句子 (the universe is not full understood)。(3) Once the frequency is too high, it will lead to serious damage to the environment of the universe, that is more than just a tourist area of destruction, the earth could not escape them. 其中 the frequency is too high 是 Chinglish 的表达法。更严重的是, 这句看似用英语写出, 其实骨子里全部是汉语句法——逗到底。这就是典型的汉语“流水句”。大家知道, 汉语是个非常灵活、不讲语法规矩的语言, 几个句子放在一起没有连接词, 大家猜猜也都能明白。但英语就不行, 一个句子完了, 就必须用句号, 你如果不想用句号, 那么你就得用连接词。

**原** Space tourism has just started, the security risks of space flight still can not be ignored. This is ever more dangerous than other kinds of extreme sports. In the process of space tourism, the body of tourists must be able to withstand rocket off the loud noise, vibration, and overload, etc. At the same time, also must to tolerance the strong radiation, long time weightlessness conditions. At the current science and technology, it also can not guarantee the harmless to human body. All kinds of potential risk factors have a great challenge to human's life and health. Also the passengers are not as well trained as astronauts, with a good psychological quality and physical quality.

**改** As the concept of space tourism is still very new, the related security issues should also be taken into consideration. Space tourists of the future might not be able to withstand the unbearably loud noise, the overwhelming vibration, the strong radiation and the feeling of weightlessness, to mention just a few. Furthermore, scientists and space technological experts cannot guarantee a risk-free trip. Therefore, space tourism may pose great pressure on people's health. Moreover, ordinary passengers cannot possibly be trained as astronauts, so they may not be suitable both psychologically and physiologically for space travelling.

**评析** 本段探讨了太空旅行的另一个难点所在, 即安全问题、旅游者的生理和心理问题。作者有足够词汇量, 但问题是其英语句子写作能力不强, 这些珍珠般的词汇不能很好地串成句子, 因此白白浪费了那些词汇, 很可惜。(1) 本段开始就是一串流水句, 请好好比对一下改前改后的文章, 看修改文是如何避免流水句陷阱的。(2) 接下来两句: In the process of space tourism, the body of tourists must be able to withstand rocket off the loud noise, vibration, and overload, etc. At the same time, also must to tolerance the strong radiation, long time weightlessness conditions. 笔者不解的是, 为什么要把这些内容分两句写? 难道这两句不都是在讲太空旅游者身体必须承受的种种压力吗?

Because of so many uncertainties, I'm holding development negative's view on the future of space travel.

To sum up, space travel is detrimental to the universe's environment and may have a lot of unforeseen risks. It is for these reasons that I hold a negative view of the future of space travel. Space travel may only be possible when we have a better understanding of the universe and our technological capabilities.

**评析** 本段为结论。原文的结论没有总结前文内容，更没有对未来提出看法，因此是很失败的。



#### 改后全文

Most people would agree that people's curiosity about space and space-travel is ever-increasing. Recently, ambitious explorers, inspired by developments in space technology, have extended their imaginations beyond the earth. But there remain a number of key problems which may prevent space travel from becoming a reality. So I'm not too optimistic about the future of space travel.

In modern society, businesspeople have often profited from the construction of tourist sites, with very little consideration of the ecological balance of the area. A great deal of damage has been done to the natural environment. Now, the universe, a new marketable resource in some people's eyes, has great potential especially in the area of space tourism. This will certainly attract the attention of many profit-seeking businesspeople. Yet if the space travel is developed on a large scale before we have gained a full understanding of the universe, the ecology of the universe might be seriously disrupted. At that point what will be at stake will not be just one or two tourist sites, but the entire earth.

As the concept of space tourism is still very new, the related security issues should also be taken into consideration. Space tourists of the future might not be able to withstand the unbearably loud noise, the overwhelming vibration, the strong radiation and the feeling of weightlessness, to mention just a few. Furthermore, scientists and space technological experts cannot guarantee a risk-free trip. Therefore, space tourism may pose great pressure on people's health. Moreover, ordinary passengers cannot possibly be trained as astronauts, so they may not be suitable both psychologically and physiologically for space travelling.

To sum up, space travel is detrimental to the universe's environment and may have a lot of unforeseen risks. It is for these reasons that I hold a negative view of the future of space travel. Space travel may only be possible when we have a better understanding of the



universe and our technological capabilities.

评分: 7

### Part 3 学生习作评改 (由 6.5 到 7.5)

*Some people think that robots are very important for humans' future development. Others, however, think that robots are a dangerous invention that could have negative effects on society. Discuss both views and give your opinion. (2011/01/08)*



#### 学生习作

With the development of science and technology, more and more inventions appeared. Among the large number of inventions, robots might be the most debatable inventions. Some people worry that robots may destroy the society, however the other think robots are good for our lives.

As we know, robots have some disadvantages. For example, they force many human works out of their current jobs. And the cost of production of robots is very expensive. A number of people worry that robots will make decisions and act on their own, and they might harm or even conquer human society.

However, there are also plenty of advantages that robots have. For example, robots can achieve high efficiency and quality. And they can work in situations that are considered to be dangerous for humans, such as cleaning up radioactive waste. They can reduce safety hazards in workplaces. In addition, robots can keep working for long hours and they won't feel tired forever. They can also save human labour cost and run a business for companies. Because of robots, companies can work safely and quickly. Generally speaking, robots are able to accomplish tasks that are thought to be impossible for us.

In my opinion, incidents such as robots attacking human only appear in science fictions and movies. We don't have to worry about this kind of matters. And we have to admit that robots bring a lot of benefits to us and they are perfect workers of much hard work and difficult work. I believe robots can absolutely make the human society better.

评分: 6.5



# 雅思UP QQ群

烤鸭专属 学习天地

实力派高分助教老师在线答疑

雅思备考知识点每日推送

雅思大小作文在线批改

雅思备考资料大礼包免费送

口语一对一在线陪练

雅思学习计划免费制订

免费雅思备考公开课

快来扫码加顾问微信好友  
获取进群推荐吧~



一起拼·不孤单·以梦为马·不负韶华





### 笔者评改

本题问：机器人对人类未来是好还是坏？有人说，机器人对人类未来有好处，其他人则说，机器人很危险，会祸及人类。很明显，机器人对人类有好处，但若使用不好，就会对人类产生破坏作用。机器人可以说是未来科技发展的一个典型，因此，对其他关于科技发展对人类影响的话题，都可做同样的论述。那么，机器人有哪些好处呢？我们能想到的包括帮助人们高效率完成工作，帮助人们做危险的或琐碎的工作，现在笔者还听说，机器人可以读书、玩游戏，因此可以成为孤独者的伴侣。机器人有什么坏处呢？首先，从制造成本来说，机器人是很昂贵的，尤其是现在还有很多人处于贫困中，花那么多钱来制造只能服务于某些人的机器人得不偿失；另外，大量使用机器人，还可能导致很多人失业；最后，想必亲们也看过不少机器人电影，经常有人类被机器人攻击甚至被控制的恐怖场景。因此，机器人话题应该是难不倒众位亲的。至于到底选择写什么内容，那就要看亲们自己对自己英语表达水平的评估了！

本篇学生习作内容切题，观点明确，结构清楚，语言基本正确，但在语言表达中还有不少欠精确之处，个别地方还有比较严重的语言错误。

With the development of science and technology, more and more inventions appeared. Among the large number of inventions, robots might be the most debatable inventions. Some people worry that robots may destroy the society, however the other think robots are good for our lives.

原 改

With the development of science and technology, more and more inventions have appeared, among which robots might be the most debatable one. Some people worry that robots may destroy society, while others think they bring benefits to our life and work.

**评析** 本段是开头段，符合开头段的基本规范，即“引入话题+观点重述”。(1) appeared 这里使用过去时明显不合适。不少学生都不会区分一般过去时和现在完成时，其实只需记住一个事实就容易区分了：过去时涉及的是过去发生的事情，是过去的范畴，而现在完成时涉及的是现在发生的事情，是现在的范畴，只不过现在完成时强调的是过去发生的事情对现在造成影响，或者过去发生的事情到现在还在延续。本句中，“越来越多的发明出现了”是一个现在时的范畴，表达的是动作的延续性（即“出现”的过程还没有终结、还在继续）。(2) 笔者这里将第1~2句合并成一个长句。这里 Among the large number of inventions 其实就是在重复前面一句中的 more and more inventions，因此完全可以合并，将后一句处理为非限定性定语从句。(3) 最后一句添加了 and work，从后文看，本文不仅讨论了机器人对“生活”的影响，更探讨了机器人对“工作”的影响。

As we know, robots have some disadvantages. For example, they force many human works out of their current jobs. And the cost of production of robots is very expensive. A number of people worry that robots will make decisions and act on their own, and they might harm or even conquer human society.

原

改

As we know, robots have some disadvantages. For example, they force many people out of their current jobs. Furthermore, many people are also worried that robots will make independent decisions and become unpredictable, and as a result, they might harm or even conquer mankind.

**评析** 本段谈论机器人的坏处。首先明确本段的中心论点，然后用举例来论证。虽然略显单薄，但本段的论证还算靠谱，只有个别地方的搭配和表达出现了失误。

However, there are also plenty of advantages that robots have. For example, robots can achieve high efficiency and quality. And they can work in situations that are considered to be dangerous for humans, such as cleaning up radioactive waste. They can reduce safety hazards in workplaces. In addition, robots can keep working for long hours and they won't feel tired forever. They can also save human labour cost and run a business for companies. Because of robots, companies can work safely and quickly. Generally speaking, robots are able to accomplish tasks that are thought to be impossible for us.

原

改

However, robots also have plenty of advantages. For example, robots can achieve high efficiency and quality. They can work in situations that are considered to be dangerous for humans, such as cleaning up radioactive waste. They can reduce safety hazards in workplaces. In addition, robots can keep working for long hours without the need for rest or holidays. They can also save human labour costs and run a business for companies. Because of robots, companies can work safely and quickly. Generally speaking, robots are able to accomplish tasks that are thought to be impossible for us.

**评析** 本段讨论机器人带来的好处。写作采用了与第2段完全相同的论证模式，虽然不错，但是行文显得比较呆板（考虑到尽量保持原文结构，笔者此处不打算对习作进行结构性调整）。本段一个比较好的地方在于某些地方用 *such as* 引导出来一些非常细节的内容（*such as cleaning up radioactive waste*），这是值得鼓励的一种做法，可以使文章显得更具体，更生动，更具个性化。我们知道，现在中国雅思写作教学中大家都在倡导背模板和高分句型，其结果是让大家的作文读起来千篇一律，毫无个性可言，



这种作文写到极致, 也难突破 7 分。相反, 那些包含一定个性的作文会让考官看到你的独特知识面, 产生独特感受, 因此更容易得到高分。这里的“清扫放射性废料”就是一种个性化的东西, 因为在其他学生作文中很难看到类似内容。

## 原 改

In my opinion, incidents such as robots attacking human only appear in science fictions and movies. We don't have to worry about this kind of matters. And we have to admit that robots bring a lot of benefits to us and they are perfect workers of much hard work and difficult work. I believe robots can absolutely make the human society better.

In my opinion, incidents such as robots attacking humans only appear in science fiction novels and movies. We needn't worry about these unlikely risks and we should recognise that robots do bring a lot of benefits by performing difficult and dangerous tasks for us. Therefore, I absolutely believe robots can make human society better.

**评析** 结论段符合规范, 对前文进行了总结。笔者仅对表达不太顺畅的句子进行了调整。



## 改后全文

With the development of science and technology, more and more inventions have appeared, among which robots might be the most debatable one. Some people worry that robots may destroy society, while others think they bring benefits to our life and work.

As we know, robots have some disadvantages. For example, they force many people out of their current jobs. Furthermore, many people are also worried that robots will make independent decisions and become unpredictable, and as a result, they might harm or even conquer mankind.

However, robots also have plenty of advantages. For example, robots can achieve high efficiency and quality. They can work in situations that are considered to be dangerous for humans, such as cleaning up radioactive waste. They can reduce safety hazards in workplaces. In addition, robots can keep working for long hours without the need for rest or holidays. They can also save human labour costs and run a business for companies. Because of robots, companies can work safely and quickly. Generally speaking, robots are able to accomplish tasks that are thought to be impossible for us.

In my opinion, incidents such as robots attacking humans only appear in science fiction novels and movies. We needn't worry about these unlikely risks and we should



recognise that robots do bring a lot of benefits by performing difficult and dangerous tasks for us. Therefore, I absolutely believe robots can make human society better.

评分: 7.5

## Part 4 真题范文及解析

### 真题 1

*People believe that using mobile phones and computers to communicate makes us lose the ability to communicate with each other face to face. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (2016/11/26)*



### 破题思路

我们用手机和电脑来交流，这个已经非常普遍了，但问题是，这种交流方式是否已经使我们失去面对面的交流能力呢？很明显，本题的核心是“交流能力”，用手机和电脑来交流会不会让我们忘记如何面对面交流？

这个题并非首次出现在雅思考试中，它是 2014 年 10 月 11 日的原题重现。2013 年、2014 年的写作真题近期频繁再现江湖，亲们似乎应该重视一下，平时可多练习 2014、2013 年的真题。比如：2016 年 11 月 19 日的雅思大作文“独居的好处和坏处”是 2014 年 9 月 27 日的原题；11 月 5 日的作文“现在人是越来越独立还是越来越相互依靠”是 2013 年 8 月 24 日的原题，等等。

手机类的话题当然不只涉及面对面交流，还包括其他议题。比如：在某些地方使用手机与抽烟一样不受人欢迎，那么是否应该像禁止抽烟一样禁止使用手机（2015/02/14）；有些人认为，用手机和电脑交流对人的写作和阅读能力有消极影响（2015/03/28）；手机和电脑让写信的人少了，你认为写信很重要吗（2012/11/24）；手机和互联网在人们交流中扮演的角色越来越重要，这是好还是坏（2012/08/09），等等。

那么，使用手机和电脑交流在多大程度上让我们失去了面对面的交流能力呢？其实，我们都很熟悉这个话题，比如手机和电脑交流的确提高了我们交流的速度和效率，但问题是交流的速度和效率并不一定是我们交流时所关心的内容，有时候我们需要慢慢聊天，互相了解对方，比如面试或者交流感情。在这些时候，我们在手机上或电脑上交流时习惯的那些方式不仅不能起到好的效果，反而会阻碍交流效果。与此同时，习惯了远程交流的我们，往往不太注意身边朋友的感受。于是，我们可以从以下三个





方面讨论手机或电脑交流对当面交流产生的消极影响:

- (1) 花太多时间, 失去与真实人的交流时间;
- (2) 手机和电脑交流时不用注意对方的手势和表情, 导致我们对声调、表情等非语言因素阅读能力的下降;
- (3) 手机和电脑交流时我们只关注远方的人, 忘记与附近的人进行情感交流, 导致交流失败。



### 参考范文

We live in a world where communication through modern technology such as smart phone and computer is so **prevalent** that it's hard to go anywhere without seeing someone **texting, emailing, writing blogs or tweeting**. Of course the use of technology can be good. It provides us with faster, more **efficient** ways to communicate with others, but it can also harm our ability to communicate with people face to face.

prevalent 普遍的; 流行的  
texting, emailing, writing blogs and tweeting 列举“用手机电脑来交流”的具体方式, 包括发短信 (texting)、发邮件 (emailing)、发博客 (writing blogs)、发推特 (tweeting)。列举是让文章显得更具体、更生动的方法之一。  
efficient 有效率的

开头段描写背景 (用手机和电脑交流十分普遍), 然后提出自己的观点: 用高科技来交流当然好, 但也可能伤害我们面对面交流的能力。这里是以雅思写作中常用的“先扬后抑”方式来提出全文的观点。接下来的任务就是为这个观点提供 2-3 个原因分析。

Studies have shown that students who rely so heavily on technology **have trouble communicating** in person because they don't quite **develop** all of the necessary **skills to hold** or even start a face-to-face conversation. For example, students who are constantly texting with **abbreviated forms** of words such as 'LOL' and 'OMG' have begun to speak with the same **acronyms**. This form of talking is often seen as **flighty** and uneducated. Furthermore, face to face communication, especially formal interaction, such as interviewing someone, or just meeting

have trouble (in) doing... 做……有问题  
develop skills to do... 意为“培养做……的技能”; 另外, develop 还可用来表达“养成……的态度”, 如 develop a good attitude 养成良好的态度。  
abbreviated forms 缩写形式  
acronyms 首字母缩写  
flighty 轻浮的; 不严肃的

someone for the first time, we need to catch the **subtle** tone in their voice, see their expression as it changes from sad to outraged, and **look them in the eye** to see if they are trustworthy. Yet most of these skills have been lost to our **obsession with** the smart phone and computer.

subtle 细微的

look sb. in the eye 直视某人

obsession with... 对……的沉迷

讨论我们在用手机和电脑交流时可能养成的习惯：用缩写形式，或失去的技能——不会抓住别人说话的语气。这两点之间用 furthermore 连接。本段笔者提醒亲们要学习如何用具体生动的例证来强化自己的观点。

In addition, many of us have formed the habit of using the smart phone even when we are with our friends. The unspoken **subtext** of checking text messages in front of friends is: 'Somewhere else there is someone whom I care about more than about you. I want to know what they have to say more than what you have to say to me now.' In this way, we are **devaluing** our current situation, the friends and family around us, our surroundings and setting, for something going on elsewhere. This is certainly a complete **disrespect** for the people we spend time with in person, which may **undermine** our relationship with them.

subtext 潜台词

devalue 不看重

disrespect 不尊重；失礼

undermine 损害；削弱

讨论用手机和电脑交流时的另外一个问题：当与家人朋友一起时，我们喜欢用手机，这样可能让面对面交流失败。

In summary, though I believe the smart phone and computer are very useful in **speeding up** our communication with others, they may prevent us from finding enough time to communicate with real people in person and even worse, they may **result in** ineffectiveness or even failure in our face-to-face **interactions** with others.

speed up 加快

result in 导致

interaction=communication, 意为“交流”。

结尾段，总结全文观点。用 ineffectiveness 和 failure 两个词概括前两段的主要内容。



## 参考译文

我们生活的世界里, 用诸如智能手机和电脑等现代科技来交流的现象非常普遍。走到任何地方, 你都不难看到有人在发短信、邮件、博客或者推特。当然, 使用高科技应该是好事, 高科技让我们更快、更有效地与别人交流, 但高科技也可能伤害我们面对面交流的能力。

研究表明, 极度依赖科技手段的学生与人交流时有困难, 因为这些学生没有培养足够的技能来维持或者开始面对面交谈。比如, 有些学生发短信时总是使用类似“LOL”和“OMG”的缩略词, 结果说话时也同样的首字母词。这种交谈方式经常被视为不严肃, 或者文化程度不高。而且, 面对面交流, 尤其是那些正式的交流, 比如面试或者第一次与某人会面, 我们需要捕获别人声音中的细微音调, 看他们的表情如何从悲哀变成愤怒, 直视别人眼睛看他们是否值得信任。但是当我们沉迷于智能手机和电脑时, 这些技能大都丢失了。

此外, 我们很多人都已经养成了用智能手机的习惯, 即使当我们和朋友在一起。在朋友面前查阅短信, 其潜台词是: “在别处有某个人, 我在乎他甚过在乎你。我想听他们说话甚过听你说话。”这样, 我们就在为别处的某件事, 轻慢当下的情景, 轻慢身边的亲友, 轻慢周围环境。这肯定是完全不尊重与我们在一起的人的表现, 这种做法可能有损相互之间的关系。

总之, 我相信智能手机和电脑非常有助于我们加快与他人的交流, 但也会阻碍我们利用充分时间亲自与真人交流, 更糟糕的是, 手机和电脑还可能导致我们与别人的面对面交流无效, 甚至失败。

## 真题 2

*The range and quality of food has been improved with the development of technological and scientific advances. Some people think it is good while others think it is harmful. Discuss both sides and give your opinion. (2016/06/25)*



## 破题思路

随着科技的发展, 食品的种类和质量都有了提高, 那么这是好事, 还是坏事? 这就是本题的关键所在。很多人肯定马上联想到前段时间关于转基因(GM)食品的讨论。当然, 雅思写作不是要你去讨论转基因食品到底是好是坏, 一方面你的英文水平还无法对此进行讨论(很多学生可能连转基因怎么说都不知道), 另一方面, 这个问题本身都还有争议, 国际上专家之间都还有不同意见。那么, 雅思作文如何来讨论这个问题呢?

首先, 食品选择多样化, 质量提高, 这当然有好处, 我们可以选择我们喜欢吃的



食品, 比如喜欢吃西瓜的人以前只能在夏天吃, 而现在冬天也可以吃了。同时, 选择多了, 质量高了, 意味着我们可以补充身体的营养需求, 从而提高我们的身体健康。但是, 这样的情形也有坏处, 比如, 太多的选择有时候让我们长期吃那些对我们身体有害的食品, 引发肥胖症等疾病。同时, 依靠食品技术而非天然生产的食品, 有可能对我们的身体造成危害。

在讨论这个看似不那么流行的话题时, 我们应学会将话题引到实际生活, 将话题引至我们的生活、健康、学习的关联之中去讨论。忌讳将话题引向哲学、宗教、政治等宏大背景中, 那样如果写不好, 写不清楚, 会牺牲掉很多分数。



### 参考范文

Food science and technology has brought better food and more choices to our table. Many people cheer for this development **while** others are somewhat **cautious about** it.

while 表示对比转折。

be cautious about=be careful about/be worried about, 意为“对……持谨慎态度, 对……感到担忧”。

开头段提出话题: 食品科技为我们提供更多食物的选择, 罗列双方观点。有些人对此雀跃, 而其他人则感到担忧。值得借鉴的是, 笔者对题干中的原话进行了有组织的改写。

On the one hand, many people are happy because now they can eat their favorite food any time they like. For instance, some 20 years ago, those who liked watermelon could enjoy it only in summer because watermelon was only grown in that season. Yet today, **owing to** technological developments, watermelon fans can eat it to their heart's desire, even in the middle of winter. **Meanwhile**, this wider choice of food **provides** people **with** better nutrition, **which is definitely beneficial to their health**. One example is that people now can have almost all vegetables all the year round, so compared with before, they now have a better chance to **maintain a healthy diet**.

owing to 引导原因, 相当于 because of/on account of/due to/as a result of/in consequence of 等。

用 meanwhile 来衔接两个好处; provide sb. with sth.=provide sth. for sb. 表示给某人提供某物, 注意在不同搭配中介词的用法。

..., which is definitely beneficial to their health 为非限制性定语从句, 由逗号隔开, 修饰前面的整个句子; be beneficial to 表示“对……有好处”; definitely=certainly=absolutely。

maintain a healthy diet=keep a healthy diet, 表示“保持健康的饮食”。

讨论一方观点, 即食品科技发展的好处: 其一是人们可以随时吃到喜爱的食物, 以西瓜为例; 其二是更有利于健康, 以蔬菜为例。





On the other hand, this situation may also be harmful to our health. **With the wider range and better quality of food on table**, many people find it hard to **resist the temptation to** overeat their favorites. **This is actually the main reason why** many people today become overweight and suffer from such diseases as obesity, heart disease and diabetes. At the same time, it is still debatable whether modified food will do harm to our body. **Chances are that it will**, because it isn't natural, **after all**.

with the wider range and better quality of food on table 随着餐桌上食物种类的增多和质量的提高  
resist the temptation to do sth. 抵制……的诱惑  
this is the main reason why... 这是……的主要原因  
Chances are that it will 表示“……还是有可能的”, 这是Chances are that they will do harm to our body的缩写;  
Chances are that... = it is possible that..., 这绝对是一个高水准的表达法。  
after all 毕竟

讨论另一方观点, 即食品科技发展也可能对我们的健康有害(这里的 on the other hand 与前面的 on the one hand 对应, 表转折)。我们也从两个方面论证其危害: 一是人们难以抵制食品的诱惑, 从而导致肥胖和其他疾病; 二是有些高科技食品对身体是否有害还尚不可知。

I would **argue for** the increased range and quality of food because it **grants** us more freedom in the food we eat. Though it has some **potential risks** to our health, those risks can **be minimised** by good judgment. **As long as** we try to **avoid overeating**, the wider choice and better quality of food brought by food technology will be more of a blessing than a curse to society.

argue for 赞成  
grant sb. sth. 表示给予某人某物, 比用 give 要书面化, 也更地道。  
potential risks 潜在的危險  
be minimised by 被……最小化; 降低到  
as long as 只要……  
avoid doing sth. 避免做某事

在对两种观点进行分析的基础上, 最后一段表明自己的立场, 即赞成食品质量和种类提升的好处, 并阐明原因: 有更多选择食物的自由; 尽管对健康有潜在危险, 但我们可以规避危险, 只要能避免暴食, 食品科技的发展利大于弊。



## 参考译文

食品科技给我们的餐桌带来了更好的食物和更多的选择。许多人为这样的发展感到振奋，而其他人则对此持谨慎态度。

一方面，很多人感到开心，因为他们可以随时吃到他们最喜欢的食物。例如大约 20 多年前，喜爱吃西瓜的人只能在夏天吃到西瓜，因为以前西瓜只在那个季节种植。然而科技使得西瓜爱好者即使在寒冬时节也能一饱口福。同时，更广的食物选择范围为人们提供了更好的营养，这对人们的健康确实有利。其中一个例子是现在人们几乎全年都能吃到各类蔬菜，和之前相比，他们有更好的机会保持健康的饮食方式。

另一方面，这种情况可能也对健康有害。随着餐桌上事物种类的增多和质量的提高，许多人发现很难抵抗享受对自己最喜欢事物的食欲。事实上这导致了现在许多人超重，遭受诸如肥胖症、心脏病、糖尿病等疾病。同时，这些改良的食物是否会对我们的人体系统有危害仍存在争议，很有可能有害，因为毕竟它们是人造的。

我赞成增加食物品种和提高食品质量，因为这保证了我们选择食物的自由。尽管它对我们的健康可能有潜在的危害，但这些危害能通过我们良好的判断力而被降至最低。只要我们能够努力避免暴食，食品技术发展带来的更多食物选择和更好食物质量对社会而言就是福音，而非诅咒。



## Chapter 7 旅游类

### • 旅游类写作命题规律

### • 学生习作评改 (由 5 到 7)

### • 学生习作评改 (由 6.5 到 8)

### • 真题范文及解析

更多最新电子书关注公众号: 彬仔IELTS下载

## Part 1 旅游类写作命题规律

### A 近期真题回放

2016  
08/04

It is not necessary to travel to other places to learn about the other culture. We can learn as much as from books, films and the Internet. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

2015  
12/19

Some people think that cultural traditions will be destroyed when they are used as money-making machines aimed at tourists. Others believe it is the only way to save such traditions in the world today. Discuss both sides and give your own opinion.

2015  
08/13

International travel makes people more prejudiced rather than broad-minded. Why?

2015  
05/30

Many people believe that international tourism is a bad thing for them. Why do they think so? How to change their views?

### B 命题解密

“旅游类”话题一直是雅思作文的宠儿。考点分布如下：

1. **出国旅游的利弊**，包括：(1) 出国旅游使人变得更有偏见的原因和解决办法；(2) 有些人觉得出国旅游不好，怎么改变他们的想法；(3) 出国旅游越来越容易是好是坏；(4) 人们会不会从出国旅游中受益和人们如何提高对其他国家的理解。
2. **旅游收费问题**，包括：(1) 外国人参观旅游景点时是否应该比本国支付更多的费用；(2) 开放收费文化景点供游客参观是否有利于保护这些文化景点。
3. **旅游者素质问题**，如：不能成为一个负责任的旅游者的原因和解决方法。





## Part 2 学生习作评改 (由 5 到 7)

*Some people think that people cannot benefit from international travel. Why is this the case? How can people improve their understanding of other countries? (2010/06/26)*



### 学生习作

Nowadays, life quality has been improved. Many people choose go travel abroad, but some people think that is not benefit from travel to the other counties. In my opinion, international travel is the best way to understanding other countries.

Personally, some people think why people cannot benefit from international travel is they might never go travel abroad. Travel is my favorite thing. I have been travel to 10 countries. I met a lot interesting things for every times travel, although the country which I go there for the second time. I totally disagree people just use book or Internet to understand the other counties.

Firstly, before I went to Singapore, I knew the official language in Singapore is English, but when I been there I found Singaporean usually speak Singlish. Singlish is the language that include English, Cantonese, Hokkien and Malay. For example they call milk tea 'Teh' and coffee as 'kopi'. I haven't known that on the book or Internet before I went to Singapore. The overseas information are very limit on the book or internet and the most book has similar content to describe a country. We have to stay their to real understanding the local customs and habits. Secondly, the process of travel is the best moment for me. I can taste the special local food and I can social with local people to know the country better. I prefer independent travel to guide tour. The time and schedule is freer for Independent travel.

Admittedly, book and Internet are both the good way for people to understanding other counties. But real travel to the counties can know the local culture more understanding.

评分: 5



笔者评改

本题要求分析为什么出国旅行对某些人来说没有益处，并提出如何更好地了解其他国家的办法。

现在出国旅游蔚然成风，那么为什么有些人觉得出国旅游没有什么好处呢？其原因无非是出国旅游花费巨大，耗时很多。同时，了解其他国家也可以通过报刊或者网络来进行，不必非要亲身到这些国家去。当然，你也可以分析，如果不亲身去这些国家，我们就很难真正理解这些国家，从而强调出国旅游的重要性。

本篇学生习作围绕题目要求，结合自身经历，因此内容比较充实、具体。基本能够运用英语表达出自己的想法，词汇使用展现出一定的灵活性，但在词汇使用和复杂句型使用上，仍存在较多错误，有些甚至影响了理解。笔者建议该生进一步练习英语句子的基本结构，确保先不犯大的语法错误。在用汉语思考时，想办法将比较复杂的汉语转化为更简单的汉语，然后用英语去表达。多练多写，并请人修订语法错误，总结出自己错误倾向，并专门予以改正。

Nowadays, life quality has been improved. Many people choose go travel abroad, but some people think that is not benefit from travel to the other countries. In my opinion, international travel is the best way to understanding other countries.

原 改

Nowadays, the quality of life has been improved. Many people choose to travel abroad, but some people do not think they can benefit from travel to other countries. In my opinion, international travel is the best way to understand other countries.

**评析** 本段是开头段，先引出话题，然后重述题目观点，最后点出自己的观点。结构没有问题，但在语言表达上有瑕疵。(1) benefit 是雅思作文中出境频率很高的一个词，一定要确保正确使用。benefit 可用作动词，意为“获益”，也可作名词，意为“好处”，其形容词形式为 beneficial，意为“对……有好处的”。(2) the best way to do sth. 表示做某事的最佳方式。

Personally, some people think why people cannot benefit from international travel is they might never go travel abroad. Travel is my favorite thing. I have been travel to 10 countries. I met

原 改

Some people might think they cannot benefit from international travel because they have never gone abroad and don't plan to. Personally, I am crazy about travelling, and have been fortunate enough



a lot interesting things for every times travel, although the country which I go there for the second time. I totally disagree people just use book or Internet to understand the other countries.

to have travelled to 10 countries. I came across so many interesting things during each trip, even when I went to a country for the second time. I totally disagree with the idea that people can just use books or the Internet to understand other countries.

**评析** 本段分析为什么有人认为出国旅游没有意义：因为他们从来没出国，将来也不打算出国。然后作者从自己的经历谈起，认为书和网络不是了解其他国家的最好办法。(1) 第1句 think 引导的宾语从句没有主语，正确的句型应该是 the reason why...is that...；相比原文，修改文直截了当地点明一些人认为出国旅游没有意义的原因，并调整了一下表达的逻辑。(2) I met a lot interesting things for every times travel, although the country which I go there for the second time. 这一句存在比较大的表达错误，很难让人读懂，尤其是后半部分。

**原** Firstly, before I went to Singapore, I knew the official language in Singapore is English, but when I been there I found Singaporean usually speak Singlish. Singlish is the language that include English, Cantonese, Hokkien and Malay. For example they call milk tea 'Teh' and coffee as 'kopi'. I haven't known that on the book or Internet before I went to Singapore. The overseas information are very limit on the book or internet and the most book has similar content to describe a country. We have to stay their to real understanding the local customs and habits. Secondly, the process of travel is the best moment for me. I can taste the special local food and I can social with local people to know the country better. I prefer independent travel to guide tour. The time and schedule is freer for Independent travel.

**改** For example, before I went to Singapore, I thought that official language in Singapore is English, but when I visited this country I found the Singaporean usually speak Singlish, a language that combines English, Cantonese, Hokkien and Malay. For example, they call tea 'Teh' and coffee 'kopi'. I had not discovered that in books and on travel websites before I went to Singapore. The information in books and travel websites is usually very limited and it often offers similar travel advice about most countries. I believe we have to stay in a foreign country in order to really understand the local customs and lifestyles. In addition, while travelling, trying the special local food and socialising with locals allow travellers to get to know the country better.



**评析** 本段用具体例子证明为什么亲身出国旅游才能真正理解别人的文化(划线处为本段主要观点)。这样用一整段来举例的情况并不多见,也有一定风险,但写作就是这样,没有任何成规,只要符合题意就可以。从理论上讲为什么出国旅游才能理解别人文化也许对该生来说有一定困难,或者说理不是其擅长,所以举实际例证也不失为一种合理的选择。这个例子很具体,而且相当个性化,因此给文章带来了出其不意的新颖。当然,由于这位学生的语言表达能力(尤其是语法)比较有限,在很大程度上抵消了这种新颖性带来的优势。

Admittedly, book and Internet are both the good way for people to understanding other counties. But real travel to the counties can know the local culture more understanding.

原 改

Admittedly, books and the Internet are both good ways for people to understand other countries, yet by travelling to these countries in person, we will know, feel and taste their authentic culture.

**评析** 本段为总结段。内容没有问题,首先承认书籍和因特网是了解其他国家的好办法,但随即总结自己的观点,即只有亲身出国旅游才能了解其他国家的真实文化。习作最后一句(即划线处)是语法大错误,应该避免。



改后全文

Nowadays, the quality of life has been improved. Many people choose to travel abroad, but some people do not think they can benefit from travel to other countries. In my opinion, international travel is the best way to understand other countries.

Some people might think they cannot benefit from international travel because they have never gone abroad and don't plan to. Personally, I am crazy about travelling, and have been fortunate enough to have travelled to 10 countries. I came across so many interesting things during each trip, even when I went to a country for the second time. I totally disagree with the idea that people can just use books or the Internet to understand other countries.

For example, before I went to Singapore, I thought that official language in Singapore is English, but when I visited this country I found Singaporean usually speak Singlish, a language that combines English, Cantonese, Hokkien and Malay. For example, they call tea 'Teh' and coffee 'kopi'. I had not discovered that in books and on travel websites before I went to Singapore. The information in books and travel websites is usually very limited and they often offer similar travel advice about most countries. I believe we have to stay in a foreign country in order to really understand the local customs and lifestyles. In addition, while travelling, trying the special local food and socialising with locals allow travellers to get to know the country better.





Admittedly, books and the Internet are both good ways for people to understand other countries, yet by travelling to these countries in person, we will know, feel and taste their authentic culture.

评分: 7

### Part 3 学生习作评改 (由 6.5 到 8)

*It is not necessary to travel to other places to learn about the other culture. We can learn as much as from books, films and the Internet. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (2014/10/18)*



#### 学生习作

Travel is commonly perceived as a good approach to understand the ethical cultures, traditional custom and exoticism of other countries or regions. However, some people are suspicious of the necessity of travel as we can learn about other cultures by extensive reading, films and browsing on internet which seem more convenient, less time-consuming and cheaper concerning the time cost and expense of travel.

From my perspective, such consideration seems too one sided to cover a full comprehension of local culture. In my view, some unique cultural experience can only be obtained in travel which impose huge importance on our cultural cognition and further embody the significance of culture communication.

Firstly, cultural items acquired from books, movies or internets only show the opinions or attitudes of one person or a group of people, which in some circumstances convey wrong messages and to some extent, cause cultural misunderstanding and discrimination. For example, in some books or movies British people frequently appears a bit conservative, sophisticated and indifferent, but when you travel in the United Kingdom, you'll find many people are friendly, open and sometimes a little crazy. So travel grants us the opportunity to break the stereotype brought in the mass medium.

Secondly, travel boost cultural communication in a more positive way than books or videos. During travel, we can actively interact with local people and deeply experience their life, such as their dietary habit, endemic customs and distinct manners and practices. In the meantime, we transit ours to local people in the progress of mutual communication, while mass medium only unidirectionally disseminate cultures in a negative way.

To conclude, although some mass medium, such as books, films or internet, play an important role in the cultural transition, we still need to travel to other places to personally undergo distinguished cultures and customs which you may find diverge from what you have acquired. It would be a fantastic experience of life, I think.

评分: 6.5



### 笔者评改

本题的核心在于:如果要了解别国的文化风俗,需要亲身去当地旅游,还是通过网络、书籍和电影就可以了解。这个题目很古老,回答起来相对容易。我们不难想到,通过网络、书籍和电影的确可以了解到别国的文化,但这些都是二手信息,经过了创作者的过滤,我们从中看到的未必是真实的别国文化(相关例子很多)。因此,想真正了解某国的文化风俗,还是应该亲身去旅游,通过自己的眼睛去观察、自己的心去理解,只有这样,我们才能消除二手资料里那些歪曲的看法,真正实现文化与文化间的交流。

本篇学生习作观点明确,有比较充分的论据,符合题目要求。有较好的词汇量展示,但几个地方都存在词汇使用不准确的问题;有较好的句法把握,但是仍然存在一些语法错误,包括词性误用。个别地方表述不清楚。该考生具有7分的潜力,但在表述的地道程度和清晰度、行文结构的逻辑性方面还应下功夫。

### 原 改

Travel is commonly perceived as a good approach to understand the ethical cultures, traditional custom and exoticism of other countries or regions. However, some people are suspicious of the necessity of travel as we can learn about other cultures by extensive reading, films and browsing on internet which seem more convenient, less time-consuming and cheaper concerning the time cost and expense of travel.

From my perspective, such consideration seems too one sided to cover a full comprehension of local culture. In my view, some unique cultural experience can only be obtained in travel which impose huge importance on our cultural cognition and further embody the significance of culture communication.

Travel is commonly perceived as a good approach to experiencing traditional customs and foreign cultures of the world. However, some people are suspicious of the necessity of travel as we can learn about other cultures by reading books, watching films and browsing the Internet, which seem cheaper, less time-consuming and more accessible. In my view, although these methods can help us get some general ideas, a comprehensive understanding of the local culture can only be obtained through travelling in person.





**评析** 该习作中, 作者分别用一整段引入话题和表明自己观点, 这在雅思写作中一般是不允许的, 应该在同一段里完成。习作的引入和自己观点表达都无大的过错, 但行文略显拖沓, 建议这一部分尽量简洁明快, 然后马上进入论证段。划线部分属于费力不讨好的写作风格(复杂而抽象), 亲们好好比较一下笔者的修改文(简洁而清晰)。

Firstly, cultural items acquired from books, movies or internets only show the opinions or attitudes of one person or a group of people, which in some circumstances convey wrong messages and to some extent, cause cultural misunderstanding and discrimination. For example, in some books or movies British people frequently appears a bit conservative, sophisticated and indifferent, but when you travel in the United Kingdom, you'll find many people are friendly, open and sometimes a little crazy. So travel grants us the opportunity to break the stereotype brought in the mass medium.

原 改

Firstly, cultural items acquired from books, movies or the Internet only show the opinions or attitudes of a certain group of people, which in some circumstances convey wrong messages and may cause cultural misunderstanding and discrimination. For example, in some books or movies British people frequently appears a bit conservative, sophisticated and indifferent, but when we travel to the United Kingdom, we'll find many people there are friendly, outgoing and sometimes a little crazy. So travel grants us the opportunity to break the stereotypes created by mass media.

**评析** 本段首先提出书籍、电影或网络中的文化内容可能有错误, 会导致误解和偏见, 然后通过举例来论证。无论用词、造句还是立意, 本段都写得比较成功, 笔者仅作文字局部调整。

Secondly, travel boost cultural communication in a more positive way than books or videos. During travel, we can actively interact with local people and deeply experience their life, such as their dietary habit, endemic customs and distinct manners and practices. In the meantime, we transit ours to local people in the progress of mutual communication, while mass medium only unidirectionally disseminate cultures in a negative way.

原 改

Secondly, travel boosts cultural communication in a more active way than books or videos. During travel, we can actively engage with local people and fully experience their life, such as their dietary habits, prevalent customs and unique manners, while transmitting our own culture to those local people in the process of mutual exchange. Obviously, it is not that easy for mass media to achieve such a direct and effective interaction.

**评析** 本段论证旅游可以通过双向交流增进相互了解。第1句是主题句；第2句论证——我们可以体验别人的文化，同时给别人传递我们自己的文化；第3句是结论。遗憾的是，习作把第2句拆分，把体验别人的文化写成一旬，然后把传递文化的部分与结论部分放在一起，从某种意义上破坏了原文的论证节奏。另外，个别地方用词和句型（如下划线处）都欠妥。

To conclude, although some mass medium, such as books, films or internet, play an important role in the cultural transition, we still need to travel to other places to personally undergo distinguished cultures and customs which you may find diverge from what you have acquired. It would be a fantastic experience of life, I think.

原

改

To conclude, although some mass media, such as books, films or the Internet, play a necessary role in cultural exchange, travelling is of greater importance in order for us to personally experience the distinctive cultures and customs which may differ from what we have acquired from mass media.

**评析** 结论段先扬后抑，即首先肯定要反对观点的合理部分，然后正面提出自己要肯定的观点，这不仅是雅思作文的常规写法，甚至也是所有英语议论文的常规写法。笔者仅局部修改个别用词，并删除了最后一句似乎多余的话。



改后全文

Travel is commonly perceived as a good approach to experiencing traditional customs and foreign cultures of the world. However, some people are suspicious of the necessity of travel as we can learn about other cultures by reading books, watching films and browsing the Internet, which seem cheaper, less time-consuming and more accessible. In my view, although these methods can help us get some general ideas, a comprehensive understanding of the local culture can only be obtained through travelling in person.

Firstly, cultural items acquired from books, movies or the Internet only show the opinions or attitudes of a certain group of people, which in some circumstances convey wrong messages and may cause cultural misunderstanding and discrimination. For example, in some books or movies British people frequently appears a bit conservative, sophisticated and indifferent, but when we travel to the United Kingdom, we'll find many people there are friendly, outgoing and sometimes a little crazy. So travel grants us the opportunity to break the stereotypes created by mass media.





Secondly, travel boosts cultural communication in a more active way than books or videos. During travel, we can actively engage with local people and fully experience their life, such as their dietary habits, prevalent customs and unique manners, while transmitting our own culture to those local people in the process of mutual exchange. Obviously, it is not that easy for mass media to achieve such a direct and effective interaction.

To conclude, although some mass media, such as books, films or the Internet, play a necessary role in cultural exchange, travelling is of greater importance in order for us to personally experience the distinctive cultures and customs which may differ from what we have acquired from mass media.

评分: 8

## Part 4 真题范文及解析

真题

*Some people think that cultural traditions will be destroyed when they are used as money-making machines aimed at tourists. Others believe it is the only way to save such traditions in the world today. Discuss both sides and give your own opinion. (2015/12/19)*



### 破题思路

本题的核心是：一些文化传统应不应该以赚钱的方式对游客开放？有人认为这样会破坏文化传统，有人则认为这是保护文化传统的手段。很明显，一些具有文化价值的东西用于旅游，有可能会破坏它，但旅游的盈利却可用于维护这些文化传统。因此，本题要求我们讨论清楚旅游到底会如何破坏文化传统，同时又如何筹到资金来保护文化传统。



## 参考范文

As tourism develops, we can see many cultural traditions open to tourists. Some people are deeply worried, thinking this money-making act will destroy these cultural traditions, but others **hold the belief that in contemporary world**, putting such traditions into tourism market is the only way to save them.

hold the belief (view/opinion) that... 坚持……看法 (观点/意见)  
in contemporary world 在当今世界

开头段引出话题：文化传统随旅游业的发展而开放。有人担忧盈利行为会破坏这些文化传统，有人认为这是保留文化传统的唯一方法。请注意笔者如何对题目中的语言进行重新表述。

On the one hand, **over-exploitation** of cultural traditions for money may really destroy them. As tourists come from different parts of the world, they have various kinds of tastes, so they may ask the cultural traditions to be adapted to their tastes. For instance, a Chinese visitor to Stratford-on-Avon may expect Shakespeare's plays to be performed in a style **similar to** Chinese plays so that he can understand them. **By the same token**, a Chinese local cultural performance has also to be altered in order to **cater to the need of** American tourists in China. These alterations may of course add some special flavor to the original traditions, but **more often than not**, they may ruin these traditions.

over-exploitation 过度开发

similar to 与……相似

by the same token=similarly, 意为“类似地”。

cater to the need of sb. 为了迎合某人的需求

more often than not=often/frequently, 意为“经常”。

论述过度商业开发的害处。游客们有不同品味，文化表演也必须有相应的改变来吸引游客（为本土的传统增添特别的风韵，但也时常会破坏这些传统）。

On the other hand, however, merchandising the cultural traditions may help save them. As we know, preserving cultural traditions **calls for** huge government budget, which is not always available. As far as I know, except for the few traditions which appear on the list of 'must preserve', many traditions are disappearing for financial reasons. By opening them to tourists, local government can

call for 需要



make profits, which, **in turn**, can be used for their preservation and development.

→ in turn 反过来

论述文化传统商业化的好处：其利润可用于其延续和发展。

While as money-making machines, some traditional cultures may suffer, **I firmly believe** opening them to tourists is a better choice. Firstly, cultural traditions, **however ancient and classical**, must change with time. Tourists from the world may bring new perspectives and inspirations, and thus new life to these traditions. At the same time, opening-to-tourism can also bring about profits which can effectively relieve government of the financial burden.

I firmly believe—I am strongly convinced, 意为“我坚信”。

however ancient and classical 无论多么古老和经典

结尾总结本文观点：文化传统商业化是更好的选择；并归纳了两个原因——对外开放文化传统可能会带来新的灵感，与时俱进；收益用于维护文化传统，减轻政府财政负担。



### 参考译文

随着旅游业的发展，我们可以看到许多文化传统都面向游客开放。一些人感到深深的担忧，认为盈利行为会破坏这些文化传统，但其他人则相信在当今世界，将这些传统融入旅游业才是保留它们的唯一方式。

一方面，对文化传统的过度商业开发可能会破坏它们。由于游客们来自世界各地，他们可能有不同的品味，因此他们可能会要求文化传统符合他们的口味。比如，一个中国游客在参观斯特拉特福时可能期望莎士比亚的戏剧以一种和中国戏曲相似的风格呈现，以便于他能更好地理解它们。同样地，中国的地方文化表演为迎合来中国游玩的美国游客，也必须做出相应的改变。这些调整当然会为本土的传统增添特别的风韵，但也时常会破坏这些传统。

然而，从另一方面来说，文化传统商业化也许对其留传有益。正如我们知道的，保留传统文化需要政府大量的预算投入，但政府支持并非总是可以获得的。就我所知，除了那些极少数的被列为“必须保护”的传统，许多传统由于财政上的原因正在消失。对游客开放这些传统能带来利润，用于它们的延续和发展。尽管作为盈利机器，有些传统可能会被破坏，但我坚定地相信对游客开放是更好的选择。首先，不管多么古老、多么经典的文化传统都必须与时俱进。来自世界各地的游客可能会为之带来新的视角和灵感，从而增添新的生命力。同时，旅游开发带来的收益可以有效地减轻政府的财政负担。



IELTS  
听力

Section 1

Part 1: The first part of the test is a short conversation.

Part 2: The second part is a longer conversation.

Part 3: The third part is a discussion between two people.

Part 4: The fourth part is a lecture.

Part 5: The fifth part is a monologue.

Part 6: The sixth part is a discussion.

Part 7: The seventh part is a lecture.

Part 8: The eighth part is a monologue.

Part 9: The ninth part is a discussion.

Part 10: The tenth part is a lecture.

Part 11: The eleventh part is a monologue.

Part 12: The twelfth part is a discussion.

Part 13: The thirteenth part is a lecture.

Part 14: The fourteenth part is a monologue.

Part 15: The fifteenth part is a discussion.

Part 16: The sixteenth part is a lecture.

Part 17: The seventeenth part is a monologue.

Part 18: The eighteenth part is a discussion.

Part 19: The nineteenth part is a lecture.

Part 20: The twentieth part is a monologue.

Part 21: The twenty-first part is a discussion.

Part 22: The twenty-second part is a lecture.

Part 23: The twenty-third part is a monologue.

Part 24: The twenty-fourth part is a discussion.

Part 25: The twenty-fifth part is a lecture.

Part 26: The twenty-sixth part is a monologue.

Part 27: The twenty-seventh part is a discussion.

Part 28: The twenty-eighth part is a lecture.

Part 29: The twenty-ninth part is a monologue.

Part 30: The thirtieth part is a discussion.

Part 31: The thirty-first part is a lecture.

Part 32: The thirty-second part is a monologue.

Part 33: The thirty-third part is a discussion.

Part 34: The thirty-fourth part is a lecture.

Part 35: The thirty-fifth part is a monologue.

Part 36: The thirty-sixth part is a discussion.

Part 37: The thirty-seventh part is a lecture.

Part 38: The thirty-eighth part is a monologue.

Part 39: The thirty-ninth part is a discussion.

Part 40: The fortieth part is a lecture.

更多最新电子书关注微信公众号：彬仔IELTS下载





## Chapter 8 媒介类

- 媒介类写作命题规律
- 学生习作评改 (由 5.5 到 7)
- 学生习作评改 (由 6.5 到 7.5)
- 真题范文及解析

更多最新电子书关注公众号：彬仔IELTST下载

## Part 1

## 媒介类写作命题规律

## A 近期真题回放

2016  
09/03

Some people think having more TV channels is good because they will have more choices. While other people think too many TV channels only lead to a lot of poor quality TV programs. Discuss both views and give your opinion.

2016  
07/09

There are many advertisements directed at children, such as snacks, toys and other goods. Parents argue that children are under pressure. Advertisers claim that the advertisements provide useful information. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

2016  
03/05

We can get knowledge from news. But some people think we should not trust the journalists. What do you think? And what do you think are the important qualities that a journalist should have?

2016  
02/20

Nowadays a large amount of advertising aimed at children should be banned because of its negative effects. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

2016  
01/23

News media has become more influential in people's lives. Some people believe it is a negative development. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

2015  
07/11

Advertising discourages people from being different individuals by making them look the same. Do you agree or disagree?

## B 命题解密

“媒介类”显然是近期雅思作文的热点话题。考点分布如下：

1. 广告的利弊。包括：(1) 广告使人变得同质化；(2) 广告影响人们想法以及造成的负面影响；(3) 广告对我们生活有着极大的影响，其是否利大于弊；(4) 24 小时电视转播是多是少；(5) 食品广告是否应该像烟草广告那样被禁止；(6) 广告只是说



服人们去买产品而没有使得产品质量有所提高; (7) 消费者是否被广告影响, 有什么方法保护他们。

2. 媒体对儿童的影响, 包括: (1) 针对孩子而设计的广告日渐增多是不是件坏事; (2) 儿童对电视的兴趣超过对创造性活动的兴趣, 分析其原因以及解决办法。

3. 新媒体的影响, 包括: (1) 人们在网上学习工作的优缺点; (2) 新媒体为什么对现代社会很重要, 它们的影响是好是坏; (3) 信息能被随便地传到网上是否使人们无法获得准确的信息。

4. 其他, 包括: (1) 我们是否能够相信记者, 一个成功的记者应该有怎样的品质; (2) 媒体倾向于报道社会问题及紧急情况是否对个人和社会有害; (3) 观看外国电影的人比观看本地电影的人多的原因以及政府应该怎样做以支持本地电影业; (4) 读报纸和看电视新闻是否是浪费时间。

## Part 2 学生习作评改 (由 5.5 到 7)

*In modern society, it is possible to go shopping, work and communicate via the Internet without face-to-face contact with one another. To what extent do you think is this a positive or negative development? (2013/07/18)*



### 学生习作

With the development of the society, Internet becoming more and more popular among people all over the world. Even in recent years, many online shopping makes people's lives convenient in many aspects. People can go shopping, work and communicate through the Internet without face-to-face contact with others, Internet really changes people's everyday life.

Internet connects people from all over the world. People with different culture can easily contact one another in different countries. In the past, it is extremely difficult for people in different countries to develop an international trade, they usually send letters to confirm the details about the trade and it often costs so much time and takes more inconvenience, but in recent years, with the development of the Internet, people can send an e-mail that others can receive it instantly and it totally decrease the transaction times between these two parties. In the past, we could hardly believe how people can go shopping just online, but now, it really comes true and gives more convenience to people who don't have the time to shopping outside.

Every coin has two sides. Internet also makes people lazy. As we all know, we can do everything through the Internet so that we will not write things by hands or do something personally. Also, there are a lot of bad and harmful information on the Internet and people in lower ages may be easily affected. Even if you are not addicted to the Internet or any other technology, you may be struggling with its enticement.

As far as I'm concerned, Internet really gives more convenience to people's everyday life, but there are also many bad things that will lure people away from morality. Therefore, people should use the Internet properly and make everything in charge.

评分: 5.5



笔者评改

本题的核心是：网络让人们不再需要面对面交流，这在何种程度上是好事，何种程度上是坏事？这个题目不难，因为我们平时经常讨论这样的问题。网络让我们购物、工作和交流都变得快捷简单，降低成本，提高效率，但是网络也带来了一些问题，那就是人与人之间的关系逐渐演变成人与机器之间的关系，朋友越来越少，因此人们变得越来越孤独。因此，这个题目需要论证两个方面（一定要围绕网络与交流之间的关系来讨论）：（1）网络给我们的交流带来的益处；（2）网络让我们与世界失去真实的联系，从而产生了一系列不良的后果。

本篇学生习作语言比较正确（个别地方表达不清楚），逻辑也比较顺畅。第3段论述网络的坏处，但与人际交流完全没有关系，因此严格地说，本段写偏了，因此也影响了得分。

With the development of the society, Internet becoming more and more popular among people all over the world. Even in recent years, many online shopping makes people's lives convenient in many aspects. People can go shopping, work and communicate through the Internet without face-to-face contact with others, Internet really changes people's everyday life.

原 改

With the development of society, the Internet is becoming more and more popular among people all over the world. People can go shopping, work and communicate through the Internet without face-to-face contact with others. Therefore, the Internet has really changed people's everyday life.



**评析** 本段为开头段，先引出话题，然后重述原文观点。(1) 让笔者不解的是，为什么在引入句后写了这么一句：Even in recent years, many online shopping makes people's lives convenient in many aspects? 本题的话题并不是专门针对 online shopping，为什么要画蛇添足这么一句？笔者建议去掉这一句。(2) 最后两句是流水句（关于流水句的详细讲解，请参考本书 Chapter 2），应该增加连接词。

**原** Internet connects people from all over the world. People with different culture can easily contact one another in different countries. In the past, it is extremely difficult for people in different countries to develop an international trade, they usually send letters to confirm the details about the trade and it often costs so much time and takes more inconvenience, but in recent years, with the development of the Internet, people can send an e-mail that others can receive it instantly and it totally decrease the transaction times between these two parties. In the past, we could hardly believe how people can go shopping just online, but now, it really comes true and gives more convenience to people who don't have the time to shopping outside.

**改** The Internet connects people from every corner of the world. People with different cultural backgrounds can easily contact one another. For example, in the past, it was extremely difficult for people of different countries to develop international trade. At that time, they confirmed the details of their trade by exchanging letters, which often cost much time and energy. But nowadays, with the development of the Internet, people can send e-mails that are received instantly so transaction times have been significantly reduced. Decades ago, we could hardly believe that people could buy things they want online, but now, this has come true and made shopping very convenient for people.

**评析** 本段论述网络给人们交流带来的好处，主要着眼于网络使人们交流更为容易，更节约时间。论证时使用了举例法。(1) all over the world 已经在第 1 段中出现，为避免重复，改为 every corner of the world，这个改动看起来平淡无奇，但却避免了词汇表达的重复使用，让考官不能因此找茬扣分。(2) ...they usually send letters to confirm the details about the trade and it often costs so much time and takes more inconvenience... 一句中，时态完全是错乱的，明明讲过去 (in the past)，却一直在用一般现在时。另外，本句平淡无奇，完全可以改换一下句型，博得考官的好印象：...they confirmed the details of their trade by exchanging letters, which often cost much time and energy...

Every coin has two sides. Internet also makes people lazy. As we all know, we can do everything through the Internet so that we will not write things by hands or do something personally. Also, there are a lot of bad and harmful information on the Internet and people in lower ages may be easily affected. Even if you are not addicted to the Internet or any other technology, you may be struggling with its enticement.

原

However, while making it unnecessary for people to communicate face-to-face, the Internet has also led to some negative aspects. Firstly, the Internet makes people lazy. As we all know, we can do almost everything through the Internet so we do not have to write anything by hand or do anything by ourselves. In fact, many of my friends now complain that they cannot spell words correctly. In addition, without face-to-face contact, many people now do not know how to make friends with others, so when they get offline, they feel they are at odds with the real world.

**评析** 本段论述网络对人与人交流造成的负面影响。原文言之无物，同时还脱离了主题（网络上有很多错误信息和人与人交流的主题关系不大），因此是非常失败的一个段落。（1）本段缺乏一个明确的主题句，应增添上。（2）Every coin has two sides. 这种表达应尽量避免在雅思写作中出现，因为毫无新意，只能让考官皱眉头。

As far as I'm concerned, Internet really gives more convenience to people's everyday life, but there are also many bad things that will lure people away from morality. Therefore, people should use the Internet properly and make everything in charge.

原

改

As far as I'm concerned, the Internet does make communication among people more convenient, yet it also has the potential to prevent people from establishing real friendship and thus destroy human relationships. Therefore, we should use the Internet appropriately and try to bring it under control.

**评析** 原文结尾段完全没有提及题目的关键词，即“交流”。



改后全文

With the development of society, the Internet is becoming more and more popular among people all over the world. People can go shopping, work and communicate through the Internet without face-to-face contact with others. Therefore, the Internet has really

changed people's everyday life.

The Internet connects people from every corner of the world. People with different cultural backgrounds can easily contact one another. For example, in the past, it was extremely difficult for people of different countries to develop international trade. At that time, they confirmed the details of their trade by exchanging letters, which often cost much time and energy. But nowadays, with the development of the Internet, people can send e-mails that are received instantly so transaction times have been significantly reduced. Decades ago, we could hardly believe that people could buy things they want online, but now, this has come true and made shopping very convenient for people.

However, while making it unnecessary for people to communicate face-to-face, the Internet has also led to some negative aspects. Firstly, the Internet makes people lazy. As we all know, we can do almost everything through the Internet so we do not have to write anything by hand or do anything by ourselves. In fact, many of my friends now complain that they cannot spell words correctly. In addition, without face-to-face contact, many people now do not know how to make friends with others, so when they get offline, they feel they are at odds with the real world.

As far as I'm concerned, the Internet does make communication among people more convenient, yet it also has the potential to prevent people from establishing real friendship and thus destroy human relationships. Therefore, we should use the Internet appropriately and try to bring it under control.

评分: 7

## Part 3

## 学生习作评改 (由 6.5 到 7.5)

*Advertising discourages people from being different individuals by making them look the same. Do you agree or disagree? (2015/07/11, 2012/10/27)*



## 学生习作

With the economic slowdown within several years, numerous companies are seeking for effective ways to improve their sales. Under such background, it is not surprising that various sorts of advertisements are flooding our lives in virtually every minutes, from foods to clothes and shoes, from mobile phones to computers and cars. Some experts believe



that commercials, to a great extent, discourages people from pursuing their individuality because they make consumers blindly purchase same products such as the latest electronic gadgets and clothes. I am, however, cannot agree with this point of view.

Admittedly, many companies promote sales by many efficient ways such as celebrities behave as the spokesperson of products, or massive promotion. This do promote some fans' imitations, and some customer's purchasing behavior of some specific brand and products, and maybe lead to monopoly.

However, this doesn't means that commercials have such power to influence buyers expecting to follow the same lifestyle with dresses of electric products sold by same transnational corporations. After all, most people choose their favorite products mainly out of personal preferences and affordability. Some luxurious perfumes and handbags, for instance, can only attract the wealthy living in upper class with strong financial capabilities rather than consumers with average incomes, who would not buy products with fashionable shapes but with numerous practical functions and reasonable prices, no matter how heavily those companies are willing to spend on commercials. And different strokes is another man's poison, even famous like Apple still have antagonists. Otherwise, Android won't exist.

In conclusion, despite the fact that advertisements do promote sales among different groups of people, we shall not become scale and thought that everyone would become fan of Beats' earphone or Chanel's perfume. Conversely, the more likely prospect is that competitions will become increasingly severe as consumers would have more choices while facing a range of goods.

评分: 6.5



## 笔者评改

本题的要点是：广告让大家变成一样，从而失去了个性，你是否认同这个观点？其实，我们大家都很讨厌广告，但很少有人从广告是否让大家趋同这个角度来谈论广告。那么，如何破解此题呢？笔者认为，比较正常的想法应该是：广告虽然在某种程度上让我们趋同，但由于多种原因，我们仍能够保持自己的个性。广告是多种多样的，用户的兴趣和购买力也是多种多样的，因此，很难有广告会影响所有人，让大家变成相同的人。

本篇学生习作思维流畅，有很多具体例证，文章有说服力。能比较正确地使用句型和词汇来表达自己的思想，但个别地方表达比较粗糙，甚至令人费解，从而影响了得分。稍加修改，即可提升得分。



With the economic slowdown within several years, numerous companies are seeking for effective ways to improve their sales. Under such background, it is not surprising that various sorts of advertisements are flooding our lives in virtually every minutes, from foods to clothes and shoes, from mobile phones to computers and cars. Some experts believe that commercials, to a great extent, discourages people from pursuing their individuality because they make consumers blindly purchase same products such as the latest electronic gadgets and clothes. I am, however, cannot agree with this point of view.

Various sorts of advertisements are flooding our lives in virtually every minute nowadays, from food to clothes and shoes, from cars to mobile phones and computers. Some experts believe that commercials, to a great extent, discourage people from pursuing their individuality because they make consumers blindly purchase the same products such as the latest electronic gadgets and clothes. I am, however, not in agreement with this point of view.

**评析** 本段是开头段,先交待背景,接着重述题目观点,最后提出自己观点,符合“一边倒”论证方式的结构。但是,在交代背景时,为了引出广告多这一现象,作者也是拼了,居然搬出整个经济不振的大背景。其实,此举纯属多余,可以直接点出现在广告很多的事实(这个事实人人都知道,不需要再提供背景)。本段值得借鉴的一个地方是,作者用 from...to... 和 such as 两个短语引出了很多具体的产品,利用这个机会狠狠地展示了自己对商品名称的掌握(food, clothes, shoes, mobile phones, computers, electronic gadgets...),这样就使作文具有了一定的个性化特征。雅思作文崇尚个性内容,忌讳千篇一律讲大道理,那样写出来的作文了无生趣,即使没什么语法错误,也很难得到理想的高分。

Admittedly, many companies promote sales by many efficient ways such as celebrities behave as the spokesperson of products, or massive promotion. This do promote some fans' imitations, and some customer's purchasing behavior of some specific brand and products, and maybe lead to monopoly.

Admittedly, many companies promote sales in many efficient ways, like having celebrities act as spokespersons of their products or spending huge amount of money advertising their products on TV. These promotion efforts do encourage some fans to imitate their stars and purchase the endorsed brands and products. This may have the unintended effect of reducing choice in the marketplace, and thus lead to monopoly.

**评析** 本段先扬后抑，论述广告的确可能导致用户的模仿，从而使用户趋同。内容方面值得借鉴，但语言表达出现了不少失误。(1) *such as...* 后面跟上了一个完整句，这不符合英语语法规则，因为 *such as* 后面应该跟名词或动名词形式。(2) 第 2 句很难读懂，属于表达中的大错误。按照作者的逻辑，这里想表达的内容应该是：(这些方法)的确促进了一些粉丝的模仿行为，并促进了一些用户只购买某些特定品牌和产品的消费行为，因此可能导致垄断。为了表达这个意思，正常的英语应该是：*These ways do encourage some fans to imitate their stars and purchase the endorsed brands and products. This may have the unintended effect of reducing choice in the marketplace, and thus lead to monopoly.* 如果再改进一下，我们可以把 *ways* 换成 *promotion efforts*，以避免重复。

However, this doesn't mean that commercials have such power to influence buyers expecting to follow the same lifestyle with dresses or electric products sold by same transnational corporations. After all, most people choose their favorite products mainly out of personal preferences and affordability. Some luxurious perfumes and handbags, for instance, can only attract the wealthy living in upper class with strong financial capabilities rather than consumers with average incomes, who would not buy products with fashionable shapes but with numerous practical functions and reasonable prices, no matter how heavily those companies are willing to spend on commercials. And one man's medicine is another man's poison, even famous like Apple still have antagonists. Otherwise, Android won't exist.

原 改

However, it doesn't mean that commercials can be so powerful as to persuade all people into following certain lifestyle choices and buying the clothes or electric products promoted by the same companies. After all, most people choose their favorite products mainly out of their personal preferences and affordability. Luxurious perfumes and handbags, for instance, would be more attractive to wealthy people with strong financial capabilities. Consumers with average incomes would be more attentive to the product's function and price instead of their fashionable design and form, no matter how heavily the companies are willing to spend on promotion. Furthermore, just as one man's medicine is another man's poison, even such a famous brand as Apple must have its rivals. Otherwise, Android would not exist.

**评析** 本段论述没有哪个产品能独霸市场，因为用户的消费能力和爱好不一样。内容很精彩，有细节，有举例，有一定的个性化，但划线部分的语言表达存在相当程度的混乱。请对照修改文仔细揣摩。



## 原 改

In conclusion, despite the fact that advertisements do promote sales among different groups of people, we shall not become scale and thought that everyone would become fan of Beats' earphone or Chanel's perfume. Conversely, the more likely prospect is that competitions will become increasingly severe as consumers would have more choices while facing a range of goods.

In conclusion, despite the fact that advertisements do promote sales among different groups of people, there is no need to worry that everyone would become a fan of Beats earphones or Chanel perfume. Conversely, it is more likely that competition will become increasingly severe so that consumers will have more choice while in the market for a range of goods.

**评析** 本段是结论。(1) 原文划线部分中的 scale 应为 scared 的误写, 随即的 thought 更是莫名其妙。(2) 这里值得学习的是作者再次用举例的方法, 写出了比较具体的内容 (Beats earphone; Chanel perfume)。



## 改后全文

Various sorts of advertisements are flooding our lives in virtually every minute nowadays, from food to clothes and shoes, from cars to mobile phones and computers. Some experts believe that commercials, to a great extent, discourage people from pursuing their individuality because they make consumers blindly purchase the same products such as the latest electronic gadgets and clothes. I am, however, not in agreement with this point of view.

Admittedly, many companies promote sales in many efficient ways, like having celebrities act as spokespersons of their products or spending huge amount of money advertising their products on TV. These promotion efforts do encourage some fans to imitate their stars and purchase the endorsed brands and products. This may have the unintended effect of reducing choice in the marketplace, and thus lead to monopoly.

However, it doesn't mean that commercials can be so powerful as to persuade all people into following certain lifestyle choices and buying the clothes or electric products promoted by the same companies. After all, most people choose their favorite products mainly out of their personal preferences and affordability. Luxurious perfumes and handbags, for instance, would be more attractive to wealthy people with strong financial capabilities. Consumers with average incomes would be more attentive to the product's function and price instead of their fashionable design and form, no matter how heavily the companies are willing to spend on promotion. Furthermore, just as one man's medicine is

another man's poison, even such a famous brand as Apple must have its rivals. Otherwise, Android would not exist.

In conclusion, despite the fact that advertisements do promote sales among different groups of people, there is no need to worry that everyone would become a fan of Beats earphones or Chanel perfume. Conversely, it is more likely that competition will become increasingly severe so that consumers will have more choice while in the market for a range of goods.

评分: 7.5

## Part 4 真题范文及解析

### 真题 1

*Some people think having more TV channels is good because they will have more choices. While other people think too many TV channels only lead to a lot of poor quality TV programs. Discuss both views and give your opinion. (2016/09/03)*



### 破题思路

本题问：电视频道多，是好事还是坏事？有人说，电视频道多当然好，我们就有了更多选择；另外有人却说，频道多了，有选择困难，更重要的是会出现很多粗制滥造的电视节目，浪费我们的时间。就这一题目，我相信 99% 的学生都会倾向于赞同前一个观点：毕竟，拥有选择的权利是最重要的，当世界上只剩下一个节目，即便是最上乘的电视频道时，你就知道频道多点是真的好啊！

本题写作思路大体应该是这样的：第 1 段，先引入话题，现在电视频道很多（如果有数据更好，据笔者了解，全球电视频道数量已经达到 15000 左右！），然后提出两类观点（语言不要与题目重复，要改写），最后给出自己的观点（比如，虽然电视频道过多会引起选择困难或者节目总体质量下降，但我还是喜欢拥有更多电视频道）；第 2 段，电视频道多的好处之一（比如，在物质层面，当代社会知识分化，我们可以看不同类型的频道，每一个频道都会给我们提供不同的内容）；第 3 段，电视频道多的好处之二（比如，在精神层面，我们拥有选择的自由，这比只有少数几个频道带给我们的满足感要多得多）；第 4 段，结论段。

推而广之，在这种“一边倒”的论述结构中，考生感觉难往往是因为找不到足够的理由来证明自己的观点。其实很简单，大家通过之前 Chapter 1 中讲到的“三大层次”



去破解一个事物/话题：物质层面（包括收入、成本、身体、空间、个人等）、心理层面（包括情感、精神等）、社会层面（包括集体、社区、道德、法律等）。英文表达水平较低的学生，可将注意力放在物质层面，而英文水平表达能力较强的，则既要考虑物质层面，也要考虑心理层面，甚至社会层面，这样写出来的作文才具有很好的层次感和逻辑感，也才能够最大限度地打动考官。



### 范文

The development of digital technology has led to numerous TV channels that have **mushroomed** in our daily life. **Statistics show** globally there are more than 15,000 different TV channels, and in China alone, the number is 1300! Many people do not like this development, suspecting **the rapid increase in the number of channels will only lead to mediocrity in the quality of TV programmes**. While this suspicion **may contain a grain of truth**, I still believe in the benefits of more channels mainly for two reasons.

mushroom 原本作名词意为“蘑菇”，但也可以用作动词，意为“像蘑菇一样迅速生长”。

在描述现象时，笔者引用了数据，并由 statistics show... 来引出数据。

...the rapid increase in the number of channels will only lead to mediocrity in the quality of TV programmes 是对题目原句 ...too many TV channels only lead to a lot of poor quality TV programs 的重新表述。其中 mediocrity 意为“低劣，一般”。

...may contain a grain of truth 表示“……也许有一些道理”，用来替换多数考生可能都会使用的句型：...is true/reasonable in some ways/aspects/respects.

开头段，先引出电视频道越来越多这一现象，然后重述题目的观点，最后提出自己的观点。

Obviously, more channels provide TV viewers with more opportunities to enjoy their own favorite programmes. As far as I know, **some TV viewers are more interested** than others in educational programmes which give them knowledge in specialised fields. At the same time, **there are some viewers who would like** to be entertained and others who would watch TV as a window to the outside world. To **cater** to the tastes of different viewers, it is important

注意在写作时同一个意思试着不断变换句型，如 some TV viewers are more interested in...; there are some viewers who would like to...

cater to... 迎合；照顾

that we have various channels, such as news, music, movies, sports and travel, among others. Undoubtedly, when more and more channels spring up, there may be some issues related to poor quality channels. However, with many channels competing for viewers, **chances are that** we will enjoy programmes of higher quality.

chances are that... 意为“有可能……”。想必同样的意思，考生更多的时候会用 it is possible that... 或 it is likely that... 这样的表达。

论证赞同多频道的第一个理由：  
可以欣赏更多节目。很显然，这里需要讲不同观众有不同的需要。

More importantly, more channels give viewers the freedom of choice. **When offered a great variety of TV channels, one sitting in front of TV may have some difficulty deciding** what to watch. Yet this experience might be characterised as a 'bitter-sweet' feeling and it may be similar to when entering a supermarket and being at a loss about our choices. If you do not think much of this freedom, just try to imagine what you would feel if you could only watch one channel and one programme, even if it were the best one in the world!

When offered a great variety of TV channels, one sitting in front of TV may ..., 这是一个过去分词短语前置作状语。更一般的句型是这样的：When one is offered a great variety of TV channels, he/she sitting in front of TV may... have some difficulty doing sth... 做……有些困难

论证支持多频道的第二个理由：  
选择自由。利用比较和假设两种方法来论证选择自由的重要性。

To conclude, more channels can give TV viewers more opportunities and freedom of choice, which are far more important than anything else, including the possible drop of quality of some TV programmes.

结论段，总结了前文的理由，重述自己的观点。注意笔者在行文上如何避免与前文重复。



### 参考译文

数字技术的发展使得电视频道极为繁多，它们如雨后春笋般进入到我们的生活。数据显示，全球共有超过 15000 个不同的电视频道。仅在中国，数量就达到 1300 个。许多人不喜欢这个现象，认为频道数量的快速增长只能带来电视节目质量的低劣。这种观点也许有一定道理，但我还是支持有更多频道，原因有两个。

很显然，更多频道给电视观众提供了更多机会来欣赏他们自己最喜欢的节目。据我所知，有些观众比其他人更感兴趣于教育类节目，因为这类节目给他们专业领域内的知识。同时，一些观众喜欢娱乐，而其他观众把电视视为通向外面世界的一扇窗户。

为了满足不同观众的趣味,拥有各种不同的频道很重要,比如新闻、音乐、电影、体育、旅游,不一而足。毫无疑问,当越来越多频道出现时,也许存在一些低质量的频道,但当有许多频道竞争观众时,我们有可能享受到更高质量的节目。

更重要的是,更多频道给了观众选择的自由。当拥有各种各样的电视频道时,坐在电视机前的观众可能觉得难以选择看什么。然而,这种感觉或许更像是一种“甜蜜的痛苦”,类似我们走进超市却不知道买什么的经历。如果你对这种自由不以为然,那么就试着想象一下,假设你只能看一个频道、一个节目(即使是世界上最好的),你会是什么感觉!

总之,更多频道能给电视观众更多机会和选择的自由,这比其他什么都重要,包括有些电视节目可能质量下降。

## 真题 2

We can get knowledge from news. But some people think we should not trust the journalists. What do you think? And what do you think are the important qualities that a journalist should have? (2016/03/05)



## 破题思路

本题是关于新闻的旧题。问题的核心是:我们是否该信任记者?记者应该具备哪些重要素质?首先,应该分析目前的新闻现状、人们对记者的不信任及原因,然后论述一个好记者应该具备的素质,比如客观、勤奋、分析能力、写作能力等。这些内容想起来不难,表达起来也不难。因此,总体上讲,本次考试的写作相对容易一些。



## 参考范文

News is an important source of knowledge. Every day we get to know about the world by reading news. For instance, by reading politics section of a newspaper, we may attempt to predict who is going to win the presidential election in the United States; by reading science section, we might better understand the **state-of-art technology** in space exploration.

state-of-art technology 最新技术

开头段指出新闻是知识的重要来源,帮助我们了解世界。用举例的方式来加以论证。

However, many people are gradually losing



their interest in news, for they **have every reason to doubt the truthfulness of** news. They often **accuse the journalists of** presenting the truth or reality in a wrong way so as to mislead the readers. It is indeed the case for many journalists. Those journalists may misreport the private life of movie stars (for example, the love affairs which do not exist in reality) in order to **arouse the eye-ball of** the theatre-goers. Other journalists may **give biased coverage of** an event for economic, political, social and various other reasons.

- have every reason to do sth. 有充分理由做某事
- doubt the truthfulness of 怀疑……的真实性
- accuse sb. of doing sth. 指责某人做了某事
- arouse the eye-ball of sb. 引起某人的注意
- give biased coverage of 对……有偏颇的报道

探讨人们对新闻失去兴趣的原因：记者报道偏颇，使得新闻真实性有待商榷。

Of course, **we do have many excellent journalists in whom we place our trust**. Then, what makes a successful journalist? In other words, what are the qualities that a journalist must possess? **To my mind**, the ability to make fair judgment is **the first important quality** that a journalist should have. **When faced with** a series of complicated events, a journalist will have many decisions to make: what to report, from which perspective and for what purpose? **Only with a fair sense of judgment and the willingness to make things right can a journalist bring out a news report closest to the real state of affairs**. Too often we read uninteresting or distorted news, simply because the journalist who has written the news is not able to make the right decisions. **Besides**, a journalist should be a hard-working person. A lot of events take place in unusual places or at unlikely hours, which makes it almost impossible for a journalist to report them accurately if he/she just sits in front of a computer

- ...we do have many excellent journalists in whom we place our trust. 定语从句，先行词是 journalists，关系代词是 whom，前面的介词 in 来自于 place our trust in sb. (信任某人)。
- to my mind 在我看来
- "the first important quality" "besides" "finally" 衔接记者所应具备的三种品质。
- when faced with 表示“当面对……时”；相当于 when the journalist is faced with, 这里省略了 the journalist is。
- 部分倒装结构：only with + 名词结构 + can + 陈述语序，意为“只有拥有……才能”。

探讨一个优秀的记者所需要的三种品质：有良好的判断力（以及维护公正的愿望），这使报道真实；工作勤奋，使报道精确而丰富；对写作的热爱，准确传递自己的想法。



at home. Those willing to travel to unfamiliar places, wake up in early morning, and leave the comfort of their offices have better chances to become great journalists. **Finally**, a journalist must love writing and be able to express his/her thoughts precisely.

We all need news for information and knowledge, and in order for news to be **reliable** rather than misleading, a journalist must have a willing heart to pursue truth, a fair judgment and most important of all, a strong ability to **express his/her mind with words**.

reliable=trustworthy=credible, 意为“可靠的”。

express his/her mind with words 用言语表达思想

最后一段总结好记者应当拥有的品质。



### 参考译文

新闻是知识的重要来源。我们每天通过读新闻了解世界。比如，通过阅读报纸上的政治版块，我们可以试着预测谁将赢得美国的总统大选；通过阅读科学版块，我们能更好地了解空间探索技术的发展水平。

然而，许多人正逐渐对新闻失去兴趣，因为他们有充分的理由怀疑新闻的真实性。他们时常指责记者用错误的方式展示事实真相，从而误导读者。事实上许多记者的确如此。这些记者可能会随意报道电影明星的私生活（比如实际上根本不存在的风流韵事），以便吸引观众的眼球。其他记者可能会因为经济、政治、社会和其他多种多样的原因对某个事件做有偏颇的报道。

当然，有许多优秀的记者值得我们信任。那么，到底是什么成就了一个成功的记者呢？换言之，一个记者必须拥有怎样的品质？在我看来，良好的判断力是一个记者需要拥有的首要品质。当面临一系列复杂的事件时，一个记者需要做很多决定：要报道什么，从什么角度报道，出于什么目的？一个记者只有拥有良好的判断力和强烈地维护公正的意愿，他才能使新闻报道最接近事实真相。我们经常读到无趣的、歪曲事实的新闻，仅仅是因为写这条新闻的记者无法做出正确的决定。此外，记者应当是一个努力工作的人。许多事件发生在不寻常的地方和不寻常的时间，如果记者仅仅呆在家里，坐在电脑前，他/她就无法精确地报道这些事件。那些愿意起早去陌生地方旅行、愿意从舒适的办公环境中走出来的人更有机会成为优秀的记者。最后，一个记者必须要喜爱写作，并且能够准确地表达出他/她的想法。

我们都需要从新闻中获取信息和知识，希望新闻是可靠的而非误导性的。一个记者必须有决心追求真理，有良好的判断力，而最重要的是，有很强的能力用文字表达

自己的观点。

### 真题 3

Nowadays a large amount of advertising aimed at children should be banned because of its negative effects. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (2016/02/20)



### 破题思路

本题问题的关键是：儿童广告是好还是坏？父母们认为儿童广告给孩子造成了压力，广告商说儿童广告提供了有用的信息。看起来，双方都有道理，那么，你该持哪种观点呢？

此类题目的双方观点不是互相排斥的 (mutually exclusive)，因此我们一般可讨论双方的观点，然后进行一个中立论述：儿童广告的确给儿童带来了各种压力 (主体论述段 1)，但也有好处 (主体论述段 2)，因此，我们应该支持那种既带来好处同时又避免坏处的儿童广告 (结论段)。



### 参考范文

Advertisements aimed at children can be seen everywhere these days: TV, the Internet, newspapers and magazines, to name only a few. Many people believe they should be banned because of their negative influence on children.

While these advertisements do have some benefits—they are informative at least, I am quite convinced that they are more harmful than beneficial to children.

while 表示转折。

be quite convinced that=firmly believe that, 意为“确信，坚持认为”。

be more harmful than beneficial 弊大于利

开头引出话题——广告无处不在；并提出两种观点——有人认为这些广告对儿童有消极影响，应该被禁止；有人认为广告也有益处；再明确提出自己的观点——儿童广告弊大于利。

In the first place, in order to attract children, many advertisers tend to overemphasise the ‘fun side’ of their products. More often than not they will promote such products as computer games, dolls, animal parks and so on. I admit these products may be important to children, yet too much of them would distract children from their

要注意表示递进关系连接词的使用：“In the first place” “Even” “In addition”。

distract sb. from sth. 使某人从某事中分心

study. **Even** when they are advertising learning-aid products, the advertisers often **claim** their products will make children's learning process full of fun. This is really bad because it **gives children a false impression** that they do not have to put serious efforts into their study. **In addition**, children advertising is not desirable because it often leads children to buy things that they do not really need. That is why many parents complain that their children do not buy anything but those expensive 'famous brands' such as Adidas, Nike and similar brands of mass consumption.

claim 宣称

give sb. a false impression 给某人错误的印象

提出反对儿童广告的两个理由。

第一，儿童广告过度强调其有趣的方面。论证的时候注意论据的推进：虽然乐趣对儿童十分重要，但过于强调乐趣会使孩子从学习中分心——即使是推广学习辅助产品也过于强调其娱乐性，使孩子不能严肃对待学习；第二，广告诱导孩子买不必要的名牌。

**At the same time**, children advertising is partly responsible for children **being kept away from reality**. **Catering to** the psychological needs of children, many advertisements describe the world in highly imaginative and unrealistic manners. For instance, when they want to promote their doll weapons, they will describe the world as a place full of bad guys. A child exposed to such advertising may **develop a deep sense of hostility to** the world. On the other hand, when they want to sell entertainment park tickets to children, they will describe the world as a place full of love and without any danger at all. A child who has been made to believe this kind of advertising will have a hard time when he/she **comes across** troubles in real life.

at the same time 表示与上文的两个理由并列。

be partly responsible for 意为“对……负部分责任，部分导致”，比用 partly result in 或 partly lead to 更为地道。

be kept away from reality 远离现实

cater to 迎合

develop a deep sense of hostility to 对……产生深深的敌意

come across 遭遇；遇见

提出反对儿童广告的第三个理由：

儿童广告导致儿童远离现实，并从两方面举例（要么对世界充满敌意，要么对世界充满美好的幻想）。举例能使得论据丰满又有说服力，并且字数也不愁了！

**To conclude**, since most children advertisements are misleading, **they are really harmful to children who are not old enough to tell the difference between imagination and reality**. Indeed, these advertisements may provide useful information for children, but information

To conclude=In conclusion=In short=All in all, 表示总结。

定语从句，children 是先行词，who 是关系代词；其中 tell the difference between...and... 意为“区分……”。





## 破题思路

本题问对新闻媒体的看法，可根据自己的情况采用一边倒或双边讨论的格局。其实，对于新闻媒体，我们大家都不陌生，可以说既爱又恨，因此，想必大家都有千言万语想要表达。不过，笔者禁不住又要提醒一下：雅思写作时，重要的不是看你能写出多少内容，而是你能正确地写出多少内容！所以一定要选择那些你能正确表达出来的内容去写，也就是说，如果你的英文水平还做不到自如表达，你就应该选择去写相对比较简单的内容。如果希望达到7分或以上，在句型控制方面要体现出一定的灵活性。



## 参考范文

Nowadays, we are all surrounded by various news media such as newspaper, magazine, radio, TV and more recently, the Internet. While many people are worried about this development, believing that it may bring about some negative influences, I strongly advocate the positive influences of news media.

be surrounded by 被……包围

advocate sth. 赞成，支持

开头引出话题：有人担心新闻媒体可能带来消极影响，并表明立场——认为新闻媒体的影响是积极的。

Admittedly, when faced with ever-increasing sources of news, we may sometimes find it hard to obtain the useful information we really need. Yet more news media will certainly provide us with more opportunities to get to know what is going on in the world. When we get online, for instance, we only get acquainted with the latest situation in the our immediate region, but also have access to what has just happened in even the remotest corners of the world.

admittedly 的确，必须承认

find it hard to obtain the useful information we really need 发现获取真正需要的有用信息很难

get acquainted with 了解……

have access to... 可以获得……；可以进入……

先抑后扬，先提出反面观点存在的弊端，然后指出它还是具有很多好处的（即所支持的观点）。新闻媒体越来越多虽然给我们带来了选择的困难，但也给了我们更多机会了解世界。

In addition, news media are more educational than evil. There is little doubt that some news media are so irresponsible that they often carry negative messages related to violence, sex and crime.

in addition 此外

there is little doubt that 毫无疑问

irresponsible 不负责任的；不可靠的



However, most news media are sensible enough to present the news for educational purposes. In the newspaper coverage of a violent killing I read a few days ago, the focus was not on the crime itself, but on the lessons to be drawn from the crime. This kind of news media helps their readers **distinguish between right and wrong** and thus is a very important educational tool.

distinguish between right and wrong—distinguish right from wrong, 意为“区分是非对错”。

论证新闻媒体利大于弊。大部分新闻媒体十分理智，呈现新闻是出于教育目的，要明辨是非。举例：关于杀戮的报道重点不在该行为本身而在于要从中吸取教训。

Finally, more news media will help us **broaden our perspective and gain a better understanding** of the world. Even on the same issue, different media may have different opinions because they are speaking from different perspectives. **The more** media we read, **the more** balanced our idea will become **and the less** likely we become one-sided and biased.

broaden one's perspective 开拓视角

gain a better understanding of 对……有更好的了解

The more..., the more...and the less...  
越多……，越多……和越少……

论证新闻媒体帮我们从不不同角度了解世界，减少偏见。

To conclude, **in spite of** the negative influences that might come with the popularity of news media, I believe we will be more blessed with the greater exposure to news media since they are informative, educational and entertaining. I could not imagine what the modern world would be like without news media.

in spite of 意为“尽管，即使”。注意：  
in spite of + 名词词组 = despite + 名词词组 = in spite that + 句子。

重申观点：新闻媒体的普及可能会带来一些消极影响，但新闻能为我们提供信息，具有教育意义和娱乐性。



### 参考译文

现如今，我们被各式各样的新闻媒体所包围，比如报纸、杂志、广播、电视以及近年出现的互联网。尽管许多人为这样的发展感到担心，认为这可能会带来一些负面影响；但我强烈赞成新闻媒体会带来积极的影响。

必须承认的是，当面临越来越多的消息来源，我们有时也许会发现很难获取真正需要的有用信息。但是更多的新闻媒体确实会为我们提供更多的机会了解世界上正发生着什么。比如我们上网时不但可以了解临近地区的最新局势，即便是世界最偏远的角落，我们也能知道那里刚刚发生过什么。

此外，新闻媒体的教育意义要超过它的危害。毫无疑问，有些新闻媒体十分不负

责任，会传播一些有关暴力、性以及其他犯罪的负面消息。然而，大部分新闻媒体十分理智，呈现新闻是出于教育目的。我前几天读到了有关暴力杀戮的新闻报道，其关注点并不在犯罪本身，而是从这样的罪行中获得什么教训。这种类型的新闻媒体帮助读者区分是非对错，因此是一种重要的教育工具。

最后一点，更多的新闻媒体可以帮助我们开拓视角，对世界有更好的了解。即使是关于同一事件，不同的媒体也可能有不同的观点，因为他们是从不同的角度和立场发声的。浏览越多的媒体报道，我们的观念就会越平衡，就越不可能片面或带有偏见。

总的来说，尽管新闻媒体的普及可能会带来一些消极影响，但随着更多的接触，我相信我们将会从中受益，因为新闻能为我们提供信息，具有教育意义和充满娱乐性。很难想象，如果没有这些媒体，现代社会会变成什么样。

更多最新电子书关注微信公众号：彬仔IELTS下载

更多最新电子书关注微信公众号：彬仔IELTS下载

## Chapter 9 政府类

- 政府类写作命题规律
- 学生习作评改 (由 5.5 到 7)
- 学生习作评改 (由 5.5 到 7.5)
- 真题范文及解析

更多最新电子书关注微信公众号: ZIELTST下载



## Part 1 政府类写作命题规律

### A 近期真题回放

2017  
01/21

Some people think the best way to solve traffic congestion in cities is to provide free public transport 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

2016  
08/27

Some people think it is more important to plant trees in open areas in towns and cities than to provide more housing. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

2016  
08/20

Some people think charity organisations should help people in great need wherever they live. However, others think they should help people in their own country. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

2016  
04/16

When new towns are planned, it is important to build more public parks or sports facilities than shopping centres for people to spend their free time. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

2016  
03/19

Some people think health care should be made free for all people, while others believe people should pay for health care by themselves. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

2016  
01/30

In some countries, governments have tried to reduce traffic by imposing a congestion tax during rush hours. Do you think this is a positive or negative development?

2015  
08/29

Some people regard the increasing business and cultural contact between countries as a positive development. Others, however, feel this will lead to the loss of national identities. Discuss both views and give your opinion.

2015  
07/23

Some people say governments should give priority to health care, while others believe that taxpayers' money should be spent on other important priorities. Discuss both views and give your opinion.

2015  
06/13

Because of traffic and housing problems in cities, the government encourages businesses to move to rural areas. Do you think the advantages outweigh the disadvantages?

## B 命题解密

雅思写作考试中，“政府类”话题每年出现 3~5 次，内容涉及非常广泛。考点分布如下：

1. 政府的资金支持，包括：(1) 政府资金拨款应该首先考虑医疗还是其他方面；(2) 为了解决交通阻塞问题，政府应不应该提供免费公交；(3) 政府资金是否应该用于更重要的事情而不是艺术上面；(4) 政府的资金支持是否应该仅仅提供给科学研究；(5) 政府支付大学学费是否利大于弊；(6) 认为政府应该在每个乡镇建设公共图书馆，还是认为这是浪费钱的行为；(7) 政府资金是否应该用于教育而不是其他方面；(8) 政府是否应提供资金赡养老人，还是老年人自己承担。

2. 政府的行政措施，包括：(1) 政府鼓励在乡村发展商业的优缺点；(2) 为了使城镇更有吸引力，政府是否应该在城镇增设雕塑和艺术作品；(3) 政府实行义务教育的优缺点。

3. 国与国之间，包括：(1) 国与国之间的商业与文化交流是带来进步还是会导致国家个性的消失；(2) 给贫穷国家提供援助的利弊；(3) 发展中国家应该引进外国企业还是拒绝外国企业以保护国内企业。

4. 政府与人们生活，包括：(1) 政府或个人谁应该对健康饮食负责；(2) 年轻人是否适合在政府中担任重要职位；(3) 为了提高人民生活，发展中国家政府应该引进科技还是发展免费教育。

## Part 2 学生习作评改 (由 5.5 到 7)

Governments should offer financial support to the care of old people, while others think old people should save money for their own future life. Give your opinion on this topic. (2013/06/06)



## 学生习作

With the development of the whole world, people's living standards improved a lot in the past few decades. So some people think it is unnecessary for our government to offer financial support to the care of old people, in turn they should save money for their own

2015  
06/13

Because of traffic and housing problems in cities, the government encourages businesses to move to rural areas. Do you think the advantages outweigh the disadvantages?

## B 命题解密

雅思写作考试中,“政府类”话题每年出现 3~5 次,内容涉及非常广泛。考点分布如下:

1. 政府的资金支持,包括:(1)政府资金拨款应该首先考虑医疗还是其他方面;(2)为了解决交通阻塞问题,政府应不应该提供免费公交;(3)政府资金是否应该用于更重要的事情而不是艺术上面;(4)政府的资金支持是否应该仅仅提供给科学研究;(5)政府支付大学学费是否利大于弊;(6)认为政府应该在每个乡镇建设公共图书馆,还是认为这是浪费钱的行为;(7)政府资金是否应该用于教育而不是其他方面;(8)政府是否应提供资金赡养老人,还是老年人自己承担。

2. 政府的行政措施,包括:(1)政府鼓励在乡村发展商业的优缺点;(2)为了使城镇更有吸引力,政府是否应该在城镇增设雕塑和艺术作品;(3)政府实行义务教育的优缺点。

3. 国与国之间,包括:(1)国与国之间的商业与文化交流是带来进步还是会导致国家个性的消失;(2)给贫穷国家提供援助的利弊;(3)发展中国家应该引进外国企业还是拒绝外国企业以保护国内企业。

4. 政府与人们生活,包括:(1)政府或个人谁应该对健康饮食负责;(2)年轻人是否适合在政府中担任重要职位;(3)为了提高人民生活,发展中国家政府应该引进科技还是发展免费教育。

## Part 2 学生习作评改(由 5.5 到 7)

Governments should offer financial support to the care of old people, while others think old people should save money for their own future life. Give your opinion on this topic. (2013/06/06)



## 学生习作

With the development of the whole world, people's living standards improved a lot in the past few decades. So some people think it is unnecessary for our government to offer financial support to the care of old people, in turn they should save money for their own

future life. As far as I am concerned, I strongly suggest that our government should offer financial support to the care of the old people.

Firstly, despite the people's quality has highly improved, there are still many people who live a life under the average daily living standards, especially the people live in the less developing areas which should be supported by government. Among these people, the old people are poorer in all aspects. There are no living resources since they can't make any money, and they can't expect their children neither, for their children make a tough living, too. So sometimes you can see a very old woman or man in their 80s or even 90s pick up litters on the streets just for food and clothing.

Secondly, offering financial support to old people can increase the whole society's satisfaction about their life, which is beneficial for the government to create a more harmonious society. Maybe many people even needn't the financial support, they can get the signal from the government who tries to make people's life happier.

So by the above mentioned I can draw a safe conclusion the government should offer financial support to the old people.

评分: 5.5



#### 编者评改

本题的核心问题是：该政府出钱赡养老年人，还是该年轻时自己存钱，老了自己养活自己？这个话题在中国现阶段很热门，相关讨论也比较多，观点五花八门，难以统一。政府出钱赡养当然是好事，能够解决很多问题，比如很多老年人老无所养，而且他们年轻的时候挣的钱都用来培养他们的孩子、也就是社会的下一代了。因此，如果政府不出钱赡养他们，那他们的生活就会很惨淡。从小的方面说，这不利于家庭的幸福；从大的方面讲，就可能引起社会的不和谐。然而，政府的收入也是有限的，它还要投资教育、文化、医疗等其他领域。因此，是否该投钱来赡养老人，或者怎样投钱来赡养老人，这就是一个值得思考的问题了。这样，对于政府投资类话题，我们的思考方向就是：首先，政府投资能解决什么问题（投资的好处）；其次，政府投资会影响到其他哪些领域的投资（投资的坏处）；最后，投资的好处和坏处相比较，你的观点倾向于投资还是不投资，或者你有什么更好的建议及其原因。

本篇学生习作采取一边倒论证方式，即完全赞同政府应该承担赡养老人的经济责任，并提出了两个支持该论点的理由：首先，有些贫穷的老人需要政府的资助；其次，政府资助老人有助于社会和谐。这样写，从内容上讲显得比较单薄，因为完全没有涉及政府资助带来的负面影响。但这样写逻辑比较清楚，如果英文表达水平一般，不妨可以这么写，写好了至少也可以得6分。本习作语言基本正确，有一些地方表达不太通顺。



With the development of the whole world, people's living standards improved a lot in the past few decades. So some people think it is unnecessary for our government to offer financial support to the care of old people, in turn they should save money for their own future life. As far as I am concerned, I strongly suggest that our government should offer financial support to the care of the old people.

With the development of the world economy in recent decades, people's living standards have been improved a great deal. So some people think it is unnecessary for the government to offer financial support to care for the elderly. Instead, people are being encouraged to save money for their own retirement. As far as I am concerned, I strongly suggest that the government should provide financial support for the elderly.

**评析** 本段为开头段，先从人们生活水平提高开始引出某些人的观点，然后提出自己的观点，符合“一边倒”作文的基本格式。(1) improve 不适合用过去时，因为后面是 in the past few decades (在过去几十年里)，这不是一个表示过去的时间概念，而是包含了现在，因此应该用现在完成时。(2) in turn 表示“反过来”，而这里想要表达转折之意，应该用 instead。(3) 在同一段里用两次 offer financial support to the care of old people，应该考虑替换表达法。

Firstly, despite the people's quality has highly improved, there are still many people who live a life under the average daily living standards, especially the people live in the less developing areas which should be supported by government. Among these people, the old people are poorer in all aspects. There are no living resources since they can't make any money, and they can't expect their children neither, for their children make a tough living, too. So sometimes you can see a very old woman or man in their 80s or even 90s pick up litters on the streets just for food and clothing.

Firstly, despite the fact that people's life in general has become much better, there are still many people who live below the average living standards, especially the people in underdeveloped areas, among whom old people are the poorest. These old people do have severe living pressure because they no longer work. Further financial pressure comes from the fact that their children may have inadequate means to help them, with many working people barely earning enough to make ends meet. So sometimes you can see very old people in their 80s or even 90s picking up litter on the streets, just enough to get by. I believe these old people should be financially taken care of by the government.

**评析** 本段论述政府应该资助那些贫穷地区的老人，因为这些老人生活没有着落。习作内容比较充实，有一些个性化的细节描写，但语言失误比较多。(1) 原文 the less developing areas 是错误表达，应该为 underdeveloped areas。(2) which 从句所指不明，到底是政府支持这些地区，还是支持这些人？(3) 前两句被笔者给合成了一个长句。(4) make a tough living 表达比较生硬，笔者用一个比较地道的表达 barely make both ends meet 来代替。(5) 原文写完了贫困地区老人的困境后，却忘记初衷，没有给出一个结论，笔者增加一句 I believe these old people should be financially taken care of by the government，这是段落点睛之笔。

Secondly, offering financial support to old people can increase the whole society's satisfaction about their life, which is beneficial for the government to create a more harmonious society. Maybe many people even needn't the financial support, they can get the signal from the government who tries to make people's life happier.

原 改

Secondly, offering financial assistance to elderly people can increase society's overall happiness levels and sense of satisfaction. This is beneficial for the government, as it creates a more harmonious society. Even though many people do not need financial help, they can get the message that the government is trying to make their life happier. I have seen many positive changes in attitudes towards the government following the provision of financial support to elderly people.

**评析** 本段论述政府资助老人后，社会更和谐。从结构上讲，习作仅仅在写道理，没有结合自身经历进行例证，使这段内容显得程式化，单薄而没有个性。为此，笔者在段落结尾增加了一句。其他修改包括：(1) 这段继续使用 financial support 共 2 次，其实，从避免重复的角度它们可替换为 financial help、financial assistance 等。(2) Maybe many people even needn't the financial support 是纯中文式表达，这里表示一个让步，最好用 even though 来引出。(3) who 引导的从句修饰 government 不妥当，这里应该用一个从句修饰 signal/message，所以修改为 they can get the message that the government is trying to make their life happier。

So by the above mentioned I can draw a safe conclusion the government should offer financial support to the old people.

原 改

It is important, therefore, for the government to provide financial support to elderly people, because it can help many old-aged citizens out of their financial difficulty and help create a better society in the meanwhile.

**评析** 本段为结尾段，无疑是仓促无力的，是被扣分的重要原因之一。结尾必须总结前文讨论的主要观点，在语言上还要尽量与前文完全重复。



### 改后全文

With the development of the world economy in recent decades, people's living standards have been improved a great deal. So some people think it is unnecessary for the government to offer financial support to care for the elderly. Instead, people are being encouraged to save money for their own retirement. As far as I am concerned, I strongly suggest that the government should provide financial support for the elderly.

Firstly, despite the fact that people's life in general has become much better, there are still many people who live below the average living standards, especially the people in underdeveloped areas, among whom old people are the poorest. These old people do have severe living pressure because they no longer work. Further financial pressure comes from the fact that their children may have inadequate means to help them, with many working people barely earning enough to make ends meet. So sometimes you can see very old people in their 80s or even 90s picking up litter on the streets, just enough to get by. I believe these old people should be financially taken care of by the government.

Secondly, offering financial assistance to elderly people can increase society's overall happiness levels and sense of satisfaction. This is beneficial for the government, as it creates a more harmonious society. Even though many people do not need financial help, they can get the message that the government is trying to make their life happier. I have seen many positive changes in attitudes towards the government following the provision of financial support to elderly people.

It is important, therefore, for the government to provide financial support to elderly people, because it can help many old-aged citizens out of their financial difficulty and help create a better society in the meanwhile.

评分：7



Part 3 学生习作评改 (由 5.5 到 7.5)

*Because of traffic and housing problems in cities, the government encourages businesses to move to rural areas. Do you think the advantages outweigh the disadvantages? (2015/06/13)*



学生习作

With the boom of economic and rapid development of urbanization, more and more people rush into the city, which expands the demand for houses of cities and supplies the traffic pressure. As a result, the housing price soared and traffic jam is heavier. So, the government encourages some business to move to the rural area, which, I think, is beneficial to solve the city problems in house and traffic.

On the one hand, there are large populations but less land resources in big cities. If some businesses move to rural area, the population of civic centre will decrease and the demand for houses of cities will fall, which can contribute to controlling the crazy housing price, and then reduce the housing pressure. As the demand falls, the housing prices are bound to go down. As for traffic, along with the people to travel to and from work decrease when the businesses move to rural area, must be improved. And businesses move to rural area will develop and use rural area's land resources, which should expand the cities' space. On the other hand, businesses move to rural area, which will stimulant the consumption of rural area and facilitate infrastructure construction of these places. And more important, it is advantageous to offer employment and boost the local economy.

Of course, all things invariably divide into two. Some businesses are reluctant to move to rural area because the backward infrastructure of rural area and a great variety of services are not so good, which causes people working in rural area inconvenient. It is also probably pollute the environment the rural area.

Above all, although it is difficult for government to move some businesses to rural area are, I think it is worth implementing. Some businesses move to rural area benefits not only for the cities, but also for the rural area.

评分: 5.5





### 笔者评改

本题的核心问题是：城市的交通和住房压力很大，于是政府鼓励企业搬迁到农村地区，此举是好还是坏？我们的惯性思维是：此举甚好！因为企业一旦搬出城市，不仅空气好了，交通和住房压力都会大大地降低，同时还会带动农村当地的经济和发展。这些都是很有道理的。但是，大家可能没有想到，当企业搬到农村地区后，很多原来住在城市的工作人员就得往返于农村与城市之间。同时，企业若到农村地区，产品运输也会遇到更多问题。因此，如果政府鼓励企业搬往农村，就应该建立相应的配套基础设施，这样才能既降低城市交通住房压力，同时又保证企业正常经营。

本篇学生习作内容比较丰富，观点本身没有问题，也尝试使用了比较大的词汇和复杂的句型。然而，该习作出现了很多错误，有些影响了内容的理解。如果该学生使用更为简单正确的写作方式，6分不是问题，但由于其好高骛远，使用了自己驾驭不好的方式，结果停留在了5分段。

With the boom of economic and rapid development of urbanization, more and more people rush into cities, which expands the demand for houses of cities and supplies the traffic pressure. As a result, the housing price soared and traffic jam is heavier. So, the government encourages some business to move to the rural area, which, I think, is beneficial to solve the city problems in house and traffic.

原 改

With the economic boom and rapid development of urbanisation, more and more people are moving into the city, which has imposed great pressure on urban housing and traffic. As one of the solutions to this problem, the government has encouraged businesses to move to rural areas, which, I believe, will be very effective in solving the problems of housing and traffic in cities.

**评析** 本段是开头段，先引出话题，然后重述题目观点，最后提出自己观点。(1) the boom of economic 是表达错误，应为 the economic boom。(2) expands the demand for houses of cities and supplies the traffic pressure 表达不清，搭配有较大的错误。

On the one hand, there are large populations but less land resources in big cities. If some businesses move to rural area, the population of civic centre will decrease and the demand for houses of cities will fall, which can contribute to controlling the crazy

原 改

On the one hand, big cities are often very crowded with large population and limited resources. If some factories move to the countryside, there will be fewer people living in cities, then with



housing price, and then reduce the housing pressure. As the demand falls, the housing prices are bound to go down. As for traffic, along with the people to travel to and from work decrease when the businesses move to rural area, must be improved. And businesses move to rural area will develop and use rural area's land resources, which should expand the cities' space. On the other hand, businesses move to rural area, which will stimulant the consumption of rural area and facilitate infrastructure construction of these places. And more important, it is advantageous to offer employment and boost the local economy.

housing pressure reduced, housing prices will surely go down. Meanwhile, urban traffic will also be less congested because of the reduced number of commuters each day. On the other hand, businesses moving to rural areas will stimulate consumption and facilitate the construction of much-needed infrastructure in these less developed areas. Additionally, there would be more employment opportunities offered to local people.

**评析** 本段论述企业搬往乡村地区的好处，包括缓解城市住房和交通压力，以及促进当地经济发展。习作大小错误不少，且行文啰嗦，影响了质量。(1) less 莫名其妙，因为这里没有比较之意。(2) civic centre 不是城市中心 (city centre, downtown area)，而是行政意义上的“市政中心”。(3) As for traffic, along with the people to travel to and from work decrease when the businesses move to rural area, must be improved. 作者其实是想表达：至于交通，当企业搬到乡村，随着 (along with) 上下班的人减少，也一定能改进。但直译出来的英语令人哭笑不得。As for traffic 是状语，那么 must be improved 的主语是什么？在英语写作中一定要克服汉语的“无主句”影响，每一句话都要有明确的主语。(4) And businesses move to rural area will develop and use rural area's land resources, which should expand the cities' space. 这句是无规矩汉语语法的又一“硕果”，句子的主语是“企业搬到乡村”，但不能直接写成 businesses move to rural area，可以修改为主语从句 that businesses move to rural areas will...，或者动名词短语 businesses moving to rural areas will...。仅在这一段，习作就出现了三处受汉语影响而不考虑英语语法的错误。

Of course, all things invariably divide into two. Some businesses are reluctant to move to rural area because the backward infrastructure of rural area and a great variety of services are not so good, which causes people working in rural area inconvenient. It is also probably to pollute the environment the rural area.

However, some problems may arise if companies move to the countryside. One problem is that rural areas are generally backward in transport and communication system, which may cause a lot of inconvenience for companies. Besides, once many manufacturing factories rush to rural areas, the peace and quiet of the area will be immediately disrupted, not to mention the environmental and social problems that would follow.

**评析** 本段讲企业搬到乡村地区的不利之处，包括落后的基础设施以及服务，甚至包括对乡村地区可能造成污染等。习作的意思都表达到了，但语法错误甚多，连贯性差。(1) ...all things invariably divide into two. 这句不知所云，似乎想说“所有事情必然要一分为二”。这就是受汉语的影响。还有很多考生喜欢用 Every coin has two sides. 这句虽然没错，比起习作的那句还要更正确，但是这样的固定用语被用得太多，以至于让人生厌了。建议考生直接了当地表达自己想要说的内容。(2) ...causes people ...inconvenient 是想说“给人们带来不方便”？正确的说法是 cause inconvenience for people! (3) 最后一句 It is also probably to pollute the environment the rural area 中，it 指代什么？本句的时态 it is...to pollute... 是将来时吗？是不是写成 it may pollute the environment 会更加清晰？

Above all, although it is difficult for government to move some businesses to rural area are, I think it is worth implementing. Some businesses move to rural area benefits not only for the cities, but also for the rural area.

Although there may be transport, communication and environment problems if businesses move to country areas, I believe it is worth trying because it is a good way to solve traffic and housing problems in cities and improve rural economy.

**评析** 本段为总结段。习作原文虽然也总结了，也表达了自己的观点，但没有将前面讨论的关键词提出来，显得比较空泛。比如最后一句：Some businesses move to rural area benefits not only for the cities, but also for the rural area. 先抛开其语法错误不说，作为结尾句它会显得十分空洞。我们禁不住要问：企业搬到农村不仅对城市有利，对农村也有利，但是到底有哪些利？因此，笔者将这具体化为：...it is a good way to solve traffic and housing problems in cities and improve rural economy. 这样，就将前面的讨论全部总结出来了。很多学生不会写结尾段，但结尾段非常重要，是画龙点睛的地方，不能过于随意。







改后全文

With the economic boom and rapid development of urbanisation, more and more people are moving into the city, which has imposed great pressure on urban housing and traffic. As one of the solutions to this problem, the government has encouraged businesses to move to rural areas, which, I believe, will be very effective in solving the problems of housing and traffic in cities.

On the one hand, big cities are often very crowded with large population and limited resources. If some factories move to the countryside, there will be fewer people living in cities, then with housing pressure reduced, housing prices will surely go down. Meanwhile, urban traffic will also be less congested because of the reduced number of commuters each day. On the other hand, businesses moving to rural areas will stimulate consumption and facilitate the construction of much-needed infrastructure in these less developed areas. Additionally, there would be more employment opportunities offered to local people.

However, some problems may arise if companies move to the countryside. One problem is that rural areas are generally backward in transport and communication system, which may cause a lot of inconvenience for companies. Besides, once many manufacturing factories rush to rural areas, the peace and quiet of the area will be immediately disrupted, not to mention the environmental and social problems that would follow.

Although there may be transport, communication and environment problems if businesses move to country areas, I believe it is worth trying because it is a good way to solve traffic and housing problems in cities and improve rural economy.

评分: 7.5

Part 4

真题范文及解析

真题 1

*Some people think charity organisations should help people in great need wherever they live. However, others think they should help people in their own country. Discuss both opinions and give your own opinion. (2016/08/20)*





## 破题思路

仔细审题,我们会发现题目要求我们讨论的观点是:慈善机构是应该帮助所有人,还是仅帮助自己国家的人?这个题目非常有趣,可以从多方面加以讨论,但是相对于一般的教育类话题、环保类话题等,这个话题可能对有些“两耳不闻窗外事,一心只读圣贤书”的学生会构成不小的挑战。当然,有些同学如果英语词汇量不够,连 charity 都不明白,那这个作文对他们而言就更难了!

那么,究竟如何构思这篇作文呢?我们可能会本能地觉得,慈善机构应该帮助本国的人,因为慈善机构的钱主要来自本国。但是,在这个全球化的时代,很多慈善机构的钱难道不是来自世界各地吗?何况,慈善机构的宗旨就是帮助人类克服困难,救助和扶持社会中的困难人士。从某种意义上,我们也可以说,在这个全球化时代,帮助其他国家的人本质上也是在帮助自己国家。这样,好像我们又可以认为慈善机构应该帮助世界上所有需要帮助的人 (people in need)。如果我们进一步思考,将慈善机构分为“地区性的慈善机构”和“全球性的慈善机构”,那么这个问题就更容易讨论:地区性的慈善机构主要应该帮助本国(有余力的时候帮助外国人),全球性的慈善机构则应放眼全球,哪里需要就到哪里去。

将题目中的关键词进行细分,然后分别讨论,是雅思写作的重要应对策略之一。比如,就“网络电影能否取代电影院”,可细分为:就一般电影而言,网络完全可以取代电影院,但对于那些特别依赖特殊效果的电影而言,网络不可能取代电影院;就年轻一代而言,他们可能更愿意在网上看电影,但就年纪比较大的观众而言,他们宁愿去电影院,等等。大家可以试着用这种“关键词细分法”去破题,在很多情况下都能柳暗花明,解决你无话可说的窘境。



## 参考范文

Charity organisations are supposed to help people in great need, **such as those suffering from incurable diseases, natural disasters and unexpected accidents**. Yet one issue **is still up for debate**: to whom should the money of charity organisations go, **exclusively** to people who live in the same country as the relevant charity organisation, or to all people **regardless of** where they live? **To my mind**, the answer to this question depends **largely** on the mission of specific charity organisations.

such as 及其后列举的具体内容,可以显示出一个人的知识面和表达能力。

... be still up for debate ... 仍有待商榷

exclusively=only, 意为“仅仅”。

regardless of=no matter, 意为“不管, 不顾”。

To my mind, ...=In my view, ...=In my opinion, ...=As far as I am concerned, ... 意为“我认为”。

largely=mainly, 意为“主要地, 在很大程度上”。

开头段,通过定义 charity organisation 引出话题,然后重述题目中的问题,最后提出自己的观点。注意要对题目进行重新表述。



One important reason why some people hold the same-country view is that, **as they see it**, the charity money comes from financially established people and other donators who live in the same country as the people in need. Naturally the charity organisations should help these people rather than disadvantaged people from other countries. **This is partly true**, especially to the local charity groups whose chief concern is to solve local problems. Yet for such organisations as the Bill and Melinda Gates Charity Foundation, whose money comes from the entire world, **it is far from enough** only to help Americans, although it is headquartered in the U.S. **As a matter of fact**, Bill and Melinda Gates Charity Foundation, along with other 'global' charity groups, have extended their help to all people in all countries and regions throughout the world.

...as they see it, ... 在他们看来……

This is partly true, ... 有一半是正确的, ……

it is far from enough to do... 做……远远不够

as a matter of fact=in fact=actually, 意为“事实上”。

论证不同规模、不同性质的慈善机构使用钱的方向不同。区分两类慈善机构：地区性的和全球性的。

Besides, there are charity organisations that address various issues, some of them being daily necessities, others being disease control, environmental protection, **to name only a few**. Some of these issues are local **while** others are global in nature. Generally, local charity groups play a more important role in addressing local issues, though outside assistance is also always welcomed. In the face of those global issues like disease control or environmental protection, charity organisations need to travel across territorial borders and offer help to those who live in any part of the world.

to name only a few=and so on, 意为“等等”。

while 在这里引导转折, 相当于 but。

论证解决不同问题的慈善机构使用钱的方向也不同, 将慈善机构分为解决区域问题的机构和解决全球性问题的机构。

To conclude, where funds raised for charity should go is mainly determined by the chief concerns and missions of the individual charity

organisation. An organisation aiming to solve local issues should spend its money helping people who live in the same country. In the same way, if an organisation sets its eyes on global issues, it naturally should not confine itself to a single country.

学习本段用不同句型来表达近似内容的方法: An organisation aiming at solving local issues... = If an organisation aims at solving local issues, it...

结论段, 对前文论述的内容进行重新概括, 注意在用语上要与前文保持一定差异。



### 参考译文

慈善组织应为急需帮助的人提供帮助, 比如身患不治之症的人, 遭受自然灾害的人, 和遭遇意外事故的人。然而, 有一个问题仍待商榷: 慈善组织的钱到底该用在谁身上, 仅用于与机构同一国家的人呢, 还是用于所有人, 不管他们出身是哪? 在我看来, 这个问题的答案在很大程度上取决于特定慈善组织的使命。

有些人持同一国家观点, 其中一个重要理由是: 在他们看来, 用于慈善的钱来自于经济稳固的人及其他捐资人, 这些人那些需要钱的人生活在同一个国家。慈善组织理应帮助这些人, 而不是其他国家的弱势群体。这个观点有一定的正确性, 尤其是对那些主要致力于解决本国问题的慈善机构。然而, 对于像比尔·盖茨慈善基金会这样的组织而言(它的钱来自全世界), 虽然其总部在美国, 但若只帮助美国人是远远不够的。事实上, 比尔·盖茨慈善基金会还有其他类似的“全球性的”慈善机构已经将它们帮助延伸到了世界上所有国家和地区的人们。

此外, 慈善组织会解决各种各样的问题, 有些问题是日常需要的, 有些则是关于疾病控制和环境保护的, 等等。本质上, 这些问题有些是区域性的, 有些则是全球性的。一般而言, 在解决区域问题时, 区域性的慈善机构扮演了更重要的角色(虽然外面的帮助总是受到欢迎)。面对诸如疾病控制或环境保护这样全球性问题时, 慈善机构需要跨越领土边界, 给世界上任何角落的人提供援助。

总之, 慈善款应用于何处, 主要取决于单一慈善组织的主要关注点和使命。致力于解决区域问题的机构应该将善款用于帮助生活在同一国家的人, 但是如果一个机构关注全球问题, 那它自然就不应该局限在一个国家了。

### 真题 2

When new towns are planned, it is important to build more public parks or sports facilities than shopping centres for people to spend their free time. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (2016/04/16)







### 破题思路

这是非常古老的一个作文题目。问题的核心是：在城里，到底该多规划建设公园或者运动场，还是多建设购物中心？很显然，两者都有利有弊。公园或运动场方便大家休闲、运动，从而有利于身体健康，同时有利于城市的安静和安全；购物中心则方便大家购物和闲逛，但会让城市显得非常拥挤。在笔者看来，因为现在很多家庭都有汽车，因此最好将购物中心建在城市之外，城里则应该建更多公园或运动场。解题关键是认识到，在城外建购物中心，不会影响到人们的正常生活，而如果城里有太多购物中心，会影响到生活的方方面面。



### 参考范文

When a new town is planned, there is always a problem to solve: should there be more public parks and sports facilities or more shopping centres? Although more shopping malls may provide convenience for shoppers, I believe building more public facilities is a far better choice.

More public facilities help people to live a more satisfying life. With a public park nearby, even the laziest person will go outdoors and breathe fresh air there. People can take a walk in the park together with their family and friends, **chatting and having a lot of fun**. This is of course more **beneficial to** their health than staying at home, sitting in front of TV or a computer like a couch potato. At the same time, when people are enjoying their time in parks or sports fields, the town or city will become a lot more socially engaged and harmonious.

Places where there are more shopping centres than parks are crowded, noisy and dirty. When a street **is lined with** all kinds of stores,

开头段提出问题，即城市规划的时候到底该多建公共设施还是购物中心，并提出自己的观点——该多建设公共设施。

chatting and having a lot of fun 意为“边……，边聊天玩乐”，表示伴随。  
be beneficial to 对……有益

论述建设公共设施的好处是为人们提供更满意的生活。有以下两个方面的好处：其一是能督促人们出门活动和呼吸新鲜空气，比起呆在家里人们对健康更有益。其二是人们在公园或运动场消磨时光，有更多的社交互动，社会更和谐。

be lined with 排列着……





## 破题思路

这是非常古老的一个作文题目。问题的核心是：在城里，到底该多规划建设公园或者运动场，还是多建设购物中心？很显然，两者都有利有弊。公园或运动场方便大家休闲、运动，从而有利于身体健康，同时有利于城市的安静和安全；购物中心则方便大家购物和闲逛，但会让城市显得非常拥挤。在笔者看来，因为现在很多家庭都有汽车，因此最好将购物中心建在城市之外，城里则应该建更多公园或运动场。解题关键是认识到，在城外建购物中心，不会影响到人们的正常生活，而如果城里有太多购物中心，会影响到生活的方方面面。



## 参考范文

When a new town is planned, there is always a problem to solve: should there be more public parks and sports facilities or more shopping centres? Although more shopping malls may provide convenience for shoppers, I believe building more public facilities is a far better choice.

开头段提出问题，即城市规划的时候到底该多建公共设施还是购物中心，并提出自己的观点——该多建设公共设施。

More public facilities help people to live a more satisfying life. With a public park nearby, even the laziest person will go outdoors and breathe fresh air there. People can take a walk in the park together with their family and friends, **chatting and having a lot of fun**. This is of course more **beneficial to** their health than staying at home, sitting in front of TV or a computer like a couch potato. At the same time, when people are enjoying their time in parks or sports fields, the town or city will become a lot more socially engaged and harmonious.

chatting and having a lot of fun 意为“边……，边聊天玩乐”，表示伴随。  
be beneficial to 对……有益

论述建设公共设施的好处是为人们提供更满意的生活。有以下两个方面的好处：其一是能督促人们出门活动和呼吸新鲜空气，比起呆在家里人们对健康更有益。其二是人们在公园或运动场消磨时光，有更多的社交互动，社会更和谐。

Places where there are more shopping centres than parks are crowded, noisy and dirty. When a street **is lined with** all kinds of stores,

be lined with 排列着……



there will be **numerous** vehicles coming and going, and when shoppers rush into these stores, they will create a level of noise that is generally **intolerable** to other residents. As so many people crowd into a limited space like a shopping centre, a safety problem may also arise. Some people may argue that, despite all these problems, more shopping centres will benefit people by saving their shopping time. This argument **does not hold much water**, however. On the one hand, having to push your way through **throngs of** people when shopping does not really save your time; on the other hand, as more and more families have cars, it does not really cost more time if they drive to shopping centres built in the outer suburbs of a town or city.

numerous=plentiful, 用来代替 many 等简单表达。

intolerable=unendurable=hard to tolerate/endure, 意为“难以忍受的”。

does not hold much water (观点) 站不住脚

throngs of 人群

论述建设购物中心的坏处, 包括使交通拥挤、噪音吵闹和街道脏乱; 而且由于拥挤, 购物中心并不真正节省时间, 且私家车使得去郊外也方便 (言下之意是购物中心不应该建在城镇中而应该建在郊区)。

To conclude, I prefer more public facilities to shopping centres in a new town. A town with more public facilities is more social, more harmonious and safer, while a town with more shopping centres is noisier, more crowded and less desirable. My suggestion is that shopping centres be built in the outer suburbs of a town/city where more space is generally available.

结论段重申观点并总结论点。城镇中需要公共设施, 会更加祥和、安静和安全; 而有购物中心则吵闹拥挤, 因此购物中心应当建在城市的远郊。



### 参考译文

当一座新的城镇正在规划时, 总有一个问题需要解决: 到底该规划多建设公园或者运动场, 还是多建设购物中心? 尽管更多的购物中心可能会为购物者提供更多的便利, 我相信建设更多公共设施是更好的选择。

更多的公共设施能帮助人们过上更令人满意的生活。周围如果有公园, 即使是最懒惰的人也会出门活动, 呼吸新鲜空气。人们可以在公园里和家庭成员一起边散步、边聊天玩乐。比起呆在家里像“沙发土豆”那样坐在电视机或是电脑面前, 这当然对他们的健康十分有益。同时, 当人们在公园或运动场享受自己的时间, 乡镇或城市社区互动更多、更和谐。

购物中心比公园多的地方会十分拥挤、吵闹和脏乱。当街道上各种商店林立时，将会有很多车辆来来往往。当购物者一拥而入挤进商店时，会制造出某种程度的噪音，这使得其他城市居民难以忍受。当过多的人挤进如购物中心那样有限的空间时，也会出现安全问题。有些人可能会争辩说虽然有这些问题，但购物中心将会节省人们的购物时间，使他们从中获益。然而这样的观点并不十分合理。一方面，购物时必须人群中挤来挤去并不真正节省你的时间。另一方面，越来越多的人有了汽车，开车前往建在远郊的购物中心并不会花他们更多的时间。

总的来说，我更喜欢在新兴的城镇有更多的公共设施而不是购物中心。配备更多公共设施的新城镇社交更为活跃、更加和谐和安全，而配有更多购物中心的乡镇则吵闹而拥挤，因此并不那么可取。我的建议是购物中心应当建在郊区，那里一般有更多的可用空间。

真题 3

*Some people think health care should be made free for all people, while others believe people should pay for health care by themselves. Discuss both views and give your own opinion. (2016/03/19)*



破题思路

本题为老题目。题目的关键点是：关于医疗费用，是应该免费，还是应该自己支付？关于这个题目，大家或许有很多话可说。今年在中国，关于医疗改革的话题随处可见，没想到一个国外考试，也问起这样的话题，看来医疗费用到底该谁来买单，是一个世界性的话题。

题目要求进行双边讨论。那么，我们就应该先考虑免费医疗的好处和坏处以及人们自己支付的好处和坏处，然后提出自己的观点。那么，免费医疗有哪些好处呢？可以想到的就是，如果免费医疗，人们就不会再担忧昂贵的医疗费用，尤其是对于社会上那些难以支付医疗费用的人来说，他们的身体健康就能得到比较好的保障，进而言之，他们的幸福感就会增加，而整个社会的和谐程度就随之增加。但是，这样的政策会给国家的财政带来巨大的负担，从而减少政府在教育、环保等方面的投资。再考虑自己支付医疗费用有哪些好处。自己支付医疗费用，人们就会更注重自己的身体健康，同时减轻政府的财政压力，但坏处就是贫穷的人可能得不到较好的治疗。考虑到这两个方面后，再提出自己的观点：医疗费用是否免费应该根据不同人群的收入状况。对于那些高收入人群来说，他们应该支付医疗费用；但对于那些低收入家庭而言，政府应该最大限度地减免其医疗费用。这样社会才会更公平、更和谐。







## 参考范文

Should health care be made free for all people, or should people pay health care all by themselves? This is a question that many governments around the world have to address nowadays.

开头段直接进入问题，提出医疗费用是否应该免除的问题。

On the one hand, many people **hold the opinion that** health care should be free. They argue that, if health care is free, people will not have to worry about the expensive health care expenses. This is particularly important for **economically disadvantaged people**. With free health care, they can go to hospital **whenever** they find there is anything wrong with their health without worrying about money. This will, of course, **enhance their sense of well-being** and the entire society will become much more harmonious. My uncle is a good example. He developed T.B. when he was in his 50s. He would be dead now but for the free health care policy practiced in the region where he lives. Now he and his family **are** very **grateful to** the local government and would do everything for it.

- hold the opinion that 持有……的观点
- economically disadvantaged people 经济贫困的人
- whenever 引导时间状语从句，表示“每当”“一……就”，与 when 用法相似，但语气更强。
- enhance one's sense of well-being 提升幸福感
- be grateful to 对……感到感激

论述医疗免费的好处：医疗对穷人有利，生病时无需担心金钱问题，能提升他们幸福感使社会更加和谐。以自己的叔叔为例。

On the other hand, there are many others who think people should pay for health care by themselves. Free health care, in their opinion, will **put a huge financial burden onto** the government budget, which should go to other important sectors such as education and environmental protection. In addition, if people pay for their own health care, they will **have more incentive to** look after their physical well-being, and this is of course a better way to protect their health than going to hospital.

- put burden onto 给……增添负担；a huge financial burden 巨大的财政负担
- have more incentive to do sth. 有更有动力做某事

论述医疗费用自理的好处：一是减轻政府财政负担，将其预算投入教育、环保等更重要的领域。二是人们会有更多动力锻炼身体，更有利于健康。



I think many problem may arise if people have to pay for their own health care. The most serious one is that people of lower socio-economic backgrounds wouldn't be able to afford adequate health care. If we **take this into account, we may safely conclude that** whether health care should be made free or not **is dependent upon** the people who receive it. If someone is rich enough to pay for their health care, they should be made to pay; but if someone is not rich enough, they should also receive medical care without having to pay. Only by doing so can people of all socio-economic backgrounds enjoy same health care services and live in a more just, peaceful and harmonious world.

take sth. into account 将某事考虑在内  
we may safely conclude that... 我们肯定可以得出结论……  
be dependent upon=depend on, 意为“取决于”。

结论段在前文比较医疗免费和医疗自费的优缺点的基础上, 总结得出: 医疗费用是否免费取决于接受它们的人, 穷人和富人应当能一同享受医疗服务, 社会才能更美好。



#### 参考译文

医疗应该对每个人都免费, 还是应该由人们自己支付? 这是世界各地的政府如今亟待解决的问题。

一方面, 许多人认为医疗应该免费。他们认为如果医疗免费, 人们将无需担心昂贵的医疗费用。这对那些经济贫困的人来说尤其重要。有了免费医疗, 他们一旦发现自己的健康有问题, 就能随时去医院, 而无需担心金钱问题。这当然能提高他们的幸福感, 整个社会将会变得更加和谐。我叔父便是一个很好的例子, 他在 50 多岁的时候得了肺结核。要不是他所在地区实施免费医疗政策, 他现在已经死了。现在他和他的家庭对政府十分感激, 愿尽一切所能为之效力。

另一方面, 其他人则认为医疗费用应当由自己支付。在他们看来, 免费医疗将给政府预算带来巨大的经济负担, 而这些预算本应被投入到教育、环保等其他重要领域。另外, 如果人们自己支付医疗费用, 他们则将有更多动力照顾身体, 比起去医院, 这当然是保护他们健康更好的方式。

如果人们必须自己支付医疗费用, 我认为会有许多问题随之而来。最严重的就是那些社会经济背景更为低下的人们将负担不起足够的医疗保障。考虑到这些因素, 我们就可以得出, 医疗费用是否免费取决于接受它们的人。如果足够富裕可以负担得起医疗费用, 就应该付; 如果不够富裕, 可以接受免费医保。只有这样做, 不同社会经济背景的人才能享受相同的医疗服务, 人们才能过上更公正、平静、和谐的生活。



## 真题 4

*In some countries, governments have tried to reduce traffic by imposing a congestion tax during rush hours. Do you think this is a positive or negative development? (2016/01/30)*



## 破题思路

交通堵塞是大城市的“疾病”(malaise)之一,想必各位已经对之深恶痛绝。政府其实也想尽办法进行治理,但收效甚微。现在,有人提出,解决办法是征收“拥堵税”,即如果你在高峰期开车外出,你先交一笔税款,这样就可能让某些心疼钱的车主尽量不在高峰期开车外出。那么,你认为这个办法好不好呢?如果你是车主,你可能说不好,因为这意味着开车的成本又高了,同时,你还可以从法律依据和执行措施等方面来反对这个办法,认为其不可行;但如果你是雅思考生,这样写的代价非常高,你也许根本无法用英语来表达法律相关的内容。相反,同意这个办法的写作代价就低很多。比如,我们可以说,这个办法可以有效解决城市的交通问题,而解决了交通问题可以带来一系列好处,比如污染降低、上下班时间缩短等。表达这些内容,显然会更加容易,更加清楚。



## 参考范文

You must have experienced the frustration when driving at rush hour. **Actually**, many governments have tried **numerous** ways to reduce traffic congestion, but mostly in vain. Recently, **it was proposed that** anyone who drives at rush hour pay **a considerable amount of** tax. I believe this proposal will **effectively** solve the traffic problem in cities.

— actually=in fact=in reality

— numerous=many

— it is proposed that sb. do sth. 这里为虚拟语气,表示有人提议做某事,注意 that 后从句的谓语动词用动词原形。

— a considerable amount of 一笔数目巨大的……

— effectively 有效地

First, if this proposal **is put into effect**, many drivers will choose not to drive during rush hours. They may take public transport or wait until after rush hours. This means there will be fewer vehicles at rush hour and the problem of traffic congestion will be much less severe. Let's make some simple calculations here. Suppose the tax

开头段引出话题:交通拥堵→关于话题的讨论,有人提议收拥堵税→表明观点,赞成收税。

— be put into effect 实施

prevents a quarter of all drivers from driving at all during rush hours and encourages another quarter to use other means of transport rather than private cars, the number of cars in rush hours would be reduced by half! If this really happens, we will never have to worry about the rush-hour traffic again.

讨论征收拥堵税的好处：势必会减少高峰期的车流量，减轻交通拥堵，通过假设论证。

Then, when the traffic problem is gone, other benefits will **closely follow**. For instance, a city will become quieter without angry horns; the air will become cleaner when exhaust emission is halved. Most importantly, commuters will be able to **make it** to work on time and in a good mood. **Accordingly**, work efficiency will considerably improve.

closely follow 紧随而至  
make it (尤其在困难情况下) 准时到达  
accordingly 相应地

讨论交通拥堵问题解决后其他三方面的的好处：空气质量上升（汽车尾气排放较少）；噪音污染减少（喇叭声较少）；工作效率提高（准时上班，心情愉快）。

The imposition of congestion tax may bring about some problems, of course. For example, those driving at rush hour will have to pay **an extra sum of** money, and those not driving at rush hour will put more pressure on public transport which has already over-crowded. **Nevertheless**, I am still supportive of the tax proposal because compared with the potential problems it may cause, the benefits it promises are far more significant.

an extra sum of 额外的一笔钱  
nevertheless—however, 表示转折。

结论段指出征收拥堵税会导致一些问题，并重申观点：还是赞成应该实施这个提议。



### 参考译文

你一定经历过在高峰期开车的沮丧。事实上，政府已经尝试过许多方式来减轻交通拥堵，但几乎没起到什么效果。最近，有人提议在高峰期驾驶的人要支付一笔数目可观的税。我相信这项提议能有效解决城市中的交通问题。

首先，如果实施这项提议，许多司机便不会选择在高峰期驾车出行。他们可能会搭乘公共交通或是错开高峰期。这意味着在高峰期的车流量会减少，交通拥堵问题会变得不那么严重。让我们在此做一个简单的计算吧。假设“拥堵税”阻止了四分之一





# 雅思UP QQ群

烤鸭专属 学习天地

实力派高分助教老师在线答疑

雅思备考知识点每日推送

雅思大小作文在线批改

雅思备考资料大礼包免费送

口语一对一在线陪练

雅思学习计划免费制订

免费雅思备考公开课

快来扫码加顾问微信好友  
获取进群推荐吧~



一起拼·不孤单·以梦为马·不负韶华



的司机在高峰期驾车，而鼓励了另外四分之一的人搭载其他交通工具而非自驾，高峰期的车流量可以减半。如果这真的能发生，我们再也无需担忧高峰期的交通状况。

此外，当交通拥堵问题解决之后，其他的好处将紧随而至。比如，没有了司机们愤怒地按喇叭的声音，城市将变得更安静；汽车尾气排放量减半后空气变得更干净。最重要的是，上班族能准时上班，心情还不错。相应地，他们的工作效率也会大大提高。

征收拥堵税当然也可能会引起一些问题。比如，那些在高峰期驾车的人将必须额外支付一笔费用，还有那些在高峰期不再自驾的人将会给原本就已十分拥挤的公共交通施加新的压力。尽管如此，我还是支持征收拥堵税的提议，因为比起它可能导致的问题，其带来好处更为重要。

更多最新电子书关注微信公众号：彬仔IELTS下载

... (faint, illegible text) ...

更多最新电子书关注微信公众号：彬仔IELTS下载



雅思备考指南，备考必备资料，考前预测  
微信添加ieltsup 或扫右方二维码获取>>>



## Chapter 10 家庭类

- 家庭类写作命题规律
- 学生习作评改 (由 5.5 到 7)
- 学生习作评改 (由 7 到 7.5)
- 真题范文及解析

更多最新电子书关注微信公众号: KZIELT5 下载

## Part 1 家庭类写作命题规律

### A 近期真题回放

2016  
05/28

Nowadays, many people think that parents should take a parenting course to learn how to bring up their children well. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

2016  
02/27

In many countries women are allowed to take maternity leave from their jobs during the first months after the birth of their babies. Do the advantages outweigh the disadvantages?

2015  
03/14

Some working parents believe childcare centres can provide best care for children, while others think other family members like grandparents can do this job. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

### B 命题解密

“家庭类”题材在雅思考试中出现频率不算太高，平均每年出现 1~2 次。考点分布如下：

1. 家务分工，如：现在男女都是全职工作，男女需不需要平分家务。
2. 家庭教育，包括：(1) 要不要送孩子去托儿所；(2) 家长是否应该学习育儿课程；
- (3) 孩子犯错时是否应该得到惩罚以及如何惩罚。
3. 小家庭生活，包括：(1) 人们趋于独自生活或者小家庭生活的原因和影响；(2) 城市里人们独自生活或小家庭生活的趋势是好是坏。
4. 家族历史，如：越来越多的人希望找到自己家族史的原因以及是好是坏。

## Part 2 学生习作评改 (由 5.5 到 7)

*When children make mistakes, they should be punished. Do you think so? How should they be punished?*







## 学生习作

The issue about punishment on children has always been discussed in these days. From my perspective, I strongly agree with the opinion that punishment can help children realise the difference between right and wrong, although some slight problems still exist.

The reason why punishment seems to be a must is that this is one of the most efficient method to teach the kids what is right. By criticising the children who have done something by mistake, they are aware of the danger or wrong of their behaviours. As a result, children will be afraid of to do such a kind of things, which is of benefit to their future life.

Although the advantage of punishment is undoubtedly true, the opponents would argue that it might make the kids feel inferior to others. A good case in point is that if a kid is beaten by their parents in front of his classmates, he will regard it as humiliation. When he is faced with his classmates, he might feel inactive and being separated from his friends, which may lead to long-term mental diseases including depression and anxiety.

According to the above words I have said, punishment is necessary while the methods must be chosen carefully. For example, kids' mood must be taken good care of so that he can realise his false. Objective persuasion is recommended while the violent behaviours is banned. Since the aim is to help them grow but not to punish them.

To sum up, children are our future so we should pay more attention to our ways of punishment.

评分: 5.5



## 笔者评改

本题问的比较直接：孩子犯错了，该不该惩罚，该怎样惩罚？相信多数人都认为应该惩罚，因为这样可以让孩子辨明对错，但是必须讲究惩罚的方式，不能让孩子失去自尊和信心。

本篇学生习作基本按照题目要求，完成了题目要求的各项内容。观点也比较清楚，即对儿童的惩罚是必要的，但同时也有一定危险，因此，应该注意惩罚的方法。词汇有一定幅度，但不少地方使用不准确。原文作者做出了使用复杂句的努力，但多数时候都没有完全正确。有些观点发展不够充分，没有提供足够证据。同时，语法错误较多，个别地方是大错误，影响了读者的理解。

The issue about punishment on children has always been discussed in these days. From my perspective, I strongly agree with the opinion that punishment can help children realise the difference between right and wrong, although some slight problems still exist.

原 改

The punishment of children has always been a hot topic in recent years. From my perspective, I strongly agree that punishment can help children realise the difference between right and wrong. However, the type of punishment that parents and teachers are allowed to use ought to be more carefully considered.

**评析** (1) I strongly agree with the opinion that... 是累赘表达, 可简化为 I strongly agree that...。(2) although some slight problems still exist 的意义所指模糊, 应该明确指出到底是什么问题。第 1 段的最后一句话往往统领全文观点, 应该尽可能将自己的观点表达明确。根据下文, 这里实际上是想表达“我同意应该给孩子惩罚, 但至于惩罚的方式, 则应该小心选择”, 因此修改文将此明确出来。

The reason why punishment seems to be a must is that this is one of the most-efficient method to teach the kids what is right. By criticising the children who have done something by mistake, they are aware of the danger or wrong of their behaviours. As a result, children will be afraid of to do such a kind of things, which is of benefit to their future life.

原 改

The reason why punishment seems necessary is that it is probably the most efficient method to teach kids what is right and what is wrong. Through criticism and punishment, children who have made mistakes can better understand the dangers of inappropriate behavior. As a result, they will be afraid of repeating such mistakes, which is undoubtedly beneficial to their future life. Many children, for example, do not tell lies after their parents or teachers have punished them for the first lie they told.

**评析** (1) seems to be a must 过于口语化, 应改为更正式的书面语。雅思写作中不宜用过口语的表达, 甚至一些缩写方式都要谨慎使用, 比如 don't/doesn't/can't, 最好使用它们的完整形式 do not/does not/cannot。(2) 第 1 句中, 有个细节改动, 笔者增加了 probably 一词, 使原文的语气显得温和, 这是英文的习惯做法, 比如: There are mainly three reasons why this has happened./Environmental pollution is probably the most serious issue in the world today。(3) By criticising the children who have done something by mistake, they are aware of the danger or wrong of their behaviours. 这句存在句法错误, 逻辑上 criticise 的主语应该是 parents and teachers, 但在原文中, 主语却变成了 they (孩子们)。也就是说, by 后面那个动词的逻辑主语, 必须与主句的主语一致。比如: By



doing so, the government can solve the environmental issues. 另外, by mistake 的意思是“无意中”,实际上这里想表达的却是“犯错”,应该是 made mistakes。(4) 原文中 ...they are aware of the danger or wrong 至句尾,几个意思联系非常紧密,笔者将它们合并成了一句,使表达更为紧密。(5) 在原文结尾处,笔者新增一句,本句作为例子,进一步证明 punishment 的作用。

Although the advantage of punishment is undoubtedly true, the opponents would argue that it might make the kids feel inferior to others. A good case in point is that if a kid is beaten by their parents in front of his classmates, he will regard it as humiliation. When he is faced with his classmates, he might feel inactive and being separated from his friends, which may lead to long-term mental diseases including depression and anxiety.

原 改

Although the advantages of punishment are rather obvious, it might, as many people would argue, make kids feel inferior to others. A good case in point is my cousin Andrew. Once he did not finish his homework and was beaten by his parents right there in the presence of his classmates. Very much humiliated, he went back to school, feeling inactive and separated from his friends. Now Andrew is still suffering from mental diseases including depression and anxiety.

**评析** (1) advantage 作主语,后面的形容词表语不用 true, 应该用 obvious, 即 the advantage...is obvious。(2) 笔者在举例时使用了人名 Andrew, 原文举例不够具体, 举例最好用具体的人名。

According to the above words I have said, punishment is necessary while the methods must be chosen carefully. For example, kids' mood must be taken good care of so that he can realise his false. Objective persuasion is recommended while the violent behaviours is banned. Since the aim is to help them grow but not to punish them.

原 改

In light of the discussion above, punishing children for misbehaviour is necessary but the methods must be chosen carefully. Children should be made to realise their mistakes, but their self-esteem should be protected. Since the aim of punishment is to help children mend their ways rather than to torture them, it is therefore desirable not to use physical punishment of any sort. Children are our future, so we must be careful in choosing the right kind of punishment, even for the worst examples of misbehavior.

To sum up, children are our future so we should pay more attention to our ways of punishment.



**评析** (1) according to 同义表达为 in light of, 在正式论文里使用 in light of 更合适。(2) 这里是在总结前文, 不是在举例, 所以 for example 不太合适。(3) ...he can realise his false 表达不清楚, 应该是 ...he can realise his mistakes; 而且本句前后逻辑不清楚, 即 kids' mood must be taken good care of so that he can realise his mistakes, 必须照顾孩子的情绪, 他才能意识到他的错误? 这里逻辑似乎是: 在让孩子意识到自己错误的时候, 也必须照顾到孩子的情绪 (笔者将情绪替换成了自尊)。(4) Objective persuasion is recommended while the violent behaviours is banned. 本句表达意思不清楚。是不是想说“在惩罚孩子的时候, 最好是劝导, 而不用暴力”? 但这个观点与全文观点矛盾了, 因为前文说必须要惩罚孩子, 而这里却说要用劝导的方法。因此, 笔者将此句改为“因为惩罚的目的是为了帮助孩子改正错误, 而不是要惩罚他们, 所以建议不要使用任何形式的体罚”, 这样前后的逻辑更通顺一些。



## 改后全文

The punishment of children has always been a hot topic in recent years. From my perspective, I strongly agree that punishment can help children realise the difference between right and wrong. However, the type of punishment that parents and teachers are allowed to use ought to be more carefully considered.

The reason why punishment seems necessary is that it is probably the most efficient method to teach kids what is right and what is wrong. Through criticism and punishment, children who have made mistakes can better understand the dangers of inappropriate behavior. As a result, they will be afraid of repeating such mistakes, which is undoubtedly beneficial to their future life. Many children, for example, do not tell lies after their parents or teachers have punished them for the first lie they told.

Although the advantages of punishment are rather obvious, it might, as many people would argue, make kids feel inferior to others. A good case in point is my cousin Andrew. Once he did not finish his homework and was beaten by his parents right there in the presence of his classmates. Very much humiliated, he went back to school, feeling inactive and separated from his friends. Now Andrew is still suffering from mental diseases including depression and anxiety.

In light of the discussion above, punishing children for misbehaviour is necessary but the methods must be chosen carefully. Children should be made to realise their mistakes, but their self-esteem should be protected. Since the aim of punishment is to help children mend their ways rather than to torture them, it is therefore desirable not to use physical punishment of any sort. Children are our future, so we must be careful in choosing the





right kind of punishment, even for the worst examples of misbehavior.

评分: 7

### Part 3 学生习作评改 (由 7 到 7.5)

*In many countries today, women as well as men work full-time, so it is logical for women and men to share household tasks equally. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (2015/05/11)*



#### 学生习作

Nowadays, it is common for women to work full-time, however, they are still required to do most of the housework at home. Some people consider it unfair and think that husbands and wives should share household tasks equally. From my point of view, it's necessary for men to share the responsibility of doing household tasks.

To begin with, wives are often too busy with their jobs to handle all the household tasks. If those tasks are shared with men, women will allocate more time to their work. Moreover, doing household chores is also an opportunity for people to relieve stress in their work. The fierce competition on the job market forces people to work at all stretch. Appropriate exercise will help them relax after a day's heavy work. What's more, doing the household chores together can not only get the job done quickly and effortlessly, but also enhance emotional communication, which is quite conducive to a more harmonious family relationship.

As for raising children, which is also a part of household task, I believe that child-rearing should be the responsibility of both parents. The roles that father and mother play in a family are different. If children lack care from father, they are more likely to have deficiency in their personalities. Therefore, fathers are supposed to share those daily duties and participate fully in their children's lives.

In conclusion, with the shift of the traditional male and female roles in the family, there is no doubt that husbands should relieve household burdens of their wives. Sharing household tasks doesn't mean that housework is an assignment that is equally divided between husbands and wives. Instead, men are encouraged to take part in housework and

bear more responsibilities for household chores.

评分: 7



### 笔者评改

本题问：现代社会里，男性和女性很多都是全职工作，那么家务是不是也应该平均承担呢？这个问题其实包含着两个方面：（1）男性是否该承担家务？（2）男性和女性应该承担同等量的家务吗？很多同学可能仅考虑第一个方面，答案是显而易见的：男性应该承担家务。原因很多，比如女性也在工作，孩子教育也需要父亲参与，共同承担家务有利于感情的维系，等等。然而，男性和女性是否应该平均 (equally) 分担家务呢？这个问题就很难回答了。首先，家务怎么来计算？其次，虽然男女都在工作，但工作性质往往不一样，有些累一些，有些相对轻松一些，有些需要加班，有些则不需要。那么回到家后，男女是否还需要平均分担家务？笔者觉得，这篇作文如果要得到高分，在内容上必须要阐明自己对“平均分担家务”的态度。

本篇学生习作语言流畅，结构很规范，具有较好组织文字表达思想的能力。但作者仅着眼于“男性应该承担家务”这个层面，而且个别地方逻辑不太清晰，语言正确但谈不上精彩。

Nowadays, it is common for women to work full-time, however, they are still required to do most of the housework at home. Some people consider it unfair and think that husbands and wives should share household tasks equally. From my point of view, it's necessary for men to share the responsibility of doing household tasks.

Nowadays, it is common for women to work full-time. However, they are still required to do most of the housework at home. Some people consider it unfair and insist that husbands and wives should share household tasks equally. From my point of view, if a husband shares the responsibility of doing the household chores with his wife, it is not only conducive to better marital relations, but also leads to more harmonious relations with and between their children.

**评析** 习作开头段没有什么大问题。笔者将最后一句务虚的内容具体化了。



## 原 改

To begin with, wives are often too busy with their jobs to handle all the household tasks. If those tasks are shared with men, women will allocate more time to their work. Moreover, doing household chores is also an opportunity for people to relieve stress in their work. The fierce competition on the job market forces people to work at all stretch. Appropriate exercise will help them relax after a day's heavy work. What's more, doing the household chores together can not only get the job done quickly and effortlessly, but also enhance emotional communication, which is quite conducive to a more harmonious family relationship.

To begin with, wives are often too busy with their jobs to handle all the household tasks. If those tasks are shared by men, women will be able to spend more time on their work. **As a result, they will probably derive more satisfaction from their work.** Moreover, doing household chores is also an opportunity for both men and women to relieve themselves of the stress in their work. As the fierce competition on the job market forces people to work at full-capacity, appropriate housework, like some sort of physical exercise, helps them relax after a day's heavy work. Sharing the house work together can not only get the job done quicker and with less effort, but also can enhance emotional communication. I believe this would be conducive to a more harmonious family relationship.

**评析** 本段论证丈夫应该分担家务的第一批理由，共有三个：第一，有助于妻子有更多时间投入工作；第二，有助于夫妻双方释放工作压力；第三，有利于营造和谐家庭氛围。基本都论述得比较清楚。有几个地方需要再思考：(1) 在论述第一个理由时，仅仅说到如果丈夫分担家务，那么妻子就能分配更多时间给工作，却没有进一步论述这样的好处是什么，为此，笔者加了一句 **As a result, they will probably derive more satisfaction from their work**（这样，她们就能从工作中获取更多满足感）。(2) 在论述第二个理由时，...is also an opportunity for people to relieve stress in their work 中的 **people** 具体所指不明，好像指妻子，因为这里在承接前文，但实际上作者想指代的是夫妻双方；多做家务，有利于释放工作压力。笔者将其换成了更为具体的 **both men and women**，同时将这里的三个简单句中的后两句做了合并。



As for raising children, which is also a part of household task, I believe that child-rearing should be the responsibility of both parents. The roles that father and mother play in a family are different. If children lack care from father, they are more likely to have deficiency in their personalities. Therefore, fathers are supposed to share those daily duties and participate fully in their children's lives.

原 改

When it comes to raising children, which is also a part of household tasks, I believe it should also be the responsibility of both father and mother. The roles that a father and a mother play in a family are different. If children are lacking in attention and affection from either one of the parents, they are more likely to suffer development problems such as depression. Therefore, parents are supposed to share those daily duties and participate fully in their children's lives.

**评析** 本段论述夫妻分担家务的另一个好处：孩子需要来自父母的关怀。本段语言比较顺畅，笔者仅仅对第1句进行了微调，使之更顺。

In conclusion, with the shift of the traditional male and female roles in the family, there is no doubt that husbands should relieve household burdens of their wives. Sharing household tasks doesn't mean that housework is an assignment that is equally divided between husbands and wives. Instead, men are encouraged to take part in housework and bear more responsibilities for household chores.

原 改

In conclusion, with the shift of the traditional male and female roles in family, there is no doubt that husbands should relieve their wives of the household responsibilities. Sharing household tasks doesn't mean that housework should be equally divided and assigned between husband and wife, which is neither practical nor necessary. Instead, it means that a husband should be encouraged to take more active part in housework and shoulder more responsibilities than before.

**评析** 习作结尾段很不错，不仅重申了观点，还对“平均”一词发表了自己的观点。笔者仅对个别语句进行了微调。



### 改后全文

Nowadays, it is common for women to work full-time. However, they are still required to do most of the housework at home. Some people consider it unfair and insist





that husbands and wives should share household tasks equally. From my point of view, if a husband shares the responsibility of doing the household chores with his wife, it is not only conducive to better marital relations, but also leads to more harmonious relations with and between their children.

To begin with, wives are often too busy with their jobs to handle all the household tasks. If those tasks are shared by men, women will be able to spend more time on their work. As a result, they will probably derive more satisfaction from their work. Moreover, doing household chores is also an opportunity for both men and women to relieve themselves of the stress in their work. As the fierce competition on the job market forces people to work at full-capacity, appropriate housework, like some sort of physical exercise, helps them relax after a day's heavy work. Sharing the house work together can not only get the job done quicker and with less effort, but also can enhance emotional communication. I believe this would be conducive to a more harmonious family relationship.

When it comes to raising children, which is also a part of household tasks, I believe it should also be the responsibility of both father and mother. The roles that a father and a mother play in a family are different. If children are lacking in attention and affection from either one of the parents, they are more likely to suffer development problems such as depression. Therefore, parents are supposed to share those daily duties and participate fully in their children's lives.

In conclusion, with the shift of the traditional male and female roles in family, there is no doubt that husbands should relieve their wives of the household responsibilities. Sharing household tasks doesn't mean that housework should be equally divided and assigned between husband and wife, which is neither practical nor necessary. Instead, it means that a husband should be encouraged to take more active part in housework and shoulder more responsibilities than before.

评分: 7.5

## Part 4 真题范文及解析

### 真题 1

*Nowadays, many people think that parents should take a parenting course to learn how to bring up their children well. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (2016/05/28)*



### 破题思路

本题关键词：父母是否应该去参加一个关于孩子教育的课程（a parenting course）？参加这样的课程对于孩子教育是否非常重要？对于这样的问题，我们的答案可以肯定，也可以否定。如果是肯定，那原因无外乎是这样的课程可以教会父母如何培养孩子，发现孩子的才能，同时在这样的课程中，父母还可以与其他人交流从而获得教育孩子的经验，等等。如果是否定，那原因无外乎孩子教育中，最重要的不是理论，而是实践，父母应该通过亲身示范才会教育好孩子，同时，参加这样的课程既浪费时间，同时又浪费金钱，不如多些时间陪伴孩子，多花些钱给孩子购买阅读的书籍，等等。

如果你发现，绝对肯定或否定都写不到 250 字，那么你也可以通过双边讨论来增加字数，然后在结尾段来表明自己的观点。笔者这里提供一个不需要参加 parenting course 的作文，供大家模仿学习。



### 参考范文

A parenting course is one designed to help parents understand how to bring up their children in a better way. While many people think such a course is extremely useful, I think it is of very little use, if not entirely useless, to parents who wish to give their children a better future.

be designed to 设计……是为了……

bring up 抚养

while 意为“虽然，尽管”，常用于表达观点的对立。

be of little use 没什么用处

开头段先定义关键词，然后直接提出自己的观点；育儿课程用处不大。

In the first place, attending a parenting course is valuable to parents only in theory, but not in practice. Such a course usually tells parents why they should do this and avoid doing that. For instance, parents are often told to let their children voice their opinions publicly, or encourage their children to follow certain rules and regulations. But as we know, bringing up a child is never as easy as remembering a few set principles. It is a far more challenging and delicate undertaking. As each child is unique, parents actually have nobody, not to mention any universal rule, to depend on but their own judgements and understanding. For example, pushing a child shy in nature to

is valuable to 对……有价值

voice their opinions publicly 公开地发表意见

is never as easy as... 绝非……那般容易

not to mention 更别提

set 作形容词，意为“固定的，顽固的”。

论证育儿课程的无用的表现之一，其思路是：育儿课程仅仅注重理论，不实用→举例论证说明每个孩子都是独立的个体→父母不应该相信育儿课程提倡的普遍规律，而是应该依靠自己的判断力。



speak in public could be counter-productive and encouraging a child with a highly original mind to follow others might even undermine his/her unique talent.

**Additionally**, taking a parenting course is sometimes costly in time and money. **Normally**, parents have to **spend** more than 100 hours **on** such a course. This time could just as well be spent taking their child to a park or **working** together with him/her **towards the solution to** a certain interesting problem. **The more** time parents spend with their children, **the better** upbringing the children may have. If parents have to pay for expensive parenting courses, then their children might be suffering even more! The books that the children want to read and clothes they want to wear might never be bought because their parents have spent all the money on a rather pointless parenting course.

additionally=in addition, 意为“此外”。

normally=generally, 意为“通常地”。

spend time or money on sth. 在……事情上花费时间或金钱

work towards the solution to sth. 找到……的解决方法

the more..., the better... 越……越……

论证育儿课程的无用的表现之二，思路是：育儿课程需要花费大量的时间和金钱→这些时间本可以花在和孩子相处上，这些金钱本可以花在给孩子买书上，等等→孩子本来可以有更好的教养和发展→由此得出育儿课程得不偿失。

In my view, the reason some parents take a parenting course is their laziness or a lack of confidence. They do not want to go into the life of their children but want to be told some 'truths' about bringing up children. They might not believe in their own capabilities but rather in books and what others tell them. Thus, a parenting course is not beneficial, but **detrimental** to parents in the upbringing of their children.

detrimental “有害的”，相比 harmful 高级多了！

结尾段总结自己的观点，归纳家长相信育儿课程是出于懒惰和缺乏信心，并得出结论：育儿课程对父母养育孩子非但没有益处，反而有害。



### 参考译文

设计育儿课程的目的是帮助父母了解如何更好地抚养孩子。许多人认为这样的课程十分有用，但我认为这对那些想要给孩子更好未来的父母来说见效甚微——如果不是毫无用处的话。



首先,参加育儿课程对父母来说只在理论上有用,而非实践上。这样的课程通常告诉父母为什么他们应该做这些而不该做那些。比如,家长们通常被告知要让他们孩子公开地发表自己的意见,或是要鼓励孩子遵守特定的规则。但就我们所知,抚育孩子绝非是牢记一些固定准则那般容易。这是一项更具挑战且微妙的事情。因为每一个孩子都是独一无二的,事实上父母除了他们自己的判断力和理解力,没有什么人可以依据,更别提什么普遍规律了。例如,鼓励一个天性腼腆的孩子在公开场合发言可能适得其反,而让一个极有主见的孩子跟随他人的做法甚至可能会扼杀他或她的才华。

此外,参加育儿课程有时候会花费大量的时间和金钱。通常情况下父母需要在课程上花费超过 100 个小时。这些时间正好可以花在带孩子去公园或是和孩子一起努力解决某个有趣的问题。家长花越多的时间陪伴他们的孩子,孩子就可能有更好的教育。如果家长需要为育儿课程花费巨大,那他们的孩子可能会遭受更多的痛苦:孩子喜欢的书籍、想要买的衣服可能不会买了,因为家长已经把所有钱花在那些愚蠢的育儿课程上了。

就我看,那些去上育儿课程的家长要么就是懒,要么就是缺乏信心。他们不想参与孩子的生活,却想着有人能告诉他们养育孩子的“真理”。他们不相信自己的能力,却相信书本和他人告诉他们的。因此,育儿课程对父母养育孩子非但没有益处,反而有害。

### 真题 2

*In many countries women are allowed to take maternity leave from their jobs during the first months after the birth of their babies. Do the advantages outweigh the disadvantages? (2016/02/27)*



### 破题思路

本题是近年来雅思写作考试中少有的新题,问题的核心是:女性生完小孩后是否该休产假?可能有些同学看到 maternity 就晕了,其实,如果联系到 take...leave (请假) 和后面的 during the first months after the birth of their babies (生完小孩后的头几个月),我们就不难想到,这里的 take maternity leave 就是“休产假”。

那么,休产假和不休产假各有什么利弊呢?休产假的好处容易想到,包括有时间陪孩子,有时间缓解一下怀孕和生育期间的紧张和不安,另外,就是恢复一下身体。但是,休产假也有问题,比如有些通常由女性完成的工作可能就缺人手了,再比如,休产假几个月,如果完全脱离工作岗位,那么有可能对工作变得生疏。同时,由于不工作,营养过好,如果不锻炼,女性很容易变得肥胖起来,等等。但是,权衡休产假的好处和坏处后,我们还是觉得女性应该享有这个权利,虽然她们在享受这个权利的





时候, 要注意这个权利可能对工作和身体带来的负面影响。



### 参考范文

It is a **customary practice** in most countries to give women a few months of maternity leave after they give birth. To spend a few months away from work after giving birth, however, has disadvantages as well as advantages.

customary practice 常规做法

开头段提出产假有利有弊。

**To be sure**, a newly-born baby is the one who benefits the most from the maternity leave. As we know, the first few months of a newborn's life is always the most dangerous time, during which the baby faces many dangers, some quite unexpected, that may be life-threatening. Therefore, the concentrated and intensive care from the mother is critical for the survival of the baby. I have just read a newspaper report which compares the infant mortality rate between the countries which practice maternity leave and those which do not. The report concludes that infant death rate in the former is 25% lower than that in the latter. **Besides**, taking a few months off her work after the baby is born is also a good way to **release the anxiety and stress** the mother must have experienced during her pregnancy, so she will be more likely to fully recover before going back to work.

to be sure—it is sure that=certainly, 意为“当然, 诚然, 的确”。

besides 意为“此外, 而且”, 承接前后两个好处。

release the anxiety and stress 释放焦虑和压力

论述产假的好处, 分成以下两个方面: 其一是新生儿面临危险, 母亲的照顾保证新生儿的存活。其二是母亲能释放产期焦虑以便正常回归工作。

Like anything else, maternity leave may also bring about some negative effects. In some **female-dominated** professions like nursing, the few months leave may cause a serious shortage of labour. And we have seen many women who simply cannot perform their jobs after long periods

female-dominated 女性为主的

论述产假的三方面坏处: 以女性为主工作有时会有严重的劳动力短缺; 女性产后无法胜任工作; 女性产假期间变得肥胖而且随。

of leave because they have totally forgotten how to do their job properly. **Meanwhile**, many women who used to be slender and beautiful have become unattractive after the few months of no work and overeating.

meanwhile 意为“与此同时”，用来衔接前后的三个弊端。

**Taking into account** both the advantages and disadvantages, I believe maternity leave is a good thing. **After all**, the baby's survival and the mother's health are much more important than the possible side-effects of labour shortage, temporary forgetfulness of work and the possibility of overeating. Besides, if the maternity leave **is used wisely**, the new mothers may just as well return to their work as energetic and beautiful as before.

take into account 将……考虑在内

after all 毕竟

be used wisely = be used reasonably, 意为“合理利用”。

结合前面的分析得出自己的结论：产假是好事，有利于婴儿的存活和母亲的健康，其不利影响比起这两点就微不足道了。



#### 参考译文

世界上大多数国家的习惯做法是在女性生完孩子之后给她们放几个月的产假。然而生完孩子之后远离工作几个月既有好处又有坏处。

新生儿无疑是产假最大的受益者。正如我们知道的，新生儿刚出生的前几个月总是最危险的，在这期间婴儿会遇到很多意想不到的、甚至可能危及生命的情况。因此，母亲专心细致的照顾对婴儿的存活十分关键。我刚看过一个报纸的报道比较了有产假的国家和没有产假的国家的婴儿死亡率，得出的结论是前者婴儿的死亡率比后者低 25%。此外，生完孩子之后休几个月的产假也是母亲释放产期焦虑和压力的好方法，她在回到工作岗位之前因此恢复得更好。

当然，产假也会带来消极的影响。在诸如护理这种以女性为主的职业上，几个月的产假将会造成严重的劳动力短缺。我们也见过很多女性在长时间的休假后无法直接胜任工作，因为她们已经完全忘记如何正确地履行工作。同时，许多原本苗条美丽的女性在几个月的暴食和没有工作之后变得没那么有吸引力。

同时考虑了这些优缺点后，我相信歇产假是好事。毕竟，婴儿的存活和母亲的健康比起产假可能带来的诸如劳动力短缺、暂时工作健忘症和暴饮暴食来说要重要得多。此外，如果产假能被合理地利用，新妈妈可能会以像之前那般美丽而充满活力的状态回归工作。



## Chapter 11 社会 / 犯罪类

• 社会 / 犯罪类写作命题规律

• 学生习作评改 (由 6.5 到 7)

• 学生习作评改 (8 分)

• 真题范文及解析

更多最新电子书关注微信公众号: KIZELIST 下载

Part 1 社会 / 犯罪类写作命题规律

A 近期真题回放

2016  
12/17

Some people think that in the modern world, getting old is entirely bad. Others, however, think that life of elderly in the modern world is much better than it was in the past. Discuss both views and give your own opinion.

2016  
05/19

In many countries women are able to join the armed forces on the equal basis as men. However, some people think only men should be members of the army, navy and air force. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

2016  
01/14

A 14-year-old young who seriously damaged school was made to clean streets as a punishment. Do you think young criminals should be sent to prison or there are alternative forms of punishment?

2015  
09/13

People are afraid to leave their homes for fear of crimes. Some people believe that more action should be taken to prevent crimes while others think that little could be done. Discuss both sides and give your opinion.

2015  
08/08

Some people who have been in prison become good citizens later. Some people think that they are the best people to talk to school students about the dangers of committing a crime. Do you agree or disagree?

2015  
06/27

Many people nowadays do not feel safe either when they are at home or go out. Why is this the case and what can be done to solve this problem?

2015  
06/18

Young people who commit serious crimes such as a robbery or a violent attack should be punished in the same way as adult criminals. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

2015  
04/03

How important is it for individuals and countries to think about the future, rather than focus on the present?





## B 命题解密

“社会/犯罪类”是雅思作文高频话题,平均每年出现11次,与教育类话题不相上下。考点分布如下:

1. **青少年犯罪类**, 包括: (1) 未成年犯罪是否应承受和成年人一样的刑罚; (2) 是否应该请坐过牢的人去学校谈谈犯罪的危害性; (3) 能否有更多办法来遏制犯罪。
2. **生活类**, 包括: (1) 生活在大城市是否有害健康; (2) 鼓励消费对社会是好还是坏; (3) 发展中国家人们感觉比以前幸福而发达国家人们感觉没以前幸福的原因以及教训。
3. **社会问题类**, 包括: (1) 人口老龄化是否利大于弊; (2) 警察带枪是否会导致更多的暴力; (3) 贫富差距出现的原因以及解决办法。

## Part 2 学生习作评改 (由 6.5 到 7)

*In many countries, the amount of crime is increasing. What do you think are the main causes of crime? How can we deal with those causes? (Cambridge 10 Test A)*



## 学生习作

Nowadays, there is an increasing number of crime all over the world although the police have devoted to fighting crime for a long time. In the past, the criminals murdered, robbed and stole. However, they commit economic crime through the Internet now. From my perspective, several reasons probably lead to the rising amount of crime. Simultaneously, a series of solutions can be used to solve the problems.

The first cause is that many games or programmes which contain plenty of violence are available on the Internet or on Television. For example, a game called Grand Theft Auto is about robbing cars or banks, and players even can kill pedestrians who just talk with their friends. Such a bloody and violent game has not been banned by the global governments. As a result, it is not strange that so many teenagers become criminals just by mimicking the scene in the games or movies. Governments must strengthen the check of movies in order to reduce the opportunities that may motivate kids to commit a crime.

Secondly, people who are not well educated are more likely to commit a crime including robbing and stealing just for living. They have no choice but stealing because they do not learn a skill which can help them find jobs in the society. It is high time for government to take action and solve this problem. By publicizing the law through the media, people will be afraid of committing a crime. This is one part of the solution, while

the other part is teaching them skills to help them earn a living.

To sum up, I firmly believe that through these methods, the society will become more peaceful in the future.

评分: 6.5



### 笔者评改

本题的问题很明确,分析现在犯罪数量增多的原因及解决办法。原因可以从多方面分析,比如,现在犯罪的机会更多,各种媒体的影响更大,社会收入差距增大等。解决办法无非是提高教育水平,加强个人管理,消除社会不公等。

本篇学生习作总体比较通顺,内容切题,原因分析有道理,而且论证也比较充分。句子写作相当正确,词汇也能表达自己的意思。影响得分的问题:(1)个别地方表达比较别扭;(2)个别地方的逻辑存在一定问题;(3)结尾过于仓促,没有对前文进行恰当总结。

Nowadays, there is an increasing number of crime all over the world although the police have devoted to fighting crime for a long time. In the past, the criminals murdered, robbed and stole. However, they commit economic crime through the Internet now. From my perspective, several reasons probably lead to the rising amount of crime. Simultaneously, a series of solutions can be used to solve the problems.

原 改

Despite recent police efforts to fight crime, criminal activity has been increasing all over the world. Now there are not only people who murder, cheat or steal, but also people who commit economic crime online. There are, of course, many reasons for this negative development, but from my perspective, two of them are probably the most immediate ones. Accordingly, we can take measures to solve this problem.

**评析** (1) devote 的正确用法是: devote oneself to doing.../be devoted to doing..., 比如: The government has devoted itself to solving the traffic problem./The government has been devoted to solving the traffic problem. (2) 原文第 2、3 句是用来论证第 1 句“世界上犯罪数量在增加”这个观点的,语言错误并不大,但给人的感觉好像是在比较过去和现在不同类型的犯罪,这显然与前文脱节了。修改文删除了原文中比较的意味,表达出现在犯罪的花样越来越多,这就与第 1 句的观点吻合了。(3) 原文 several reasons 是虚指,按照后文,仅提供了两个原因。因此,这里要明确,就是两个原因。在第 1 段结尾时,尽量明确,这样全文的结构才能清楚。(4) simultaneously 意为“同时”,



但在此，作者其实是想表达“相应地”这一含义，对应的英文应该是 accordingly。

**原** The first cause is that many games or programmes which contain plenty of violence are available on the Internet or on Television. For example, a game called Grand Theft Auto is about robbing cars or banks, and players even can kill pedestrians who just talk with their friends. Such a bloody and violent game has not been banned by the global governments. As a result, it is not strange that so many teenagers become criminals just by mimicking the scene in the games or movies. Governments must strengthen the check of movies in order to reduce the opportunities that may motivate kids to commit a crime.

**改** The first reason is that many computer games or movies containing violence are freely available on the Internet or television. For example, *Grand Theft Auto*, a game is about robbing cars or banks, and even killing innocent people such as pedestrians. Such a bloody and violent game has not been banned by local governments. As a result, many teenagers have become criminals just by mimicking the scenes in the games or movies. In this case, governments should be more responsible for censoring such games and movies in order to reduce the opportunities for kids to commit any crime.

**评析** 本段写得比较成功，笔者对其表达进行了完善，使其更为地道。其中，governments must strengthen the check of movies 有些中式思维，修改为 governments should be more responsible for censoring such games and movies.

**原** Secondly, people who are not well educated are more likely to commit a crime including robbing and stealing just for living. They have no choice but stealing because they do not learn a skill which can help them find jobs in the society. It is high time for government to take action and solve this problem. By publicizing the law through the media, people will be afraid of committing a crime. This is one part of the solution while the other part is teaching them skills to help them earn a living.

**改** Secondly, people who have not received a good education are more likely to commit crimes such as robbing and stealing just for a living. They have no choice because they do not have skills which can help them find jobs. For these people, governments ought to, on the one hand, tell them that anyone who commits crime will be punished, and on the other hand, create opportunities for them to learn some survival skills to earn a living.

**评析** (1) include 是列举包含的所有内容时使用，such as 只是举例。比如：There are



three members in my family, including my dad, mom and me./People commit all kinds of crimes such as stealing, robbing and murder. (2) 本段讲教育程度低的人可能犯罪,但是作者提到的第一个建议居然是给这些人宣传法律让他们害怕犯罪,这一建议似乎不太符合逻辑,应该紧紧围绕提高他们的教育水平,教给他们生存的技能来提建议。这是思维逻辑方面的问题(虽然不算大错误,但可能会影响得分)。(3) 最后一句的表达不太地道。如果需要提出两个方面的建议,可以使用 **governments ought to, on the one hand, do...and on the other hand, do...** 这个句型结构。

**原** To sum up, I firmly believe that through these methods, the society will become more peaceful in the future.

**改** To sum up, the increasing crime around the world is due to the negative effects of violent movies and computer games as well as poverty. If governments take effective measures to change the situation, I firmly believe the world will become more peaceful in the future.

**评析** 原文结尾过于仓促,没有对原文进行恰当的总结。请参考笔者修改文是如何总结前面内容的。也可以使用如下句型: To sum up, the negative effects of violent movies and computer games as well as poverty contribute to the increasing number of crimes. / To sum up, the negative effects of violent movies and computer games as well as poverty are the two major factors behind the increasing crime. / To sum up, the negative effects of violent movies and computer games as well as poverty are the two reasons why there are more and more crimes today.



#### 改后全文

Despite recent police efforts to fight crime, criminal activity has been increasing all over the world. Now there are not only people who murder, cheat or steal, but also people who commit economic crime online. There are, of course, many reasons for this negative development, but from my perspective, two of them are probably the most immediate ones. Accordingly, we can take measures to solve this problem.

The first reason is that many computer games or movies containing violence are freely available on the Internet or television. For example, *Grand Theft Auto*, a game is about robbing cars or banks, and even killing innocent people such as pedestrians. Such a bloody and violent game has not been banned by local governments. As a result, many teenagers have become criminals just by mimicking the scenes in the games or movies. In this case, governments should be more responsible for censoring such games and movies





in order to reduce the opportunities for kids to commit any crime.

Secondly, people who have not received a good education are more likely to commit crimes such as robbing and stealing just for a living. They have no choice because they do not have skills which can help them find jobs. For these people, governments ought to, on the one hand, tell them that anyone who commits crime will be punished, and on the other hand, create opportunities for them to learn some essential skills to earn a living.

To sum up, the increasing crime around the world is due to the negative effects of violent movies and computer games as well as poverty. If governments take effective measures to change the situation, I firmly believe the world will become more peaceful in the future.

评分: 7

### Part 3 学生习作评改 (8分)

*Some people say all law-breakers should be put into prison, but others believe there are better alternatives. Discuss both views and give your opinion on this topic. (2013/02/06)*



#### 学生习作

When it comes to law-breakers, 'prison' is usually the first word that pops into our mind. Indeed, putting those who break the law in jail is a punishment exercised most frequently. However, jail service doesn't come close to be the best response to law breaking.

Keeping law-breakers behind the bars can, to a large extent, ease people's nerves. After all, those who run counter to the law are dangerous elements in the society. Once captured in prison, they can no longer pose any danger to good social members. As a result, others can live a happy life in a safe and sound environment without the anxiety caused by being exposed to those hazardous factors that are out of control.

Albeit an effective way to ensure social security, carrying out jail service contributes to a problem that is too serious to be ignored. Only a few law-breakers are forced to spend the rest of their lives in prison, while others will ultimately come back to a normal life. Unfortunately, quite many of them find it greatly difficult to fit well in the society again as a result of being isolated from the outside world over a relatively long span of time. Although they are taught to become good social members during the prison time, what's

the point of offering this kind of teaching if they cannot start a new life?

Therefore, it's necessary to practise better alternatives, one of which is to place law-breakers in a community to serve their sentence. By doing so, they can not only make contribution to the society but also have their sense of responsibility and belonging enhanced. Meanwhile, they and other members in the same community can have a better understanding of each other, which is significantly beneficial to building a harmonious society.

To sum up, jail service should not be abolished, but it is more applicable to unforgivable law-breakers. As for those who do just a little harm to the society or intend to make a fresh start, serving sentence in the community is undoubtedly a better choice.

评分: 8



### 笔者评改

本题的问题是：违法的人是否应该被关进监狱，还是有其他更好的办法？关于这个问题，大家可能容易想到要写的内容。比如，赞成把犯罪的人关进监狱，因为只有这样，社会才安定，但是把犯人关进监狱也会带来问题，因为与外界隔绝太久后，很多犯人出来后没有办法适应社会。那么怎么办呢？办法就是：重罪之人自然应该关进监狱，罪行较轻的人则可以强制他们做社区服务工作，这样就既起到了惩戒作用，同时又不让他们与世隔绝。

本篇学生习作语言流畅，逻辑清楚，用词、语法的正确度和复杂度都体现出较高水平，所以，笔者想在此归纳以下这篇习作可以得到8分的几个优势所在：

**结构清晰，内容切题而且具有逻辑性**

第1段：引入话题，表达自己观点；

第2段：讨论监狱的好处——有助于社会安定；

第3段：讨论监狱的坏处——犯人出来后无法适应社会；

第4段：讨论更好的办法——让犯人从事社区劳动；

第5段：结论——重犯应该进监狱，其他犯人从事社区劳动是更好的选择。

**用词比较准确，而且有效避免了重复**

犯人：law-breakers; those who break the law; those who run counter to the law; those hazardous factors that are out of control; those who do just a little harm to the society  
关进监狱：put in jail; keep behind the bars; jail service; captured in prison; carry out jail service

**词组使用准确得当**

when it comes to... 当谈到……



to a large extent 在很大程度上

keep law-breakers behind the bars 把犯人关进监狱

after all 毕竟

safe and sound 安全的

be exposed to... 暴露在……之下

What's the point of doing... 做……有什么用呢?

make a fresh start 全新开始

句子长短混合, 句子结构有灵活性

① Once captured in prison, they can no longer pose any danger to good social members.

② As a result, others can live a happy life in a safe and sound environment without the anxiety caused by being exposed to those hazardous factors that are out of control.

③ Only a few law-breakers are forced to spend the rest of their lives in prison, while others will ultimately come back to a normal life. Unfortunately, quite many of them find it greatly difficult to fit well in the society again as a result of being isolated from the outside world over a relatively long span of time.

## Part 4 真题范文及解析

### 真题 1

*In many countries women are able to join the armed forces on the equal basis as men. However, some people think only men should be members of the army, navy and air force. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (2016/05/19)*



### 破题思路

本题很新, 近年来很少见。题目的核心观点是: 有些人认为只有男性可以参军, 而女人不能。那么对这种观点, 你的态度是什么呢? 无非可以有如下三种: (1) 同意, 只有男人可以参军; (2) 不同意, 女人完全可以参军; (3) 部分同意, 部分不同意, 女人可以参军, 但在军队里从事的工作应该与男人不同。如果我们写第一种观点, 我们就必须要列举 2~3 条女人不可参军的理由 (比如, 身体原因、心理原因、社会原因等); 如果我们写第二种观点, 也要列举 2~3 条女人可以参军的理由 (比如男女平等、现代化军队女人完全可以应对、甚至有优势等); 如果我们写第三种观点, 我们就要分析在军队里, 女人适合做哪些工作, 而另外的, 则需要男人去做, 等等。

这个题目吊诡的地方就是, 有些同学可能担心自己的“政治正确性”(political



correctness), 即比较害怕讨论第一个观点, 似乎这样就是不尊重女性, 就是歧视女性。但笔者认为, 如果你觉得第一个观点更好表达, 你完全可以写第一个观点(当然, 你可以想办法把自己的观点表达得更加委婉一些)。雅思考试一般不会因为你的政治正确性来扣分, 主要还是看你是否通过恰当的语言表达出了你需要表达的观点。



## 参考范文

Just 100 years ago, women serving in the armed forces was **basically** unheard of. Yet now in many countries, women **are able to** join the armed forces as easily as men. **Not afraid of the accusation** of being sexist or discriminatory, I strongly believe that men and only men should be members of the army, navy and air force.

basically=almost, 意为“基本上”。

be able to do sth. 表示能够做某事

not afraid of sth. 是(I am) not afraid of... 的省略结构。

accusation 名词, 意为“指控”; 原句也可改成: Not afraid of being accused of being..., 但用名词结构是不是更简洁呢?

开头引出妇女参军的话题, 并提出自己的观点, 认为只有男人才应该参军。

In the first place, being a soldier is **extremely** physically **demanding**. **With very few exceptions**, women are not possibly able to withstand the long hours of military exercises and drills. For example, soldiers are sometimes required to **remain exposed to** the strong sunlight or the heavy storms hours after hours, or to walk many miles while carrying heavy supplies. This means a soldier must possess great **strength, stamina and endurance**. **While I am not willing to say that all women are lacking in these qualities**, I am pretty sure that most women are not physically fit to become a soldier. In addition, joining the army, navy or air forces means you have to injure or even kill people. This is emotionally unacceptable to **most women** because women generally do not like to see violence, let alone a lot of blood.

extremely demanding 意为“要求极为严格的”; 其中 extremely=very, 意为“极其地”。

论述时, 注意用词的严谨性。段落中多次强调这是大多数情况下, 并非绝对, 如 with very few exceptions “鲜有例外”。再如下文多次出现的 most women “大多数妇女”。

remain exposed to=be exposed to, 意为“暴露在”。

strength, stamina and endurance 是一组近义同义词, 其中 stamina 是雅思阅读的核心词汇, 用在写作中会突显个人词汇幅度。

while I am not willing to say that all women are lacking in these qualities... 意为“我不愿意说所有的女性都缺乏这些品质”, 其中 be lacking in sth. 表示“缺乏”。

论证男人参军相对于女人参军的劣势, 分别从身体素质和心理素质两个方面认为男人比女人更适合成为军人。





**Furthermore**, if a woman plans to join the armed forces, she will have to tackle a number of other social issues. For instance, her parents may **have strong objections to** her choice because with a daughter in the army, they may be met with concern and suspicion from their neighbours and friends. **It was for this reason that a relative of mine had to give up her dream of becoming a soldier.** Even if a woman does become an army member, she will have to learn to face a world full of the opposite sex. She may **feel completely at odds with** the rules and values which are designed predominantly for men.

furthermore 意为“此外”，表示论点的补充或并列。

have strong objections to sth.=strongly object to sth., 表示“强烈反对”。

强调句的用法：it is + 被强调部分 + that + 其他成分（语序不变）；注意强调句的特点是去掉 it is 和 that 部分，句子成分仍然完整。

feel completely at odds with 意为“感到与……格格不入”；其中 completely=totally。

论证女性参军可能会遭遇的社会问题，例如家人反对、他人质疑等，并举了亲人的一个例子，使得论据更为丰满详细。此外，本段还提出了妇女可能不适应以男性为主导的军队生活。

To conclude, for physical, emotional and social reasons, women are not suitable to serve in the armed forces. However, this does not mean that women cannot fulfill their national duty or responsibility to protect their country. **As an advocate of** ‘labor distribution’ theory, I think women can help male soldiers by taking care of their parents, children and the family and this is as important as being soldiers themselves.

as an advocate of 作为……的支持者

结论段，不管是生理上、情感上，还是社会因素上，女性都不应该参军。那么女性要怎么履行保卫国家的责任呢？本文提出措施：女性应当帮助男性军人照顾父母和孩子。



### 参考译文

仅仅在 100 年前，女性参军几乎还闻所未闻；而如今在许多国家，女性能像男性那样容易地参军。我不怕被指责性别歧视，我坚定地认为男性——且只有男性——才应该成为陆、海、空军队的成员。

首先，成为一名军人对身体素质的要求极其严格。除了极个别例外，女性可能无法忍受长时间的军事演习和操练。比如说，军人有时候需要长时间地暴露在烈日或风暴中，或是负重长途行军。这意味着一名士兵必须拥有强壮的体格、耐力和持久力。虽然我不愿意说所有的女性都缺乏这些品质，但我很确定大多数女性的身体素质不适合成为军人。另外，加入陆、海或空军意味着不得不伤人甚至杀人。对大多数女性来说，她们情感上很难接受这一点，因为她们一般不喜欢看到暴力，更别说流血了。

况且，如果一个女性计划参军，她必须解决许多其他社会问题。例如她的父母可

能会强烈反对她的决定，因为家里女儿参军可能会使父母受到邻里朋友的关注或怀疑。我的一个亲戚正是因此而必须放弃自己的军人梦。即使女性真的成了军队的一员，她将必须学会面对一个全是异性的世界。她可能会觉得和军队里以男性为主导制定的规则及形成的价值观格格不入。

总的来说，从生理上、情感上或是社会原因上来看，女性都不适合在军队服役。然而，这并不意味着女性无法履行和承担保卫祖国的义务。作为“劳动分工”理论的倡导者，我认为女性能帮助男性军人照顾他们的父母、孩子和家庭，这和她们自己成为军人一样重要。

## 真题 2

*A 14-year-old young who seriously damaged school was made to clean streets as a punishment. Do you think young criminals should be sent to prison or there are alternative forms of punishment? (2016/01/14)*



## 破题思路

本题是青少年犯罪话题，重点是如何惩罚犯错的青少年：应该把他们关进监狱，还是有其他更好的办法？关进监狱的理由包括让他们得到惩罚，得到教育，从而变成一个更好的公民；其他更好的办法无非是让他们免费做义工，让他们在学习中改正错误。



## 参考范文

More and more crimes are committed by young people, but how should these young criminals be punished? Recently, a 14-year-old student who did great damage to the school was ordered to clean streets as a punishment. In my opinion, this punishment is far too light to be useful. I think all criminals, no matter how young they are, should be put into jail and how long they should stay in prison depends on the severity of their crimes.

在转述题目时做了如下改动：a 14-year-old young → a 14-year-old student; ...who seriously damaged school → ...who did great damage to the school; made → ordered

depend on 取决于

开头段引出话题，然后转述题目内容，最后提出自己的观点：无论年龄多大，犯罪都应该进监狱；至于坐牢的时间长短，则依据犯罪的严重程度。



Firstly, prison is a good place for young people to reconsider what wrong they have done to other people. **When put into prison, young prisoners will have little to do but read and think about their past.** There are, of course, many people who will help the young people understand why their crimes are not socially acceptable. In this way, these young criminals will have a better chance to **come back to normal life.** Alternatively, if they are just ordered to clean the streets, they may very likely repeat their mistakes.

put into prison 过去分词短语作时间状语。该句写成这样也是可以的: When they are put into prison, young prisoners will...

come back to normal life 回归正常生活

讨论原因一: 监狱是犯人反思的好地方。

Secondly, for these young criminals, their experience in prison may help prevent them from **committing more crimes.** Once they have been put into jail, they will never forget this experience. Consequently, the next time they consider committing a crime, their memory of prison will immediately return and then they will probably not do something wrong. I believe the memory of cleaning the streets would not have the same affect.

commit more crimes 犯更多罪行

讨论原因二: 监狱经历对年轻人的心理影响。

Therefore, my opinion is that young people should go to prison if they commit crimes because their experience 'behind bars' may **enable them to become** a better person. Other forms of punishment may be useful although not as effective as prison.

enable sb. to do sth. 表示使某人能够做某事

结论段, 重申观点。



### 参考译文

年轻人犯罪越来越多, 然而该如何惩罚这些年轻的罪犯呢? 最近, 一个大肆破坏学校的 14 岁学生被罚款。我认为, 这个惩罚太轻了, 不会真正产生作用。我觉得所有犯罪的人(无论他们年纪多小)都应该被送往监狱, 至于他们在监狱服役多久, 则取决于他们罪行的严重程度。



首先,对年轻人来说,监狱是个反思所做错事的好地方。一旦进入监狱,这些年轻人没有什么事干,只能读书并反思其过去。当然,还有许多人去帮助这些年轻人明白为什么他们的罪行是社会不允许的。这样,这些年轻的罪犯就更有机会回归正常生活。另外,如果仅仅命令他们扫街,他们完全可能重蹈覆辙。

其次,对这些年轻的罪犯来说,监狱里的经历会帮助他们避免犯更多罪行。一旦他们进入监狱,他们将永难忘记这段经历。于是,下次当他们想做坏事时,监狱的记忆就会立刻浮现,这样他们也许就不会再做这些错事了。我认为,扫街的记忆很难有这样的功能。

因此,我的看法是,年轻人如果犯罪,就应该进监狱,因为监狱的经历会让他们成为更好的人。其他惩罚方式也许有用,但我认为都没有进监狱那么有效果。

更多最新电子书关注微信公众号: 彬仔IELTS下载





## Chapter 12 动物类

- 动物类写作命题规律
- 学生习作评改 (由 5 到 6.5)
- 学生习作评改 (由 7 到 8)
- 真题范文及解析

更多最新电子书关注微信公众号: KIELTST下载

## Part 1 动物类写作命题规律

### A 近期真题回放

2016  
03/12

In modern world, it is no longer necessary to use animals for food or use animal products such as clothing and medicines. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

2015  
01/31

Some people think that too much attention and too many resources have been given to the protection of wild animals and birds. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

### B 命题解密

“动物类”话题不算高频话题，平均每年大约出现 1 次。考点分布如下：

1. **动物实验**，包括：(1) 使用动物作为药物试验的对象是对还是错；(2) 使用动物进行药物试验是残忍和不必要的，还是为了人类的利益是正义的。

2. **动物保护和利用**，包括：(1) 野生动物是否过度保护；(2) 我们是否应该保护即将灭绝的生物，还是专注于解决人类自身的问题；(3) 人类是否应该以动物作为食物和衣服来源。

## Part 2 学生习作评改 (由 5 到 6.5)

Nowadays living animals are used for the testing of newly developed medicines. Some people think this is very cruel and unnecessary. However, others believe that it is justified in the interest of human beings. Discuss these two points of view and give your own opinion. (2010/09/11)



### 学生习作

In recently, the medicine has a rapid development. And because of various reasons



many animals are used for the testing of newly developed medicines. So there is a hit that should animals be used for the testing of newly developed medicines. And different people have different views. There are two main opinions about this topic.

On the one hand, some people think that it is justified in the interest of human beings. It's harmful that some new medicines whose properties were uncertainty were used for human beings. So it's the best way to use the animals to the testing of newly developed medicines.

On the other hand, there are many people think that this is very cruel and unnecessary. Every life is equal and human beings and animals have no differences. So human beings have no rights to deprive animals life. And it's very cruel and unnecessary to use the animals for the testing of newly developed medicines. But if we don't use the animals to test the new medicines, we wouldn't know the properties of medicines and cannot use these new medicines to human beings. So in my opinion, we should choose another way to test the new developed medicines except using animals.

In conclusion, using animals to test the new developed medicines is cruel. But the science is limited, now we have to use this method. So it's necessary to find a new way to test the new medicines. And it's still have more work to do.

评分: 5



## 笔者评改

本题需要讨论的问题比较具体：我们经常用活着的动物来试验新研发的药物，有些人认为这太残酷，而且也没有必要，但另外的人则认为这样做符合人类利益。如果我们做双边讨论，那首先就要讨论为什么用活着的动物来试验新药是残酷的（动物也有痛觉，动物也会感到痛苦），而且是没有必要的（可以用其他办法来试验，比如用模拟的方法等），然后就要讨论用活着的动物来试验新药的意义所在（比如可以挽救人类的生命，减少人类的痛苦），牺牲动物来挽救人类，这样做是完全有道理的。最后，要给出自己的观点，比如尽量减少用活着的动物来试验，尽量减少动物的痛苦和死亡，但是如果一定需要，牺牲动物总比牺牲人类要好。

本篇学生习作结构清楚，有表达思想的基本能力，但用词、语法错误较多。同时，思想重复表达较多，语言重复也比较多，因此无论思想层面还是语言层面都没有显示出较好的灵活性。

**原** In recently, the medicine has a rapid development. And because of various reasons many animals are used for the testing of newly developed medicines. So there is a hit that should animals be used for the testing of newly developed medicines. And different people have different views. There are two main opinions about this topic.

**改** Recently, medical science has rapidly developed. However, for various reasons live animals are used for the testing of newly developed medicines. So there is a heated discussion about whether live animals should be used in medical experiments.

**评析** 开头段引入话题，然后重新表述题目观点。问题如下：(1) In recently 是错误表达，应为 Recently，或者 In recent years。(2) because of various reasons 是不地道表达，应为 for various reasons。(3) ...there is a hit that should animals be used for the testing... 中，that 应为 whether，同时词序需要调整。正确的应该是 ...there is a heated discussion about whether animals should be used for the testing。(4) 后面部分比较拖沓，修改时可压缩，或删除。

**原** On the one hand, some people think that it is justified in the interest of human beings. It's harmful that some new medicines whose properties were uncertainty were used for human beings. So it's the best way to use the animals to the testing of newly developed medicines.

**改** On the one hand, some people think that live animal testing is justifiable on the ground that it is beneficial for human beings. Our health or even life may be at risk if untested new medicines are used. Hence, it is probably necessary to use live animals to test whether newly developed medicines are safe for human patients. After all, there is no better alternative so far.

**评析** 本段论述动物试验的合理性。习作内容单薄，语言失误多。(1) it 所指不明，应该是指“用动物来测试新药”，但这里已经是新起一段了，这样的关键词应该明确指出，而不是用代词。(2) It's harmful that some new medicines whose properties were uncertainty were used for human beings. 本句中后边时态用 were (过去时) 令人匪夷所思，这里论述的是一般情况，没有涉及过去，应该用一般现在时；...whose properties were uncertainty 中，uncertainty 是名词形式，这里应该用其形容词形式 uncertain。(3) 本段重复使用题目中的 in the interest of... 及 testing of newly developed medicines，可以考虑同义替换一下说法。





On the other hand, there are many people think that this is very cruel and unnecessary. Every life is equal and human beings and animals have no differences. So human beings have no rights to deprive animals life. And it's very cruel and unnecessary to use the animals for the testing of newly developed medicines. But if we don't use the animals to test the new medicines, we wouldn't know the properties of medicines and cannot use these new medicines to human beings. So in my opinion, we should choose another way to test the new developed medicines except using animals.

On the other hand, there are many people who believe that live animal testing is unfair and brutal. Every life is equal. Human beings and animals have no difference in terms of life equality, so people have no right to deprive animals of their lives. Besides, animals also have feelings and they can feel pain and sufferings. Some medicines and experiments indeed cause huge pain on them. However, if people do not use animals to test new medicines, they will not know their properties and will not be able to use them on human beings safely.

**评析** 本段讨论动物试验的残酷之处。习作重复表达多，且没有深入论证动物试验为什么残酷，修改文增加了 animals also have feelings and they can feel pain and sufferings。(1) ...there are many people think that... 是一种句型错误，应该为 ...there are many people who think that... (2) deprive 的汉语意思虽然是“剥夺”，但其用法是 deprive sb. of sth.，同样用法的还有 rob sb. of sth.，relieve sb. of sth.。(3) 在 But if we don't use the animals to test the new medicines, we wouldn't know... 中，don't use 与后面 wouldn't know 的搭配有问题，前面是一般形式，后面却用了虚拟形式的过去时。这也是很多学生常犯的错误。正确的搭配应该是：do not use...will not know...；或者 did not use...would not know...。

In conclusion, using animals to test the new developed medicines is cruel. But the science is limited, now we have to use this method. So it's necessary to find a new way to test the new medicines. And it's still have more work to do.

Therefore, in my opinion, we should develop a better way to test newly developed medicines which will neither cause suffering to animals nor humans. However, current scientific development is still too limited to discover this, so there is a long way to go before live animals are no longer used to test new medicines.

**评析** 结尾段, 总结前文论述, 同时提出自己的观点。(1) ...the science is limited, 这个表达有歧义, 我们经常说的是 science is limitless (科学无极限)。这里应该是说 current scientific development is still limited。(2) ...it's still have more work to do. 这句话问题很大, it 指什么? 是 science 吗? 应该是 ...it still has more work to do!



### 改后全文

Recently, medical science has rapidly developed. However, for various reasons live animals are used for the testing of newly developed medicines. So there is a heated discussion about whether live animals should be used in medical experiments.

On the one hand, some people think that live animal testing is justifiable on the ground that it is beneficial for human beings. Our health or even life may be at risk if untested new medicines are used. Hence, it is probably necessary to use live animals to test whether newly developed medicines are safe for human patients. After all, there is no better alternative so far.

On the other hand, there are many people who believe that live animal testing is unfair and brutal. Every life is equal. Human beings and animals have no difference in terms of life equality, so people have no right to deprive animals of their lives. Besides, animals also have feelings and they can feel pain and sufferings. Some medicines and experiments indeed cause huge pain on them. However, if people do not use animals to test new medicines, they will not know their properties and will not be able to use them on human beings safely.

Therefore, in my opinion, we should develop a better way to test newly developed medicines which will neither cause suffering to animals nor humans. However, current scientific development is still too limited to discover this, so there is a long way to go before live animals are no longer used to test new medicines.

评分: 6.5

### Part 3 学生习作评改 (由 7 到 8)

*Some people think that it is acceptable to use animals in medical research for the benefit of human beings, while other people argue that it is wrong. Discuss both views and*



give your opinion. (2013/04/18)



### 学生习作

With the development of technology and medicine, varieties of medicine catches our sight in our daily life. Simultaneously, it is estimated that the number of vertebrate animals—from frog to non-human primates—ranges from the tens of millions to more than 100 million used annually. Virtually, animal experiment contributes much favors to the drugs development and medical research.

Experiments on animals are necessary to advance medical and biological knowledge especially in clinical practice. Claude Bernard, the father of physiology, said that 'the science of life is a superb and dazzlingly lighted hall which may be reached only by passing through a long and ghastly kitchen'. In addition, the Institute for Laboratory Animal Research maintained that animal research cannot be replaced by even sophisticated computer models, which are unable to deal with the extremely complex interactions between molecules, cells, tissues, organs, organisms, and the environment. Thereafter, animal testing is conducive to develop pathology and symptoms that resemble a human disease, considering as part of the standard scientific method.

Naturally occurring disease and condition could be found in the studies on animals. Certain domestic and wild animals have a natural propensity or predisposition for certain conditions that are also found in humans. For instance, cats are used as a model to develop immunodeficiency virus vaccines and to study leukemia because their natural predisposition to FIV and Feline leukemia virus. Hence, the scientists efficiently can reduce the risk and side effect of drugs from the experiment of animals before having clinical trial on people.

Nonetheless, as the experimentation on animals increased, many animals was slaughtered without mercy. It's essential to improve animal welfare and scientific quality where the use of animals cannot be avoided according to 3Rs 'Replacement, Reduction, Refinement'.

For short, animal experiments are reasonable in medicine research, which boost the capacity to the pharmacy, toxicology and clinical practice, requiring to treat it rationally in the meanwhile.

评分: 7





### 编者评改

本题与上一题目非常相似，这里就不对题目进行详细分析。

本篇学生习作围绕主题，主要谈动物试验对医学发展的作用和合理性，对反面的意见几乎没有论述，这可能是这篇习作的一大问题。习作语言流畅，讨论时包含了很多细节，这是本习作值得称道的地方。笔者认为，高分作文在内容上要提供一些有个性的细节，在语言形式上要注意句式的灵活使用。本习作基本做到了这两点，但在个别地方语言还是有一些瑕疵。

With the development of technology and medicine, varieties of medicine catches our sight in our daily life. Simultaneously, it is estimated that the number of animals—from frog to non-human primates—ranges from the tens of millions to more than 100 million used annually. Virtually, animal experiment contributes much favors to the drugs development and medical research.

原 改

With the development of technology and medicine, varieties of medicines catch our attention in our daily life. Simultaneously, it is estimated that globally more than 100 million vertebrate animals—from frog to non-human primates—are used annually in medical research. Obviously, animal experiments have contributed a great deal to drug development and medical research.

**评析** 开头段，首先引入话题，然后指出很多动物（脊椎动物）被用于医学研究，最后提出自己的观点：动物试验对医学的发展贡献很大。本段的优点在于，在引入话题时使用了非常具体的数据（100 million），并对动物进行了举例（from frog to non-human primates）。不足是：(1) ...the number of vertebrate animals...ranges from the tens of millions to more than 100 million used annually. 本句不够简洁，同时 used annually 在语法上不太合适，改为：...more than 100 million vertebrate animals...are used annually in medical research. 这样更直截了当。(2) contribute much favors to... 这样的搭配比较生硬，改为：contribute a great deal to...





Experiments on animals are necessary to advance medical and biological knowledge especially in clinical practice. Claude Bernard, the father of physiology, said that 'the science of life is a superb and dazzlingly lighted hall which may be reached only by passing through a long and ghastly kitchen'. In addition, the Institute for Laboratory Animal Research maintained that animal research cannot be replaced by even sophisticated computer models, which are unable to deal with the extremely complex interactions between molecules, cells, tissues, organs, organisms, and the environment. Thereafter, animal testing is conductive to develop pathology and symptoms that resemble a human disease, considering as part of the standard scientific method.

Experiments on animals are necessary to promote medical and biological advancements, especially in clinical practice. Just as Claude Bernard, the father of physiology, said, 'the science of life is a superb and dazzlingly lighted hall which may be reached only by passing through a long and ghastly kitchen.' In addition, the Institute for Laboratory Animal Research maintained that animal research cannot be replaced by even the most sophisticated computer models, which are unable to deal with the extremely complex interactions between molecules, cells, tissues, organs, organisms, and the environment. Therefore, animal testing is conducted, as part of the standard scientific method, to develop pathology and symptoms that resemble human diseases.

**评析** 本段讨论动物试验的必然性。首先引用名言证明，生命科学的殿堂意味着一定有牺牲，然后论证计算机模型也无法取代动物试验。这里的论述内容很丰富，一般学生没有这样的背景知识，是无法模仿的。(1) 引用名言时，我们一般这样引入：just as...said, ...。(2) ...cannot be replaced by even the sophisticated computer models, 这里 even 后面缺少了最高级，应该是 ...cannot be replaced by even the most sophisticated computer models。(3) Thereafter 还是改为 Therefore 更亲切一点，正常一点。(4) conductive 应该是 conducted 之误。(5) considering as part of the standard scientific method 是语法错误，这里的 considering 应该是 considered。

Naturally occurring disease and condition could be found in the studies on animals. Certain domestic and wild animals have a natural propensity or predisposition for certain conditions that are also found in humans. For instance, cats are used as a model to develop immunodeficiency virus vaccines and to study leukemia because their natural predisposition to FIV and Feline leukemia virus. Hence, the scientists efficiently can reduce the risk and side effect of drugs from the experiment of animals before having clinical trial on people.

原 改

Naturally occurring diseases and conditions are found in animals as well as humans. Certain domestic and wild animals have a natural propensity or predisposition for certain conditions that are also found in humans. For instance, cats are used as a model to develop immunodeficiency virus vaccines and to study leukemia because of their natural predisposition to FIV and Feline leukemia virus. Hence, scientists can efficiently reduce the risk and side effects of drugs from the experiment of animals before having clinical trial on humans.

**评析** 本段从更加专业的角度分析动物试验是不可少的，语言流畅，仅有个别小错。(1) could be found in the studies on animals 应该是 are found in animals，更为严谨的应该是 are found in animals as well as humans。(2) because 后的是名词短语，所以应该改为 because of。(3) efficiently can 的词序应该是 can efficiently。

Nonetheless, as the experimentation on animals increased, many animals was slaughtered without mercy. It's essential to improve animal welfare and scientific quality where the use of animals cannot be avoided according to 3Rs 'Replacement, Reduction, Refinement'.

原 改

Nonetheless, as experimentation on animals increases, many animals have been slaughtered without mercy. It's essential to improve animal welfare and scientific quality where the use of animals cannot be avoided according to 3Rs, i.e. 'Replacement, Reduction, Refinement'.

**评析** 本段从另一方面讲医学试验中还是要注意动物的权益。本段中，increased 和 was 使用过去时不是很妥，因为动物试验现在还在增长，应该用一般现在时态。



For short, animal experiments are reasonable in medicine research, which boost the capacity to the pharmacy, toxicology and clinical practice, requiring to treat it rationally in the meanwhile.

原 改

In short, animal experiments are reasonable in medicine research, which boost the capacity to the pharmacy, toxicology and clinical practice, but they should be carried out rationally so that animals do not die in vain.

**评析** 结论段。(1) for short 意为“简写”，此处应该为 in short (总之)。(2) ...requiring to treat it rationally in the meanwhile 是严重语法错误，表达的意思是“同时要求理性对待”，这里的 requiring 缺逻辑主语，因此该现在分词作状语并不成立。



改后全文

With the development of technology and medicine, varieties of medicines catch our attention in our daily life. Simultaneously, it is estimated that globally more than 100 million vertebrate animals—from frog to non-human primates—are used annually in medical research. Obviously, animal experiments have contributed a great deal to drug development and medical research.

Experiments on animals are necessary to promote medical and biological advancements, especially in clinical practice. Just as Claude Bernard, the father of physiology, said, 'the science of life is a superb and dazzlingly lighted hall which may be reached only by passing through a long and ghastly kitchen.' In addition, the Institute for Laboratory Animal Research maintained that animal research cannot be replaced by even the most sophisticated computer models, which are unable to deal with the extremely complex interactions between molecules, cells, tissues, organs, organisms, and the environment. Therefore, animal testing is conducted, as part of the standard scientific method, to develop pathology and symptoms that resemble human diseases.

Naturally occurring diseases and conditions are found in animals as well as humans. Certain domestic and wild animals have a natural propensity or predisposition for certain conditions that are also found in humans. For instance, cats are used as a model to develop immunodeficiency virus vaccines and to study leukemia because of their natural predisposition to FIV and Feline leukemia virus. Hence, scientists can efficiently reduce the risk and side effects of drugs from the experiment of animals before having clinical trial on humans.

Nonetheless, as experimentation on animals increases, many animals have been



slaughtered without mercy. It's essential to improve animal welfare and scientific quality where the use of animals cannot be avoided according to 3Rs, i.e. 'Replacement, Reduction, Refinement'.

In short, animal experiments are reasonable in medicine research, which boost the capacity to the pharmacy, toxicology and clinical practice, but they should be carried out rationally so that animals do not die in vain.

评分: 8

## Part 4 真题范文及解析

真题

*In modern world, it is no longer necessary to use animals for food or use animal products such as clothing and medicines. To what extent do you agree or disagree?*  
(2016/03/12)



破题思路

有人说, 现在我们需要食用动物, 或者不需要使用动物产品了, 你同意吗? 动物保护者当然会同意, 理由也很简单, 当今的科技已经可以制造食品来替代动物食品, 也不再需要动物的皮毛制品来保暖。同时, 斩杀动物可能破坏环境平衡, 从而使人类自身遭殃。但是, 如果完全拒绝动物食品, 人类的营养又会成问题。所以, 不妨这样破题: 将动物分成野生动物和家养动物, 对于野生动物, 我们不能过度猎杀以保护环境平衡, 但将家养动物作为食品, 或者药品, 则可以保证人类充足营养。笔者在前几章所提到的常用破题技巧再次出现: 将 animal 进行分类, 然后分别讨论。这是写作破题的一种常用技巧, 即将题目中的关键词进行分类细化, 然后根据不同类别进行讨论。



范文

Nowadays, some people **think it unnecessary for us to** use animals for food, clothing or medicines any longer because modern technology has found **substitutes for them**. While I certainly agree that now we do not have to kill wild animals for the

think it unnecessary for sb. to do sth. 认为某人做某事是没有必要的  
substitute (for sth.) ……的替代品





purpose of our survival, I think humans need food from domestic animals for our health and nutrition.

On the one hand, we should protect wild animals, especially the endangered species of animals, and **recognise their importance** to the entire eco-system. Some people hunt endangered animals just to make beautiful clothes or exotic trophies. This kind of behaviour should be prohibited. Hunting rare animals will lead to their extinction and affect animal diversity, which is detrimental to natural eco-system and food-chain. Therefore, wild animals ought to be protected, and we shouldn't satisfy our own pleasure **at the price** of their extinction.

But we still need some domestic animals such as chickens and ducks to supply our daily diet and nutrition. As we all know, meat provides **a variety of** nutrition that is difficult to obtain from vegetables and fruits. Some microelements in meat can help prevent diseases too. **For the sake of** human beings' health, we need to balance our diet so that it contains both meat and vegetables. It seems impractical to completely remove meat from our table. The same is true of clothing. The hide of animals like cow and sheep can strengthen the durability of clothes.

**To sum up**, while modern technology has made it unnecessary for us to kill wild animals to keep us from hunger and cold, we **are** still **in great need of** animal products for our own benefits.

开头段提出自己观点：人类无需为了生存而杀害野生动物，但为了健康，仍需要以家禽家畜为食。这里看出，本题解题关键在于将 animal 分为两类：一类是野生动物，另一类是家养动物，然后分别讨论我们对两类动物的态度。

recognise their importance to 承认它们对……的重要性

at the price of 以……为代价

阐释野生动物有利于生物多样性和生态系统的平衡，因而野生动物应该受到保护，人类的利益不应以动物的灭绝为代价。

a variety of=various/a range of/diverse, 注意“多种多样”的同义表达。

for the sake of 为了……起见

阐释动物在人类饮食结构和衣着中的必要性（能平衡人的饮食结构、增加衣物的耐久性）。

to sum up 表示总结。看了这么多关于总结的表达，亲们能想到什么同义替换呢？

be in great need of 十分需要，急需

得出结论：我们仍然十分需要动物产品。



## 参考译文

现在,许多人认为我们不再有必要使用动物制成的食物、衣服和药品,因为现代科技已经找到了它们的代替品。尽管我十分同意我们现在无需为了生存而杀害野生动物,但我认为为了我们的健康和营养,人类需要以家禽家畜为食。

一方面,我们应该保护野生动物——尤其是濒危物种,也应该承认它们对整体生态系统的重要性。有些人仅仅是为了制作美丽的衣服或者异国情调的纪念品就猎杀濒危动物,这种行为应当被禁止。猎杀珍稀动物将会导致其灭绝,影响生物多样性,这对自然生态系统和食物链十分有害。因此,野生动物应该受到保护,我们不能以它们的灭绝为代价来满足自身利益。

但我们仍旧需要一些家禽,例如鸡鸭等,来提供我们日常饮食所需要的营养。正如我们都知道,肉类能提供各类难以在蔬菜和水果中获取的营养。有些肉类中的微量元素还能预防疾病。为了人类的健康,我们需要平衡饮食结构,既要有肉类也要有蔬菜。完全将肉类从餐桌上移除似乎不太现实。而衣服也是一样。诸如牛和羊的皮毛能增强衣服的耐久性。

总的来说,尽管现代科技使我们没有必要通过杀害野生动物来远离饥饿和寒冷,但为了自身的利益,我们仍十分需要动物产品。



## Chapter 13 环境类

- 环境类写作命题规律
- 学生习作评改 (由 6 到 7)
- 学生习作评改 (由 5.5 到 7.5)
- 真题范文及解析

更多最新电子书关注微信公众号: ZIELTST下载

## Part 1 环境类写作命题规律

## A 近期真题回放

2016  
12/10

Some people think they have the right to use as much fresh water as they want. However, others believe fresh water should be tightly controlled by governments worldwide because fresh water is a limited resource. Discuss both views and give your opinion.

2016  
08/27

Some people think that it is more important to plant more trees in open areas in towns and cities than to build more housing. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

2016  
07/16

Some people think that instead of preventing climate change, we need to find a way to live with it. Do you agree or disagree?

2016  
02/18

Human activities have negative effects on plant and animal species. Some people think it is too late to do anything about this problem. Others believe effective measures can be taken to improve this situation. Discuss both views and give your opinion.

2015  
09/26

In many countries, there is no enough recycling of waste materials (e.g. paper, glass, cans). What are the reasons and solutions?

2015  
08/01

The natural resources such as oil, forests and fresh water are being consumed at an alarming rate. What problems does it cause? How can we solve these problems?

2015  
03/12

Some people think that it is more important to plant more trees in open areas in towns and cities than to build more housing. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

2015  
01/31

Some people argue that too much attention and too many resources are given to the protection of wild animals and birds. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

2015  
01/17

Some people think that the amount of noise people make has to be controlled strictly, while others say that people are free to make as much noise as they wish. Discuss both views and give your opinion.





## B 命题解密

“环境类”话题是雅思写作的“高危”话题,平均每年出现5次左右。考点分布如下:

1. 环境问题的解决办法,包括:(1)自然资源消耗过快的后果和解决办法;(2)缺乏可循环利用资源的原因和解决办法;(3)为什么个人保护环境很重要,我们应该怎样做;(4)环境的保护是否只能依靠将其上升到国际高度;(5)国际社会应不应该马上减少化石燃料的使用;(6)个人力量能否改善环境。

2. 环境与资源,包括:(1)在保护动物方面是否使用了过多资源;(2)核能是不是满足日益增长的能源需求的更好选择;(3)人们是能够随意使用水资源,还是应该严格限制水资源的使用;(4)人们在偏僻地区寻找资源的利弊。

3. 人类活动对环境的影响,包括:(1)科学家和游客去南极的优缺点;(2)消除人类活动对动植物的消极影响已经太迟,还是能找到有效的方法去改善现状;(3)由发展引起的污染和环境问题是否无法避免。

4. 其他,包括:(1)应不应该严格控制人发出来的噪音;(2)廉价航空是应该被鼓励(让人们更自由地旅行),还是应该不发展(会导致环境问题);(3)我们应该多种树木还是多建房子。

## Part 2 学生习作评改(由6到7)

*Some people think that the environmental problems are too big for individuals to solve. Others, however, believe that the problems cannot be solved if individuals do not take some actions. Discuss both views and give your own opinion. (2014/07/26)*



## 学生习作

Nowadays, there is a heated debate about whether individuals should take actions to solve environmental problems. Different people hold different opinions. In the following part I will analyze these two divergent ideas in detail and give my own opinion.

Some people think that the environmental problems are too big for individuals to solve. Individuals can do nothing to improve the environment. Only government and large companies can make a difference. In contrast, others hold different opinion that each individual should take some actions otherwise the problems cannot be solved. Individual actions, small as they may be, can be rendered much more useful than we realize.

As far as I'm concerned, both are not completely objective and I agree with these two

in some extend. As we all know, our environment is facing a large number of problems which need to be dealt with immediately. Undoubtedly, governments and large companies should take the responsibility to solve it. What's more, some issues even need joint international effort among different boundaries. However, does this mean that individuals don't have any responsibility? Although there is huge difficulty in solving some environmental problems for individuals, I don't think it should be an excuse for taking no action. Actually, individuals can do many small but powerful things to help to improve the environment, such as garbage sorting before throw away, refusing to use disposable chopsticks and so on. Environment protect is not such a big issue that individuals can do nothing. It is very practical and it needs each person to take some actions.

To put it into a nutshell, protecting environment and solving related problems need joint effort of both governments and individuals. Everyone should be aware of its importance, be a responsible one and take some practical actions to deal with it. Only in this way can environmental problems been solved as soon as possible.

评分: 6



### 编者评改

本题问：解决环境问题，个人到底能否起作用？有人认为，个人不起作用，因为环保问题太大；其他人则认为，没有个人，环境问题根本不可能得到解决。显然，这里应该将环境问题分类：一类是需要政府乃至国际合作才能解决的，比如气候问题、工厂排污问题；另一类是需要个人来解决的，比如垃圾分类、少开车等。结论当然是：解决环境问题，需要个人和政府一起努力。

本篇学生习作围绕题目要求，有一定逻辑连贯性，能够用词汇和语法来表达自己的思想，但整个行文废话、套话过多，写作思维不够规范。不少地方词汇使用不准确，语法有错误，个别地方的错误甚至影响读者的理解。

Nowadays, there is a heated debate about whether individuals should take actions to solve environmental problems. Different people hold different opinions. In the following part I will analyze these two divergent ideas in detail and give my own opinion.

原 改

Nowadays, there is a heated debate about whether individuals should take actions to solve environmental problems. In the following part I will analyse these two divergent ideas in detail and give my own opinion.



**评析** 原文第1句引出话题,接下来的两句(加下划线处)是模板性质的文字,没有实质性意义。类似这种文字,看起来好像都正确,但与本话题没有直接联系,必须在雅思考试中消失。否则,一旦作文被认定为模板,分数就会惨不忍睹了!

**原** Some people think that the environmental problems are too big for individuals to solve. Individuals can do nothing to improve the environment. Only government and large companies can make a difference. In contrast, others hold different opinion that each individual should take some actions otherwise the problems cannot be solved. Individual actions, small as they may be, can be rendered much more useful than we realize.

**改** Some people claim that environmental problems are so big that individuals can do nothing to improve the environment and that only governments and large companies can make a difference. However, others hold the opposite opinion that individual actions, small as they may be, are also crucial for improving the environment, so each individual should take some actions. Otherwise, the problems cannot be solved.

**评析** 本段才开始陈述题目观点。从语言上看,习作错误虽然不多,但是很多完全可以合并的句子被硬生生地分拆。建议该考生下一步好好练习如何用语言来把有关联的思想串起来!从规范上讲,第1段和第2段应该合并,而且第1段中的那些无聊的模板语言应该删除。这样,本作文的第1段就应该是这样的:

Nowadays, there is a heated debate about whether individuals should take actions to solve environmental problems. Some people claim that environmental problems are so big that individuals can do nothing to improve the environment and that only governments and large companies can make a difference. However, others hold the opposite opinion that individual actions, small as they may be, are also crucial for improving the environment, so each individual should take some actions. Otherwise, the problems cannot be solved.

**原** As far as I'm concerned, both are not completely objective and I agree with these two in some extend. As we all know, our environment is facing a large number of problems which need to be dealt with immediately. Undoubtedly, governments and large companies should take the responsibility to solve it. What's more,

**改** As we all know, there are some environmental problems which are indeed too big for individuals to solve. For example, in the face of major climate change issues such as global warming, individuals can do little to counter its effects and only governments have the ability to deal with it. In addition, to



some issues even need joint international effort among different boundaries. However, does this mean that individuals don't have any responsibility? Although there is huge difficulty in solving some environmental problems for individuals, I don't think it should be an excuse for taking no action. Actually, individuals can do many small but powerful things to help to improve the environment, such as garbage sorting before throw away, refusing to use disposable chopsticks and so on. Environment protect is not such a big issue that individuals can do nothing. It is very practical and it needs each person to take some actions.

solve some environmental issues even needs international collaboration. If mass water pollution is caused by an oil spill in Pacific, it will be necessary for various countries in the region to combine resources and efforts to clean it. In this case, individuals have neither the professional skills nor the power to confront it.

Although it is very difficult for individuals to solve those big environmental problems, individuals can still take action to make a difference. Actually, individuals can do many small but powerful things to help improve the environment, such as sorting garbage before disposal, refusing to use disposable chopsticks. Environmental protection is not such a big issue that individuals can do nothing. It is very practical and needs everyone's participation.

**评析** 本段先谈有些环境问题是个人无法解决的，然后谈个人努力能够解决哪些环境问题。从雅思作文的规范来讲，理应分两段分别论述（放在一起也可以，但这段就会显得过长）。笔者修改时，还是按照雅思的基本结构规范，将本段一分为二。（1）习作在讲个人能对环境做什么时，尚可以举出一些实际的例子，但在讨论只有政府和国际合作才能解决的环境问题时，完全务虚，显得很空洞（这里，就要考验考生们的知识面了！），但实际上好好想想，这类例子也着实不少，比如全球变暖的问题，比如石油泄漏的问题，这些都不是我们个人能够去解决的，需要政府和国际合作才能解决。（2）本段与第1段一样，有很多废话、套话，应该删除。

To put it into a nutshell, protecting environment and solving related problems need joint effort of both governments and individuals. Everyone should be aware of its importance, be a responsible one and take some practical actions to deal with it. Only in this way can environmental problems been solved as soon as possible.

原 改

To put it in a nutshell, solving environmental problems requires joint efforts of both governments and individuals. Everyone should be aware of its importance, be a responsible person and take practical actions. Only in this way can environmental problems be solved effectively.





**评析** 本段为结尾段，总结了前文的讨论并提出了自己的想法。



### 改后全文

Nowadays, there is a heated debate about whether individuals should take actions to solve environmental problems. Some people claim that environmental problems are so big that individuals can do nothing to improve the environment and that only governments and large companies can make a difference. However, others hold the opposite opinion that individual actions, small as they may be, are also crucial for improving the environment, so each individual should take some actions. Otherwise, the problems cannot be solved.

As we all know, there are some environmental problems which are indeed too big for individuals to solve. For example, in the face of major climate change issues such as global warming, individuals can do little to counter its effects and only governments have the ability to deal with it. In addition, to solve some environmental issues even needs international collaboration. If mass water pollution is caused by an oil spill in Pacific, it will be necessary for various countries in the region to combine resources and efforts to clean it. In this case, individuals have neither the professional skills nor the power to confront it.

Although it is very difficult for individuals to solve those big environmental problems, individuals can still take action to make a difference. Actually, individuals can do many small but powerful things to help improve the environment, such as sorting garbage before disposal, refusing to use disposable chopsticks. Environmental protection is not such a big issue that individuals can do nothing. It is very practical and needs everyone's participation.

To put it in a nutshell, solving environmental problems requires joint efforts of both governments and individuals. Everyone should be aware of its importance, be a responsible person and take practical actions. Only in this way can environmental problems be solved effectively.

评分: 7

Part 3 学生习作评改 (由 5.5 到 7.5)

*Some people think that the increase of cheap air travel has brought about many benefits while others argue that this development has its drawbacks to the world's environment and resources. Discuss these two points of view and give your own opinion. (2010/04/10)*



学生习作

Due to the development of technology, an increasing number of people is willing to travel by airplane and the cost of air travel has become more and more cheap. Whether human should put more efforts to develop cheaper air travel has become a hot topic among people.

There are some reasons that people against to develop it. They think we already have plenty of travel methods on the ground, such as high-speed train and low cost ship. And we don't need to waste more money on developing cheaper air travel method. Otherwise, air travel uses more nature resource like oil which is limited on the earth and cause more wasted gas emission compared to the train.

But some other people hold opposite opinion about this. They believe develop cheap air travel will bring more benefits to people. An important reason for people to chose air plane is that this way is faster than any other travel ways. People only need to take several hours to get to the other side of the earth. It saves a lot of time for some business man.

I hold positive attitude toward this problem and agree with the benefits what cheap air travel bring to us. In the past time, only a few of rich man can travel by plane because it too expensive for ordinary people. Nowadays, a major part of people can afford the plant ticket. So many people choose to travel by plane. For example, my family went to the Beijing last summer holiday by plant. But the traffic fees only took a small part of our total travel expense.

评分: 5.5



笔者评改

本题的核心词是廉价航空 (cheap air travel), 有人认为飞机票便宜是好事, 给很多人带来了好处, 而其他人则认为这是坏事, 因为它给环境和资源带来了压力。这种



题目一般都是先双边讨论，既讨论便宜的机票带来的好处，也讨论它给环境和资源带来的压力，然后再根据自己的标准来决定到底该采取什么立场。便宜的机票好处自然很多，包括不那么富裕的人也能坐飞机，从而节约时间，提高效率；坏处就如题目中所说，飞机航班越多，对环境的污染和资源的使用就越多。

本篇学生习作结构清楚，观点明确，逻辑清楚，有一定表达思想的能力，基本能读懂。小错误太多，个别大错误影响理解。有写复杂句的尝试，但错误较多。本习作的语言问题大于思维问题。

Due to the development of technology, an increasing number of people is willing to travel by airplane and the cost of air travel has become more and more cheap. Whether human should put more efforts to develop cheaper air travel has become a hot topic among people.

原

改

Due to the technological development and affordable airfares, an increasing number of people travel by airplane. However, the question of whether society should promote even cheaper air travel has become a hot topic in recent years.

**评析** 本段引入话题，重述题目观点。有几个明显的语法错误。(1) a number of people 作主语，谓语动词用 are。(2) more and more cheap 应为 lower and lower。

There are some reasons that people against to develop it. They think we already have plenty of travel methods on the ground, such as high-speed train and low cost ship. And we don't need to waste more money on developing cheaper air travel method. Otherwise, air travel uses more nature resource like oil which is limited on the earth and cause more wasted gas emission compared to the train.

原

改

Some people do not like the idea of developing cheaper air travel. They think we already have sufficient of means of transport such as high-speed trains and low-cost ships, so we do not need to allocate more resources developing cheaper air travel. In addition, air travel consumes a lot of natural resources like oil, which is limited on the Earth and poses a threat to the environment by sending off more gas than other forms of transport.

**评析** 本段写反对便宜机票的理由，包括已经有了高铁，飞机占用自然资源，污染环境等。习作语言功底不太强，表达中出现多次失误。(1) there are some reasons that... 应该为 there are some reasons why..., 修改文删除了该表达，直接提出“有些人反对便宜机票”这一现象。(2) ...people against to develop it 是大错误。很多学生搞不清楚，against 虽为“反对”之意，但从从词性上讲，它是介词，因此不能用来



作动词谓语。“人们反对发展便宜机票”，不能说...people against to develop cheap air travel...，正确的说法是...people are against developing cheap air travel。(3) otherwise 意为“否则”，而在这里应该用表达递进关系的连接词，进一步讲便宜机票的坏处，所以替换为 in addition。

But some other people hold opposite opinion about this. They believe develop cheap air travel will bring more benefits to people. An important reason for people to chose air plane is that this way is faster than any other travel ways. People only need to take several hours to get to the other side of the earth. It saves a lot of time for some business man.

原 改

Other people, however, hold an opposite opinion about cheaper air travel. They believe developing cheap air travel will bring more benefits to ordinary people. An important factor is that air travel is much faster than any other means of transport. It is a matter of just a couple of hours to travel thousands of miles by air while it may be several days if you choose to travel by train. Obviously, air travel saves us a lot of time, especially for working-class people with precious little holiday time.

**评析** 本段讨论便宜机票的好处，主要着眼于与其他交通方式比较，飞机节约时间。内容略显单调。(1) They believe develop cheap air travel will bring more benefits to people 一句中，develop 应为 developing，因为它在从句中作主语，应该使用其动名词形式。由于汉语词汇没有形态变化，因此中国学生很容易犯下这个错误。(2) It saves a lot of time for some business man 中，给人的感觉是便宜机票只为商人节约了时间。但实际上，便宜机票为所有人都节约了时间，尤其那些假期十分短暂的上班族，这样语气才正常。

I hold positive attitude toward this problem and agree with the benefits what cheap air travel bring to us. In the past time, only a few of rich man can travel by plane because it too expensive for ordinary people. Nowadays, a major part of people can afford the plant ticket. So many people choose to travel by plane. For example, my family went to the Beijing

原 改

In spite of its potential drawbacks to the resources and environment, I still think highly of the benefits that cheap air travel brings to us. **With more international exchange and cooperation comes the need to travel long distances, so affordable air travel is becoming an essential aspect of contemporary life.** In the past, only the privileged could travel by air because it was too expensive. But now, thanks to affordable air travel, ordinary people can also afford plane tickets. For example, my family went to Beijing last summer by plane. The air ticket fee was only a small



last summer holiday by plane. But the traffic fees only took a small part of our total travel expense.

percentage of our total travel expenses. It is because of this convenience that I believe affordable air travel is more beneficial than harmful to society.

**评析** 本段表达自己观点：便宜机票是有益的。因为便宜，所以普通人也能坐飞机了，最后还通过举例来说明自己的观点。(1) ...agree with the benefits what cheap air travel bring to us 中的 what 应该为 that，这是定语从句中的关系代词修饰 benefits。(2) 修改文中的加粗部分是笔者增加的，以说明便宜机票的重要性。(3) ...because it too expensive... 应该为 ...because it was too expensive。(4) 习作以自己亲身经历来证明便宜机票的好处，这是个不错的做法。然而，如果全文以一个例子结束，显得有头无尾。为此，笔者画龙点睛了一句，作为全文的总结。



#### 改后全文

Due to the technological development and affordable airfares, an increasing number of people travel by airplane. However, the question of whether society should promote even cheaper air travel has become a hot topic in recent years.

Some people do not like the idea of developing cheaper air travel. They think we already have sufficient means of transport such as high-speed trains and low-cost ships, so we do not need to allocate more resources developing cheaper air travel. In addition, air travel consumes a lot of natural resources like oil, which is limited on the Earth and poses a threat to the environment by sending off more gas than other forms of transport.

Other people, however, hold an opposite opinion about cheaper air travel. They believe developing cheap air travel will bring more benefits to ordinary people. An important factor is that air travel is much faster than any other means of transport. It is a matter of just a couple of hours to travel thousands of miles by air while it may be several days if you choose to travel by train. Obviously, air travel saves us a lot of time, especially for working-class people with precious little holiday time.

In spite of its potential drawbacks to the resources and environment, I still think highly of the benefits that cheap air travel brings to us. With more international exchange and cooperation comes the need to travel long distances, so affordable air travel is becoming an essential aspect of contemporary life. In the past, only the privileged could travel by air because it was too expensive. But now, thanks to affordable air travel, ordinary people can also afford plane tickets. For example, my family went to Beijing

last summer by plane. The air ticket fee was only a small percentage of our total travel expenses. It is because of this convenience that I believe affordable air travel is more beneficial than harmful to society.

评分: 7.5

## Part 4 真题范文及解析

### 真题1

Some people think it is more important to plant trees in open areas in towns and cities than to provide more housing. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (2016/08/27)



### 破题思路

本题问：在城镇空地，该种树还是该建房？可能很多学生会直接回答：当然应该种树！原因是种树可以让环境更好更美，还可以让人们的身体更加健康。这个答案自然是可行的，但若只写种树的优势，恐怕就无法顾及讨论建房的优势了。然而，我们知道，如果一个城镇无法为其居民提供足够的住房，也是很有问题的。因此，从这个意义上，我们可以分别讨论种树的条件和优势，以及建房的条件和优势，然后得出结论：在住房条件已经满足的情况下，应该种树；但若住房不够，城镇空地还是应该建房以满足人们的现实需要。

那么，破解这个题目的关键就在于区分不同的城镇。有些城镇已经有足够多的住房，这些城镇的空地应该植树，而对于那些住房不足的城镇，建房显然应该是最佳选择。笔者再次提醒，要善于在雅思作文题目中寻找“破题点”，即将题目中的关键词分解成不同情况分别加以讨论。这样讨论，才显得言之有物，逻辑清楚。







## 参考范文

Many people suggest that there should be more trees rather than houses in open areas of cities and towns. **While** this suggestion is reasonable in many cases, it is not so in others.

For a city or town which has already had sufficient supply of housing, planting trees in open areas is certainly a good idea. **With green trees covering the streets**, the city will look much more beautiful. That is why I prefer living in China's southern cities, where green trees are everywhere even in winter. At the same time, more trees make the city air cleaner, because as we all know, trees take in carbon dioxide and release oxygen, which is beneficial to the health of city dwellers. **Statistics show that** people living in a tree-covered city enjoy much higher life expectancy than those living within the concrete walls of tall buildings.

Yet, it would be stupid to ask people to plant trees in a city or town where they cannot find enough houses to live in. Planting trees is undoubtedly more environmentally friendly, but getting a shelter to keep off rain and snow is always the top concern for all people. Thirty years ago, in many cities and towns in China, for example, many houses were built as urbanisation attracted a large number of people from farms into cities. People did not focus on planting trees back then; it's **not that** they did not understand the importance of a healthy environment, **but that** they found they should **put** survival **at the top of their agenda**.

while 用法十分灵活, 请各位务必掌握其细微的用法。

开头段, 直接重述题目观点, 然后给出自己的观点。注意体会笔者如何对题目进行重新表述。在雅思考试中, 如果完全照抄题目原话, 容易给考官一个印象, 认为你不具备改写能力。

with green trees covering the streets—if green trees cover the streets—if the streets are covered by green trees. 这是一种很地道的独立结构, 这里用来替换过度使用的 if 从句。练习用 with 引导的独立结构, 可以丰富我们的句式。

statistics show that... 统计数据表明……

论述种树在什么情况下是合理的, 以及为什么要种树。这里提出了两个理由: 一, 种树可以让城镇更美丽; 二, 种树可以使人们身体更健康。

...not that..., but that... 不是因为……, 而是因为……

put...at the top of agenda 把……置于议程之首; 最先考虑……

论述在某些情况下, 比如当城镇居民无楼可住时, 种树并不是人们的最佳选择, 然后用中国 30 年前的情况作为例证。

There is no definite answer, therefore, to the question whether we should plant trees or build houses in open areas of a city, because the answer is dependent on how developed the city is. In a highly developed city, planting trees is always a better choice, yet in a underdeveloped city, houses are more needed than trees.

is dependent on=depend on, 意为“取决于”。

结论段：到底该种树还是建房取决于城市的发展程度。在结论段，我们也要避免与前面部分表达重复。



### 参考译文

许多人建议在城镇的空地应该有更多的树，而不是更多房子。这个建议在很多情况下都是合理的，但在另外一些情况下则不然。

对于一个住房供应已经很充足的城镇，在空地植树当然是一个好想法。当绿树覆盖街道，城市显得更加美丽。这就是我为什么宁愿住在南方城市而不是北方城市的原因，因为南方城市到处都有绿树，即使冬天也如此。同时，更多树木让城市的空气更加清新，因为如我们所知，树木吸收二氧化碳、释放氧气，这对城市居民的身体健康有好处。统计数据显示，住在绿树覆盖的城市，比住在高楼的钢筋墙内，人们的预期寿命要长得多。

然而，如果一个城市住房都不够，却要求人们去植树，这是很愚蠢的。毫无疑问，植树对环境更有利，但是找个遮风避雨的地方对所有人来说都是首先需要考虑的。比如，30年前，中国很多城镇都建了数不清的房子，因为城镇化吸引了大批人群进入城市。那时，人们不太关注植树，并不是因为他们不明白健康环境的重要性，而是因为他们发现，应该优先考虑生存问题。

因此，城镇空地该植树还是该建房，这个问题没有确切的答案，因为答案取决于这个城市的发展状况。在高度发达的城市，植树多半都是更好的选择，但在不太发达的城市里，房子比树木更加需要。



# 雅思UP QQ群

烤鸭专属 学习天地

实力派高分助教老师在线答疑

雅思备考知识点每日推送

雅思大小作文在线批改

雅思备考资料大礼包免费送

口语一对一在线陪练

雅思学习计划免费制订

免费雅思备考公开课

快来扫码加顾问微信好友  
获取进群推荐吧~



一起拼·不孤单·以梦为马·不负韶华



## 真题2

Some people think that instead of preventing climate change, we need to find a way to live with it. Do you agree or disagree? (2016/07/16)



## 破题思路

气候变化是一个全球性的问题。前几年大家谈及最多的就是全球变暖(global warming)和温室效应(greenhouse effect)问题,好像地球大难临头的样子。近些年人们对这个问题又有了重新认识,全球变暖的问题好像并不那么迫切了。因此,7月16日这个雅思作文题目才得以出现:面对气候变化,我们应该努力去避免它,还是努力去适应它?

看起来耳熟能详的问题,论证起来却不那么容易。如果你写难了,你的英语表达一定很有问题。那么,如何比较简单入手来论述呢?首先,描写一下近年来的气候变化情况,然后讲避免气候变化成本很高,还不如去适应它。那么,如何讲避免气候变化成本高呢?从技术层面上去讲的话,吃力、效果还差,所以还不如举例。然后,论证如何适应气候变化,就很容易了。



## 参考范文

Climate change has become a **worldwide issue** in recent decades. The Earth, according to some people, is becoming warmer and warmer and this is a **red flag** for the future safety of the Earth. For these people, we must do something to **prevent** the climate **from** becoming worse. **Meanwhile**, there are also people who do not think much of climate change and therefore suggest that we do nothing but find a way to live with it. **For my part**, I agree with the second group of people.

a worldwide issue 一项全球性议题

a red flag 警示信号

prevent sb./sth. from doing sth. 阻止某人做某事或阻止某事发生

meanwhile 意为“与此同时”,表示两方面的对比,用来自然地衔接对比两种观点。

for my part 意为“至于我,就我来说”,替换考生喜欢用的 in my view, as far as I am concerned, in my opinion 等。

开头段,先引出话题——气候变化成为了世界性议题,主要存在两派观点:该阻止和该阻止,然后提出自己的观点——人们应该学会适应气候变化。



To reverse climate change is never going to be an easy undertaking. The widely acknowledged causes of climate change include automobile gas emissions, factory pollution, deforestation, among others. If we wish to prevent climate change, we will have to significantly reduce the use of cars and airplanes, close most of the factories and stop people from cutting trees. This means that, in order to make the Earth become cooler by one or two degrees centigrade, we will have to sacrifice our lifestyle as we know it. This is a cost most of us would never want to pay, although we have been repeatedly told the benefits of doing so.

To+动宾结构+is...表示目的的动词不定式作主语,意为“要做……不是容易的事”;用 undertaking 可以代替 thing 或 task,是个加分词!

in order to=so as to,表示目的,意为“为了”。

This is a cost most of us would never want to pay 为定语从句,其中 most of us would never want to pay 作 cost 的后置定语,省略了关系代词 that。

although 尽管……; repeatedly=for several times, 但更简洁也更高档哦!

论述阻止气候变化困难性大且效果不好,其论证逻辑是:气候变化的原因是汽车尾气排放、工厂污染和砍伐森林→要减少汽车和飞机的使用、关闭工厂并停止伐木才能避免气候变化→要以牺牲正常的生活为代价,才能降低一点温度,尽管是为了后代,但这不是我们愿意的。

Thus, in face of climate change, rather than try to prevent it, we'd better try to find a way to live with it. For instance, when the hotter climate makes it impossible to grow a certain vegetable in summer, we can grow it earlier than now, store it and then eat it when the weather becomes too hot. Also, we can develop new technologies to grow the vegetable we need even when the climate has changed. Furthermore, when it is necessary, we can make adjustments about our

in (the) face of...=when (we are) facing..., 意为“当面对……时”; rather than 而不是

...when the hotter climate makes it impossible to grow a certain vegetable in summer, 这里的 make it impossible to do sth. 意为“使得……变得不可能”, it 作形式宾语,真正宾语是 to grow a certain vegetable in summer。

furthermore 意为“此外”,表示观点的递进或是补充;也可用 besides/in addition/additionally/moreover/what is more, 写作时注意衔接的自然,避免总用同一个衔接词。

make adjustments about=change 或 adjust, 注意该短语中的介词要用 about, 不要用错。

work hours. If the weather becomes **intolerably** hot, we can have a few days off and make up for lost time when the weather gets back to normal. Such flexibility will help us deal with the climate change problem and **at the same time** will not bring down our productivity.

intolerably=unbearably/insufferably, 意为“难以忍受地”。注意同义词的积累和替换!

at the same time 与此同时

在上段论述了阻止气候变化困难性大且效果不好的基础上, 本段提出我们应该做的是学会适应, 并举例(通过调整种植植物的时节和工作时间等)说明如何灵活地适应气候变化。

Climate change is not a good thing, but **for the time being**, I do not think we should **take** expensive and costly **measures** to prevent it. Rather, I believe we should find a way to live with it.

for the time being 目前

take measures to 采取措施

总结本文的观点: 尽管气候变化不是好事, 但没必要花昂贵代价阻止它, 而应该学会适应它。



### 参考译文

近几十年来, 气候变化已经成了一个全球性的话题。根据一些人的说法, 地球正在变得越来越暖, 这对地球未来的安全是一个警告; 按照这些人的说法, 我们必须有所行动来阻止气候变化。同时, 另外一些人却并未将气候变化看得很严重; 他们建议我们无需采取行动, 而要试着适应这种变化。就我而言, 我赞成第二类人的观点。

阻止气候变化绝不是一项简单的任务, 普遍认为的气候变化原因包括汽车尾气排放、工厂污染、滥伐森林等。如果想要阻止气候变化, 我们必须大量减少汽车和飞机的使用、关闭大部分的工厂以及阻止人们伐木。这就意味着为了让地球气温降低几度, 我们将不得不牺牲现有的生活方式。大多数人不愿付出这样的代价, 尽管我们都反复被告知这样做对后代有好处。

因此, 在面对气候变化时, 我们最好试着适应而非阻止它。比如, 当气候变暖使得某种蔬菜在夏天无法种植时, 我们现在可以提前种下这种蔬菜, 贮存并等到天气炎热的时候食用。我们还可以发展新科技, 使人们即使在气候变化时也能种植这种蔬菜。此外, 如有必要, 我们可以调整工作时间。当天气炎热到难以忍受时, 我们可以休假, 并在气温恢复正常时将工作补回来。这样有灵活性的安排能帮助我们应对气候变化导致的问题, 同时不会降低生产效率。

气候变化不是好事, 但目前我认为人们不应该采取代价昂贵的措施去阻止它, 我认为我们应该设法适应它。





## 真题 3

Human activities have negative effects on plant and animal species. Some people think it is too late to do anything about this problem. Others believe effective measures can be taken to improve this situation. Discuss both views and give your opinion. (2016/02/18)



## 破题思路

本题问的是：人类活动已经给动植物带来很多消极的影响，因此有人认为，我们现在才去保护动植物已经太晚了，而其他则认为我们还可以采取有效措施来改变这种局面。

其实，双方都有道理。一方面，人类已经在很大程度上破坏了自然生态环境，很多动植物都消失了；另一方面，我们的确可以采取一些方法来补救，而且的确已经见到成效了。最近，笔者读到一则新闻，熊猫现在已经不是世界一级濒危动物了，这就是大家采取行动的结果。



## 参考范文

Human civilisation has largely destroyed the **habitats** of many plants and animals so some species have disappeared entirely from the earth. This situation has caused a strong sense of pessimism among many people that it is already too late for us to do anything about it. Though people have enough reasons to hold this **pessimistic view**, I still have the **conviction** that we can save the situation by taking effective measures.

habitat (动植物) 栖息地  
pessimistic view 悲观的观点  
conviction 信念

开头段先引出话题，重述题目观点，最后提出自己的观点；只要采取积极措施，我们还能挽救动植物。

**In the name of** 'development' and 'civilisation', human beings have long ignored the interests of plants and animals. To build a city, for instance, they will not hesitate to cut all the trees in the area and construct a jungle of concrete buildings in their place. When the trees are gone, all the animals have to leave or die because they can no longer survive. As the **urbanisation process** goes on

in the name of... 以……的名义

urbanisation process 城市化进程

**ruthlessly** throughout the world, plants and animals are finding precious little space to live in. This situation is bad enough, and **shows no positive sign of change**.

ruthlessly 残酷地，无情地

show no positive sign of change 没有表现出丝毫积极变化的迹象

论述人类对动植物的破坏，着重强调破坏力之大。

Yet, this does not mean we are helpless. Though we cannot stop the city from spreading altogether, we can **create a favorable environment** for plants and animals to thrive in. For example, in the centre of the city, we can give large space for trees and other plants and leave animals living there the way they like. In fact, I have already seen that many cities have introduced a kind of special 'animal park' which imitate the natural habitats of plants and animals and do not allow people to **intrude on**. More importantly, of course, is that people should be educated to understand that human beings themselves would suffer if the entire **ecological system** were destroyed. Our own existence **is so dependent on** the plants and animals around us that if they die out, we will die, too. With this understanding deep in mind, human beings will try their best to maintain a harmonious relationship with the natural world.

create a favorable environment 创建一个良好的环境

intrude on 侵犯；闯入

ecological system 生态系统

be dependent on... 依赖于……

论述我们能够做什么。首先，在城市中建立适合动植物生存的环境；其次，提高人们的动植物保护意识。

Over the past 5000 years of human development, we have brought negative effects on plants and animals and the situation seems to be **worsening**. So, for the benefits of the natural environment and ourselves, we should act immediately. Though keeping balance between the natural protection and human development is never easy, we can always find a way out. It is never too late to take measures to change the situation, for if we take actions one minute earlier, our **chance of survival** will increase by one percent.

worsen 恶化

chance of survival 生存的希望

结尾段，表明自己的态度。





## 参考译文

人类文明已经在很大程度上破坏了许多动植物的栖息地，因此一些物种完全从地球上消失了。这种情形让很多人滋生了很多的悲观情绪，认为现在已经太晚无法挽回了。虽然人们有足够的理由来坚持这个悲观的观点，但我还是坚信，只要采取积极措施，我们还可以挽救这种情形。

以“发展”和“文明”的名义，人类一直以来都忽视了动植物的利益。比如说，为了建一座城市，人类会毫不犹豫地砍掉这个地区里所有的树，然后建起密密麻麻的水泥大楼。当这些树不在后，所有动物都不得不开或者死亡，因为它们无法再活下来。随着城市化进程在全球疯狂地推进，动植物越来越无法找到生存的空间。这种情况的确很糟糕，而且没有半点积极改变的迹象。

然而，这并不意味着我们束手无策了。虽然我们完全阻止城市扩张，但我们可以为动植物建立一个适宜的居住环境。比如，在城市中心，我们可以给树和其他植物留出大片空间，让动物自由自在地生活在那里。实际上，我已看到很多城市现在都引进了这种特殊的“动物公园”，公园模仿动植物的自然栖息地，而且不让人类进入。当然，更重要的是应该教育人们明白，如果整个生态系统被破坏，人类自身也会受害。我们的存在非常依赖于周围的动植物，一旦它们灭绝，我们也会死亡。如果这种理念深入人心，那么人类就会尽力保持他们与自然世界的和谐关系。

在过去 5000 年人类发展中，我们的确已经给动植物带来了负面影响，而且这种情形还在恶化。因此，为了大自然和我们自己的利益，我们应该立即行动起来。虽然在自然保护和人类发展中取得平衡殊为不易，但我们总能找到出路。采取行动改变现状永远都不晚，因为只要我们行动早一分钟，我们活下来的机会就可增加 1%。



## Chapter 14 工作 / 生活类

- 工作 / 生活类写作命题规律
- 学生习作评改 (由 5.5 到 7)
- 学生习作评改 (由 5.5 到 7.5)
- 真题范文及解析



## Part 1 工作 / 生活类写作命题规律

### A 近期真题回放

2017  
01/14

Someone says that job satisfaction is more important than job security, but others disagree. Discuss both views and address which one do you agree.

2016  
06/16

Some people believe that the country would benefit a lot from more young people entering university; however, others think that the large number of people receiving college education only leads to graduate unemployment. Discuss both views and give your opinion.

2016  
04/30

People's shopping habits depend more on the age group they belong to than any other factor. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

2015  
07/04

It is suggested that all young adults should undertake a period of unpaid work helping people in the community. Does it bring more benefits or drawbacks to the community and the youth?

2015  
01/01

The leaders or directors of organisations are often older people. But some people say that young people can also be leaders. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

### B 命题解密

“工作 / 生活类”话题也属雅思写作高频话题，平均每年出现 5 次左右。考点分布如下：

1. 工作类，包括：(1) 对工作时间长短的讨论；(2) 工作满意度；(3) 对工作地点的选择；(4) 领导应该由年轻人担任还是年长者担任。
2. 生活类，包括：(1) 购买名牌是好是坏；(2) 生活质量降低的原因。
3. 社交类，包括：(1) 现代社会通过网络购物、工作和交流是好是坏；(2) 手机和网络对人们的联系起重要作用是好是坏；(3) 写信是否会消失及写信是否重要。
4. 其他，如：极限运动是否应该被制止还是让人们自由选择。

## Part 2 学生习作评改 (由 5.5 到 7)

*Some people prefer spending free time with people at the same age, while others enjoy being with all ages. Discuss both sides and give your opinion. (2012/02/12)*



## 学生习作

It is necessary for people to communicate with others in our daily life. In order to reduce stress and relax themselves, choosing to express the feelings with the same age is the best way to feel refreshed and collect more energy to overcome the troubles. Even though staying with the same age makes us feel at ease and relax, I hold an idea that playing with different ages in our leisure time would get more benefits.

There is no doubt that we will feel easy and comfortable when playing with the similar age. The reason for this is that we have the same background or the same hobby, therefore, we will express the similar opinion on a wide variety of topics. For instance, each time when there is a new kind of entertainment program such as running man coming out, I will discuss it with my classmates after class and have a lot of fun. However, talking it to my parents, they just think watching such program is a waste of time and do not know what I am laughing and talking about.

On the contrary, people like to enjoy the leisure time with friends of different age group. They think that different people possess different values. Staying with the older people can help us learn more social experience and skills which could help us avoid many unnecessary faults. While staying with the smaller ages can help us to know what's the most fashion thing right now and learn more new things such as the catchwords. In addition, being with different ages of people facilitates us to grasp the skill of communicating with others without the limits of culture and age, to name only a few. No matter playing with the younger or the older in our free time, there is always something valuable to learn for us.

In conclusion, I strongly support staying with different ages of people in our leisure time. Only on this condition, can we not only learn more useful and beneficial things from them but also broaden our horizons.

评分: 5.5







### 笔者评改

本篇文章需要讨论的观点是：空闲时间到底应该与同龄人交往，还是应该与不同年龄的人交往？从内容上讲，这个题目相当容易，因为笔者相信，大多数考生平时都思考过这个问题，甚至都有过类似的经验：与同龄人交往，共同的知识背景会让大家觉得更加放松，共同语言更多，而与不同年龄的人交往，也能获得很多好处，比如与老年人交往可以向他们学习知识和经验，与年轻人交往则可以了解最新的时尚和思想等。有了这些观点，再适当添加一些例子，这篇作文即可迎刃而解。

本篇学生习作围绕话题讨论，最后给出自己的结论，能用词汇来表达自己的思想，语法基本正确，但不少地方有不同程度的错误，表达生硬之处多次出现，句式也无法做到多样性。

It is necessary for people to communicate with others in our daily life. In order to reduce stress and relax themselves, choosing to express the feelings with the same age is the best way to feel refreshed and collect more energy to overcome the troubles. Even though staying with the same age makes us feel at ease and relax, I hold an idea that playing with different ages in our leisure time would get more benefits.

原 改

It is necessary for us all to communicate with others in our daily life. Many people believe that choosing to exchange ideas with people at the same age is the best way to reduce our stress and make us feel at ease and relaxed. However, I hold the view that communicating with people of all ages in our leisure time would be more rewarding and beneficial.

**评析** 原文作为开头段，基本完成要求，但是重复太多，非常不简洁。(1) 关于与同龄人交往的好处，原文就提及“to reduce stress and relax themselves”“to feel refreshed and collect more energy to overcome the troubles”“...makes us feel at ease and relax”。这些无谓的重复对于开头段来说没有太大意义，反而使文章显得拖沓。(2) 最后一句话有严重语法错误：...playing with different ages...would get more benefits，该句主语和谓语无法搭配，应该修改为...we would get more benefits by communicating with people of different ages.

There is no doubt that we will feel easy and comfortable when playing with the similar age. The reason for this is that we have the same background or the same hobby, therefore, we will express the similar opinion on a wide variety of topics. For instance, each time when there is a new kind of entertainment program such as running man coming out, I will discuss it with my classmates after class and have a lot of fun. However, talking it to my parents, they just think watching such program is a waste of time and do not know what I am laughing and talking about.

There is no doubt that we feel more comfortable when spending time with people of a similar age to our own. The reason is that we may share same interests and hobbies. Therefore, we may hold similar views on a wide variety of topics. For example, each time a new kind of entertainment program such as 'Running Man' appears, my classmates and I will discuss it after class and have a lot of fun. However, when I bring it up with my parents, they just think watching a program is such a waste of time. They think I do not understand what I am talking about or why I am laughing so heartily.

**评析** 原文的内容相对清晰，表达也基本到位，笔者仅作局部修改。(1) 作者想表达“与同龄人玩耍”，with 后却跟的是年龄，不是人，这是一大失误。(2) 另外一个比较明显的语言错误：...talking it to my parents, they just think... 这句中，talking 的逻辑主语与主句主语不一致，属于分词短语误用。

On the contrary, people like to enjoy the leisure time with friends of different age group. They think that different people possess different values. Staying with the older people can help us learn more social experience and skills which could help us avoid many unnecessary faults. While staying with the smaller ages can help us to know what's the most fashion thing right now and learn more new things such as the catchwords. In addition, being with different ages of people facilitates us to grasp the skill of communicating with

On the other hand, many people like enjoying their leisure time with friends of different age groups, believing that they can learn different things from people of different ages. Staying with older people might lead to difference of opinions and argument. This can help people develop their social skills as they would work hard to avoid unnecessary mistakes. While staying with younger people, they can learn about the latest fashion and life styles. In addition, by spending time together with people of different ages, they can obtain better



others without the limits of culture and age, to name only a few. No matter playing with the younger or the older in our free time, there is always something valuable to learn for us.

communication skills so they could deal with people regardless of age. Therefore, there is always something valuable for them to learn no matter they choose to stay with people older or younger.

**评析** 原文的内容尚可，但语言错误相当多（如下划线处），有些地方甚至让人无法理解。（1）on the contrary 是连接词误用，这里与上文没有直接转折的意思。（2）...being with different ages of people facilitates us to grasp the skill of communicating with others without the limits of culture and age, to name only a few. 本句看似使用了一些比较大的词汇（如 facilitate）和短语（如 to name only a few），但全句的意义却非常模糊。（3）最后一句话是语法错误。

In conclusion, I strongly support staying with different ages of people in our leisure time. Only on this condition, can we not only learn more useful and beneficial things from them but also broaden our horizons.

原 改

In conclusion, I strongly suggest that we stay with people of different ages when we find time. By doing so, we can not only learn more useful things from them but also broaden our horizons.

**评析** 原文内容尚可，但 on this condition 属于词组误用，而且 only 的语气过重，与上下文不符合。



改后全文

It is necessary for us all to communicate with others in our daily life. Many people believe that choosing to exchange ideas with people at the same age is the best way to reduce our stress and make us feel at ease and relaxed. However, I hold the view that communicating with people of all ages in our leisure time would be more rewarding and beneficial.

There is no doubt that we feel more comfortable when spending time with people of a similar age to our own. The reason is that we may share same interests and hobbies. Therefore, we may hold similar views on a wide variety of topics. For example, each time a new kind of entertainment program such as 'Running Man' appears, my classmates and I will discuss it after class and have a lot of fun. However, when I bring it up with my



parents, they just think watching a program is such a waste of time. They think I do not understand what I am talking about or why I am laughing so heartily.

On the other hand, many people like enjoying their leisure time with friends of different age groups, believing that they can learn different things from people of different ages. Staying with older people might lead to difference of opinions and argument. This can help people develop their social skills as they would work hard to avoid unnecessary mistakes. While staying with younger people, they can learn about the latest fashion and life styles. In addition, by spending time together with people of different ages, they can obtain better communication skills so they could deal with people regardless of age. Therefore, there is always something valuable for them to learn no matter they choose to stay with people older or younger.

In conclusion, I strongly suggest that we stay with people of different ages when we find time. By doing so, we can not only learn more useful things from them but also broaden our horizons.

评分: 7

### Part 3 学生习作评改 (由 5.5 到 7.5)

*A large number of young people cannot find a job after leaving school. What problems will youth unemployment cause for individuals and the society? What measures should be taken to reduce the level of unemployment among young people? (2012/08/11)*



#### 学生习作

Happened in 2008, the financial crisis cause unemployment phenomenon among young people of whom many graduates between 22 and 25 years old find how difficult to find a job. Indeed, after leaving school, the majority of young people are poor at work experience so that most of company are not willing to provide work opportunity for them.

In terms of individuals, with great difficulty, the unemployment for young people will make them live obviously. For example, they don't have enough money to purchase foods, clothes and house. Most important, they feel depressed and pessimistic about future, making them lose the hope and reduce the desire of struggling. Besides, for society, a large quantity of unemployment will not only influence the consistent increase of economy, but



also cause the roughhouse and social movement. So the solution of unemployment must be taken to reduce the level of unemployment among young people.

Firstly, young people should adjust their attitude toward work, which is important for them that attaining a work opportunity is more feasible than picking a satisfactory job. Secondly, government should provide training program for young people for free. Were a great number of young people arranged to attend such labor skills class, many problems will decrease at once, among which is hard and far-reaching. Thirdly, these young people can also create job for themselves, such as opening a shop and starting a business, which is of great challenge and very popular. Last but not least, it is the learning quality and comprehensive ability during college that matter a lot for the future development for young people, because they can have more options to select job rather than enterprise choose you.

评分: 5.5



#### 笔者评改

本题是一个报道类的雅思作文题目，问题非常清楚：现在很多人毕业即失业，这对个人和社会有什么影响？有什么办法来解决这个问题？失业对个人的影响自然不必说了，如果失业人多了，社会会变得不安定，对大学的作用也会产生怀疑，其影响是多方面的。至于解决办法，无非是要学生调整心态，对工作不要挑三拣四，政府想办法创造就业机会等。

本篇学生习作内容切题，结构清楚，观点明确，有表达思想的基本能力。用词幅度较大，但错误很多；复杂句尝试多，但多数都错。有些错误影响理解。建议不要迷信长句和复杂句，也不要迷信大词。从清楚、明晰入手，把自己的想法呈现出来。在能写对简单句之后，再适当地增加一些能写对的长句，事半功倍。

Happened in 2008, the financial crisis cause unemployment phenomenon among young people of whom many graduates between 22 and 25 years old find how difficult to find a job. Indeed, after leaving school, the majority of young people are poor at work experience so that most of company are not willing to provide work opportunity for them.

原 改

It is now very common that university graduates aged between 22 and 25 cannot find jobs. There are many reasons for this phenomenon. The most important one is that after leaving school the majority of young people are so poor in work experience that most companies are unwilling to provide work opportunities for them.

**评析** 本段是开头段。习作引入 2008 年的金融危机来说明大学生难找到工作。笔者看来,这完全没有必要,因为题目中是在讲一般情况,跟 2008 年的金融危机没有关系。因此,在修改文中,笔者直接提出这个现象,然后简要地分析原因。(1) happened in 2008 和 company 有明显的语言错误。(2) 该考生对“so...that...”和“so that”傻傻分不清楚,这两个词在一起表示“以便”,分开则表示“如此……以至于……”。

**原** In terms of individuals, with great difficulty, the unemployment for young people will make them live obviously. For example, they don't have enough money to purchase foods, clothes and house. Most important, they feel depressed and pessimistic about future, making them lose the hope and reduce the desire of struggling. Besides, for society, a large quantity of unemployment will not only influence the consistent increase of economy, but also cause the roughhouse and social movement. So the solution of unemployment must be taken to reduce the level of unemployment among young people.

**改** Obviously, the life of unemployed young people is difficult. If they are unemployed, they won't have enough money to buy food, clothes and housing. Even more seriously, they may feel depressed and pessimistic, and thus lose their hope and desire to fight for their future. For society, the high unemployment rate will not only disrupt the economy, but also cause instability and social unrest. So effective measures must be taken to reduce the level of unemployment rate of young people.

**评析** 本段论述失业对个人和社会的影响。(1) In terms of individuals, with great difficulty, the unemployment for young people will make them live obviously. 这句话莫名其妙,无法理解。(2) reduce the desire of struggling 是想说“降低奋斗的欲望”?应该表达为 lose the desire to struggle for future。(3) a large quantity of unemployment... 是想说“大量的失业”?应该是 the high unemployment rate。(4) ...the solution of unemployment must be taken to reduce the level of unemployment “必须要采取失业的解决办法”?应该是 ...effective measures must be taken to reduce the level of unemployment rate。





原 Firstly, young people should adjust their attitude toward work, which is important for them that attaining a work opportunity is more feasible than picking a satisfactory job. Secondly, government should provide training program for young people for free. Were a great number of young people arranged to attend such labor skills class, many problems will decrease at once, among which is hard and far-reaching. Thirdly, these young people can also create job for themselves, such as opening a shop and starting a business, which is of great challenge and very popular. Last but not least, it is the learning quality and comprehensive ability during college that matter a lot for the future development for young people, because they can have more options to select job rather than enterprise choose you.

改 Firstly, young people should adjust their attitude toward work. Understandably, most new graduates expect to find a satisfactory job in big cities like London or New York. But for these new comers in job market, the most important thing is to attain a work opportunity and gain some work experience rather than a satisfying job. Secondly, the government should provide free training programs for these young people. Were a great number of young people arranged to attend such work skill programs, the unemployment problem would be significantly reduced. Thirdly, young people should be encouraged to create jobs for themselves, for example, through starting business of their own. Entrepreneurship is obviously very challenging but effective as a solution. Last but not least, we should make our university students understand that what matters in the job market is job candidates' overall quality. They should try all their best to improve their abilities so that they will become competitive job seekers.

评析 本段提出三种解决失业的办法。首先是大学生应该改变就业观念；其次是政府应该组织免费职业培训；最后是大学生可以自己创业。逻辑还算清楚，只是表达能力明显欠缺。(1) Firstly, young people should adjust their attitude toward work, which is important for them that attaining a work opportunity is more feasible than picking a satisfactory job. 该句中，which 引导的定语从句完全失范。写简单句即可！比如：Firstly, young people should adjust their attitude toward work. They should be more practical and try to get a work opportunity than a satisfying job. (2) Were a great number of young people arranged to attend such labor skills class, many problems will decrease at once, among which is hard and far-reaching. 这句话中，前面用 were 提前的方式给了一个虚拟语气，看似高大上，但主句却用 will，而不是虚拟语气的 would。后面的 among

which is hard and far-reaching 更是让人难以理解。(3) 结尾提出大学生应该提升能力, 这是就业的最重要砝码。内容都很清楚, 也很切题, 但作者的汉语思维和汉语表达方  
式过于浓重, 以至于错误连出, 有些地方让人摸不着头脑。



## 改后全文

It is now very common that university graduates aged between 22 and 25 cannot find jobs. There are many reasons for this phenomenon. The most important one is that after leaving school the majority of young people are so poor in work experience that most companies are unwilling to provide work opportunities for them.

Obviously, the life of unemployed young people is difficult. If they are unemployed, they won't have enough money to buy food, clothes and housing. Even more seriously, they may feel depressed and pessimistic, and thus lose their hope and desire to fight for their future. For society, the high unemployment rate will not only disrupt the economy, but also cause instability and social unrest. So effective measures must be taken to reduce the level of unemployment rate of young people.

Firstly, young people should adjust their attitude toward work. Understandably, most new graduates expect to find a satisfactory job in big cities like London or New York. But for these new comers in job market, the most important thing is to attain a work opportunity and gain some work experience rather than a satisfying job. Secondly, the government should provide free training programs for these young people. Were a great number of young people arranged to attend such work skill programs, the unemployment problem would be significantly reduced. Thirdly, young people should be encouraged to create jobs for themselves, for example, through starting business of their own. Entrepreneurship is obviously very challenging but effective as a solution. Last but not least, we should make our university students understand that what matters in the job market is job candidates' overall quality. They should try all their best to improve their abilities so that they will become competitive job seekers.

评分: 7.5



## Part 4 真题范文及解析

### 真题 1

*Some people believe that the country would benefit a lot from more young people entering university; however, others think that the large number of people receiving college education only leads to graduate unemployment. Discuss both views and give your opinion. (2016/06/16)*



### 破题思路

本题很有趣,也是近些年国内的热门话题。看来,大学生是多招一点,还是少招一点,这个不只是中国的难题,世界范围内都有争议。笔者最近查阅了一份资料,是关于中国 1977 年恢复高考制度以来每年的录取比例。1977 年,也就是恢复高考那年,全国录取率才 5%,也就是 100 个人参加考试,才录取 5 个,要考前 5 名才有戏!想一想,那要什么样的学霸才能上大学!难怪当年的大学生被称为“天之骄子”。家里出个大学生,那不仅是自家的荣耀,连亲戚朋友都跟着沾光!即使在笔者参加高考的 1987 年,录取率也才堪堪 27% (大约 4 个人录取 1 个),那时的老师天天对我们说“千军万马过独木桥,不努力就给挤下万丈深渊”。现在的高考生早已体会不到我们那时的紧张气氛了。重庆大学当年是我们可望而不可及的大学,位于重庆市第八中学(一所好学校)对面,然而据说,那所中学的老师现在这样告诉他们的学生:“你们不努力,未来就只能去对面那所大学了!”顿时让笔者感觉时代真的是不同了!

那么,越来越多的年轻人上大学,对于一个国家来说是好还是坏呢?自然是好有坏了。好处是大家的素质都提高了,都有学可上,高中的竞争压力也没那么大了。压力小了有什么好处呢?无非是大家都可以跟随自己的爱好来读书,而不是单纯为了考试等。那么,坏处是什么呢?好像最重要的一条就是,大家都拿着大学文凭,结果是工作不好找了,因为就业竞争的压力大了。那么,自己如何判断到底该不该让更多人上大学?我觉得肯定是支持,理由是工作竞争压力可以通过制造工作机会来解决,大学生增多并不是找工作难的直接原因。



### 参考范文

Nowadays, the general trend seems to be that more and more young people go to college and receive higher education. In China alone, for



example, about 7 million out of 9.4 million high school students were accepted by universities in 2014, while only 35 years ago, only 5% of high school students went to college. This rapid increase of the number of university students, though supported by almost all governments throughout the world, **has given rise to doubts among** some people who insist that **there is close relationship between** the large number of university graduates **and** the high unemployment rate.

has given rise to doubts among 在……中引起质疑

there is close relationship between... and... 在……和……之间有紧密的相互关系

开头引出大学生数目增加的话题,并指出有人认为这和高失业率相关,以中国的数据为例。亲们平时可多留意和收集一些这样的数据,使文章更加详实。

**Obviously**, as more people have access to university education, the entire country will benefit from it. **For one thing**, the country will **be equipped with** a workforce of higher quality. The specialised training they receive at universities can benefit people in many ways. With better doctors, people can enjoy longer lives. With more professional architects, people can live more comfortably and safely. With more skilled horticulturists, people can live in a more beautiful environment. **Additionally**, if universities are open to more high school students, they will face less intense academic pressure. As a result, these students can enjoy more freedom to learn things that really interest them and so they can actively apply their studies. As we know, interest is always the best teacher.

obviously=it is obvious that..., 意为“明显地”。

for one thing (原因之一是) 和 additionally (此外) 衔接前后两个原因。

be equipped with 装备有……

从两个方面论证大学教育普及的好处: 其一是劳动力的质量会提高(以医生、建筑师、园艺家为例,三个句子结构整齐,可以试着模仿这样的写法); 其二是大学扩招减轻了高中生的学习压力,从而将经历投入到真正感兴趣的事情上,更有所成。

There are many people, **however**, who would **link** the rise of unemployment rate **to** the increased

however 表示转折, 插入 there are... who... 这个定语从句中间, 使句子结构更平衡。

link sth. to sth.=relate sth. to sth./attribute sth. to sth., 表示“将……与……联系起来, 把……归因于……”。



number of university graduates. **From their perspective**, as more and more young graduates pour into the job market, to get a job has become **increasingly** difficult. For example, here in China, a teaching position **was** rather **easy to obtain** 20 years ago, but now the position is open only to those with a M.A., or even a Ph.D. degree.

from their perspective=in one's point of view/in one's opinion; 意为“在某人看来”, 用来替换 sb. think...

increasingly=more and more=gradually  
sth. is easy to obtain 表示“某事容易获得”, obtain 可用来替代 get 等简单词汇。

阐述另一方的观点: 高失业率和大学毕业生人数增加相关。其逻辑是越来越多的大学毕业生流入就业市场→找工作变得更困难→以教师职位的学历要求举例论证。

**To my mind**, it is **certainly** a good thing to have more people receive university education since this can **upgrade the overall quality of the workforce** in a country. Meanwhile, more university graduates do not naturally lead to more people losing their jobs. More university graduates will indeed increase competition for well-paid jobs, yet they do not reduce the number of **available** jobs. This means some university graduates will have to do the jobs originally held by less educated people. This is not bad, since all jobs, well-paid or not, will be done by more qualified people.

to my mind 在我看来

certainly=definitely=of course

upgrade the overall quality of the workforce 提升劳动力的整体素质

available 空闲的, 可寻求的

最后一段阐明自己的观点: 认为大学生人数增加是好事。其逻辑是劳动力的总体素质会提高→大学毕业生增加并非人们失业的直接原因→虽然竞争更激烈但工作岗位并未减少→大学生只好从事原先由没受过太多教育的人从事的工作→这样, 所有工作都由更能胜任它的人承担。



### 参考译文

现在, 越来越多的年轻人能去上大学, 接受高等教育, 这似乎是大势所趋。仅以中国为例, 2014 年 940 万高中生中约有 700 万被大学录取, 而在 36 年前, 仅 5% 的高中生能继续上大学。大学生人数快速增长虽然得到了世界各地政府的大力支持, 但还是引发了一些人的质疑, 他们坚持认为众多的大学毕业生和高失业率有密切的相互关系。

很明显, 随着越来越多的人有机会接受大学教育, 整个国家将会从中获益。一方面, 国家拥有了更高质量的劳动力。这些人在大学接受的专业训练能以许多方式使国民获益。有了医术更高超医生, 人们能活得更久; 有更专业的建筑师, 人们的居住环境会

更舒适安全；有了技艺更高超的园艺家，人们能居住在更美丽的环境里。此外，如果大学对更多高中生打开大门，他们面临的学业压力将会减轻。因此，这些学生可以享受更多自由，去学习真正感兴趣的事情，从而学得更好——因为兴趣是最好的老师。

然而，许多人会将失业率的增长和大学毕业生的增多联系起来。在他们看来，随着越来越多的年轻毕业生流入就业市场，找工作变得越来越困难。比如，在20年前的中国，取得教师职位相当容易，但现在教师职位只对那些有硕士甚至博士学位的人才开放。

我认为，越来越多的人能接受大学教育绝对是好事，因为这能提高国家劳动力的整体素质。同时，越来越多的大学生并不直接导致越来越多人失业。大学生逐渐增多的确会加剧高薪工作的竞争，但可提供的工作岗位并不因此减少。这意味着有些大学毕业生将需要从事那些本来由教育程度较低的人从事的工作。这并不糟糕，因为不管高薪与否，所有的工作都将由能更胜任它的人完成。

### 真题2

*People's shopping habits depend more on the age group they belong to than on any other factors. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (2016/04/30)*



### 破题思路

本题解题的关键是购物习惯与年龄段之间的关系。也就是说，人们的购物习惯到底是由什么决定的？是年龄还是其他因素决定的？原观点是：人的购物习惯更多是由年龄决定的。你也许同意这个观点，然后提出原因，给出例证；你也许不同意这个观点，那么你就得提出并论证什么因素决定了人们的购物习惯。

那么，我们到底该怎么选择呢？笔者一直坚持的观点是：无所谓对错，关键在于你写什么更顺手。然后保持这个更顺手的观点写下去就可以了。那么，我可不可以两个都写呢？当然可以！如果你只写一边字数凑不够，你就必须写双方观点，但在最后还是应该明确表示你更倾向于哪个观点。

那么我们现在来想一想年龄是否决定了我们的购物习惯？怎么思考这个问题？我们的直觉可能是，有时候年龄决定，有时候又无法决定。那么，什么时候决定，什么时候无法决定呢？从这里撕开缺口，我们就很容易地找到解题的钥匙：什么是购物习惯？有哪些购物习惯？比如去什么地方购物（大超市还是路边小店）？购物的时候喜欢买昂贵的品牌货，还是喜欢便宜实用的商品？购物的时候喜欢慢慢挑选、货比三家，还是直接买了就走？喜欢一个人去购物，还是一群人去购物？购物后发现不满意，喜欢退换还是将就着用？是否接受新型购物方式（比如网购）？

这样破题后，你就会发现，这个题很好写！无论怎么写都有很多话，很多例子。





比如,我们同意题目中的观点:即年龄决定了购物习惯。我们就很容易写:年轻人喜欢去大超市,喜欢网购;年轻人喜欢买品牌;年轻人喜欢直接买了就走;年轻人喜欢很多人一起去购物,等等。

如果你能找到一两种购物习惯不受年龄影响(比如,无论什么年龄都关注商品质量和服务态度),你也可以在结论段的第一句提出来,这样论文就会显得更客观、更完整。



## 参考范文

We all know different people have different shopping habits. Now the question is: are these differences in shopping habits **mainly** caused by the age differences of the shoppers? My personal answer to this question is a definite 'yes'.

mainly=principally/primarily/chiefly, 意为“主要地”。

开头引出话题,即购物习惯是否主要与年龄有关,并明确提出自己的观点:是的

Many researchers have found that age, among other things, is **the most differentiating factor** in many activities people do, including shopping. For instance, people under 35 **prefer to** shop in huge supermarkets while older people would like to buy things in traditional street-side stores. This is probably because younger people like **the greater variety of** goods the supermarkets offer and older shoppers like the familiar environment of small stores. In addition, when older people may spend **hours and hours** looking around and comparing different goods, young people **are more likely to** buy goods and immediately get back home and watch their favorite TV programmes.

the most differentiating factor 最有区分力的因素

prefer to 较喜欢

the greater variety of 更多种类的……

hours and hours 长时间地

be more likely to 更倾向于……

借用研究数据表明年龄是区分人活动的重要因素,并分别阐释年轻人和较为年长的人各自的购物习惯及其原因:年长者喜欢在路边小商店购物,他们喜欢熟悉的环境和货比三家;年轻人则喜欢大型超市,因为种类齐全,方便快捷。

Furthermore, older people **are generally more sensitive to** price factors, so they **tend not to** buy flashy, brand-name merchandise. **On the contrary**, young people are always attracted by the famous brands. I have a cousin who is turning 18 this year and a big fan of Nike. He wears a

are generally more sensitive to 通常来说对……更加敏感

tend not to=be less likely to, 意为“往往不会,不太可能”。

on the contrary=contrarily=conversely=in contrast, 意为“相反地”。

Nike T-shirt, Nike shoes and has a Nike backpack. Indeed, he would have nothing but Nike if he had his way! For this habit of his, his parents have spent a lot of money, but he does not care too much. This is **unthinkable** for older people.

unthinkable=unbelievable=unimaginable, 意为“不可思议的, 难以置信的”。

阐述不同年龄的人对价格的敏感度不同, 因此购物习惯不同, 并列举自己堂兄弟的例子, 生动而更有说服力。

When online shopping gradually comes into our life, older people **are far less enthusiastic about** it than the young. A survey shows that almost 95% of young people do their shopping online, while only less than 30% of people above 40 do the same. When asked why they refuse to go online, many old people respond by saying that online shopping is not safe and they would not pay **unless** they have seen what they want to buy with their own eyes. Here we can see how the different psychological status affects the shopping habits of people of different ages.

are far less enthusiastic about 对……远没有那么热情

unless 除非

讨论不同年龄的人购物心态不同, 因而购物习惯不同。以网购为例, 年长的人认为网购不安全, 除非亲眼看见物品, 否则不愿付款。

To conclude, some shopping habits do not have much to do with the age of the shopper. All shoppers would like to visit stores or supermarkets which provide the best goods and services. Despite this some significant shopping habits **depend on** the age of the shopper. Age **makes a huge difference** in people's decision about where to buy, what to buy and how to buy.

depend on 取决于

make a huge difference 很大程度上区分了或影响了某事

总结本文观点: 尽管优质的商品和服务才是决定人们购物的最大要素, 但年龄明显区分了人们选择在哪里买、买什么、如何买。



### 参考译文

我们都知道不同的人有不同的购物习惯。现在问题是: 导致购物习惯不同的主要原因是购物者年龄吗? 我个人对这个问题持肯定回答。

许多研究者已经发现, 在所有其他因素中, 年龄是最能区分许多人活动的因素, 包括购物。比如说, 35岁以下的人群更喜欢在大型超市购物而更为年长的人则喜欢在传统的路边小商店买东西。这可能是由于年轻人喜欢超市提供的更多种类的产品, 而年长的购物者则喜欢小商店熟悉的环境。另外, 年纪大的人可能会花费大量的时间货



比三家,而年轻人却更倾向于买完商品,就赶快回家看他们最喜欢的电视节目。

此外,年纪更大的人们通常对价格更敏感,因此他们不太会购买那些华而不实的商品。相反,年轻人则总是被名牌吸引。我有一个堂兄弟今年就要18岁了,是耐克的忠实粉丝。他的T恤衫是耐克,鞋子是耐克,背包也是耐克。确实,倘若能够随心所欲,他将只选耐克。因为他的这个习惯,他父母花费了许多钱,但他却不是很在意。年纪大的人对此觉得不可思议。

当网上购物逐渐走进我们的生活,年纪大的人远不像年轻人那样热衷于此。调查显示大约95%的年轻人在网上购物,而超过40岁的人中只有不到30%的人才会网购。当被问到他们为什么拒绝网购时,许多年纪大的人回答说网购不安全,除非他们亲眼看到想买的东西,否则他们不会付款。由此可见不同的心理状况是如何影响不同年龄段的人们的购物习惯的。

总的来说,某些购物习惯和购物者的年龄并无多大关系。所有的购物者都会想要光顾那些提供优质商品和服务的商店或超市。尽管如此,其他重要的购物习惯则取决于购物者的年龄。年龄明显区分了人们选择在哪里买、买什么、如何买。



## Chapter 15 文化语言类

- 文化语言类写作命题规律
- 学生习作评改 (由 5 到 7)
- 学生习作评改 (由 6.5 到 7.5)
- 真题范文及解析

更多最新电子书关注微信公众号: IELTS 下载



## Part 1 文化语言类写作命题规律

### A 近期真题回放

2016  
09/10

The customs and traditional ways of behaviour are no longer relevant to the modern world, so they are not worth keeping any more. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

2016  
04/02

Multicultural societies, where people of different ethnic groups live together, can bring more benefits than drawbacks to a country. To what extent do you agree or disagree?

2016  
01/09

Difference between countries are becoming less evident recently. People can see the same films, brands, fashion, advertisements and TV channels. To what extent do disadvantages outweigh advantages?

2015  
12/19

Some people think that cultural traditions will be destroyed when they are used as money-making machines aimed at tourists. Others believe that it is the only way to save such conditions in the world today. Discuss both sides and give your own opinion.

2015  
02/07

Many museums and historical sites are mainly visited by tourists, not by local people. Why is this the case and what can be done to attract local people?

### B 命题解密

“文化语言类”题材在雅思考试中属于“中危”话题，平均每年出现 2~3 次。考点分布如下：

1. 网络对传统文化的冲击，包括：(1) 人们能从网上获取信息，因此博物馆是否不再那么重要；(2) 是否可以通过书籍、电影和网络而不需亲临其境去了解其他文化。
2. 旅游和传统文化，包括：(1) 很多当地人不喜欢当地的旅游景点和博物馆的原因是什么，可以采取哪些措施吸引他们；(2) 旅行者如何学习其他文化和传统，为什么有些旅行者对这些文化和传统没有兴趣。
3. 对文化的不同看法，包括：(1) 对“某些文化重视老年人、某些重视年轻人”

的看法；(2) 越来越多不同文化和民族的人共同生活的原因以及利弊；(3) 传统文化是否有必要保存。

4. 语言保护，包括：(1) 出钱保护即将消失的语言是政府应该做的还是只是在浪费钱；(2) 某些语言更多的被使用而其他语言更少使用，这一趋势是好是坏。

## Part 2 学生习作评改 (由 5 到 7)

*Some people believe governments should spend money in saving languages of few speakers from dying out completely. Others think this is a waste of financial resources. Discuss both these views and give your own opinion. (2011/03/05)*



### 学生习作

During the long human history, more than 5,500 kinds of languages have been born. Of those some are extensively used, such as English, Chinese and Spanish. While some only have few speakers. Then a question rises that if government need spend money in protecting these minority languages from extinction. There are people who consider it necessary, while others think it is a waste of financial resources. In my opinion, government should definitely take measures to save languages.

Not only for communication, languages carries human culture as well. It is an important channel for discovering a nation's history and promoting culture dissemination. Therefore, protecting languages is approximately equal to protecting culture heritage. If we indulge a language gradually fading away, a part of culture will lose its inheritance and scholars will also lose valuable research materials. It is enormous losses for all humanity. In addition to that, financial resources ought to be used for various aspects. In modern society, economic construction. However, it doesn't mean that cultural development can be easily neglected. On the contrary, culture is what runs a long course from a remote source. Protecting languages also shows respect to those minorities friends. Everyone has responsibility to inherit human's previous treasures as possible as we could.

Generally speaking, governments should indeed spend money in saving languages of few speakers from dying out. A language is such a gem that certainly needs preservation at any cost.

评分：5







### 笔者评改

本题讨论的核心在于：据说，现在世界上每天都有数十种语言在消失，那么有人就说，政府应该想办法保护这些语言，虽然讲这种语言的人非常少。但其他人则说，保护这些语言没有用，完全是浪费人力和物力。好了，看来双方都有道理！保护这些语言，因为语言背后是文化，一旦语言消失，它背后的文化也就消失了，而这个世界需要多元文化；不保护这些语言，因为现在都是“地球村”了，大家说同样的语言更容易沟通，因此应该让小语种（languages spoken by very few people）按照市场规律自生自灭。笔者觉得，我们应该采取的态度是，推行全球通用语言，但也要适当保护那些有丰富文化内涵的小语种。

本篇学生习作采取“一边倒”论证方式，即认为政府应该保护小语种，然后提出两个理由：一，保护语言就是保护文化；二，保护语言是对少数民族的尊重。但习作的语言（尤其是后半部分）质量比较低，错误很多，不少地方让人难以理解。同时，习作将两个理由放在同一段落的做法也不值得提倡，因为这样会使第2段过长，使整篇文章结构失去平衡。

During the long human history, more than 5,500 kinds of languages have been born. Of those some are extensively used, such as English, Chinese and Spanish. While some only have few speakers. Then a question rises that if government need spend money in protecting these minority languages from extinction. There are people who consider it necessary, while others think it is a waste of financial resources. In my opinion, government should definitely take measures to save languages.

原

改

Of the more than 5,500 languages currently in use, some are used by a huge number of people, like English and Chinese, while other languages have very few speakers. Then a question arises whether governments should spend money protecting these minority languages from extinction. Some people consider it very necessary, while others think it is a waste of financial resources. In my opinion, governments should definitely take measures to save languages.

**评析** 本段为开头段，引入话题后，重述题目观点，然后明确给出自己的观点。本段无论从语言还是内容都达到了7分标准。(1) ...while some only have few speakers. 这里 while 引导的只能是表示转折的从句，不能单独成句。(2) ...a question rises... 中，rises 是误用，应该用 arises。

## 原 改

Not only for communication, languages carries human culture as well. It is an important channel for discovering a nation's history and promoting culture dissemination. Therefore, protecting languages is approximately equal to protecting culture heritage. If we indulge a language gradually fading away, a part of culture will lose its inheritance and scholars will also lose valuable research materials. It is enormous losses for all humanity. In addition to that, financial resources ought to be used for various aspects. In modern society, economic construction. However, it doesn't mean that cultural development can be easily neglected. On the contrary, culture is what runs a long course from a remote source. Protecting languages also shows respect to those minorities friends. Everyone has responsibility to inherit human's previous treasures as possible as we could.

As is known to us all, a language is not just for daily communication, but carries human culture as well. It is an important tool of recording a nation's history and spreading its culture. Therefore, protecting a language is protecting its cultural heritage. If we just let a language gradually fade away without doing anything, a culture is dying with it forever. Once gone, we can never get it back, no matter how hard the scholars work. This is no doubt an enormous loss for all humanity.

Admittedly, the government's financial budget ought to be carefully planned, because it has so many things to take care of, and the top priority is always given to economic growth. But this does not mean that culture can be neglected. As a matter of fact, the more a country respects its cultural diversity, the happier and more united its people are. In this sense, protecting the minority languages is also conducive to the economic development of the country.

**评析** 本段分析赞同保护语言的两个理由。笔者将本段拆分为两段，每段集中讨论一个理由。习作的主要问题是思路不清，语言表达也不准确，甚至有读不懂的地方。(1) ...if we indulge a language gradually fading away, 这里的 indulge 是“容忍、纵容”的意思吗？正确的应该是 ...if we let a language gradually fade away。(2) In addition to that, financial resources ought to be used for various aspects. In modern society, economic construction. 这两句与前文的逻辑联系何在？其中 in addition to that 表示递进关系，而 “In modern society, economic construction.” 是典型的破碎句，缺乏动词谓语。



Generally speaking, governments should indeed spend money in saving languages of few speakers from dying out. A language is such a gem that certainly needs preservation at any cost.

原 改

To sum up, governments should indeed spend money saving minority languages from dying out. By protecting these languages, the government is not just protecting culture, but also promoting national unity and harmony. Language is so precious that certainly needs preservation at any cost.

**评析** 本段是结尾，应该用具体的词汇对前面讨论的观点加以总结，习作结尾没有总结出前面讨论的两个原因。Generally speaking 表示“总体而言”，但这里需要一个表示总结的词汇，因此改为 to sum up。



改后全文

Of the more than 5,500 languages currently in use, some are used by a huge number of people, like English and Chinese, while other languages have very few speakers. Then a question arises whether governments should spend money protecting these minority languages from extinction. Some people consider it very necessary, while others think it is a waste of financial resources. In my opinion, governments should definitely take measures to save languages.

As is known to us all, a language is not just for daily communication, but carries human culture as well. It is an important tool of recording a nation's history and spreading its culture. Therefore, protecting a language is protecting its cultural heritage. If we just let a language gradually fade away without doing anything, a culture is dying with it forever. Once gone, we can never get it back, no matter how hard the scholars work. This is no doubt an enormous loss for all humanity.

Admittedly, the government's financial budget ought to be carefully planned, because it has so many things to take care of, and the top priority is always given to economic growth. But this does not mean that culture can be neglected. As a matter of fact, the more a country respects its cultural diversity, the happier and more united its people are. In this sense, protecting the minority languages is also conducive to the economic development of the country.

To sum up, governments should indeed spend money saving minority languages from dying out. By protecting these languages, the government is not just protecting culture, but also promoting national unity and harmony. Language is so precious that certainly needs



preservation at any cost.

评分: 7

### Part 3 学生习作评改 (由 6.5 到 7.5)

*Nowadays, there is a growing tendency that many museums and historical sites are mainly visited by tourists from other areas of the country and from abroad. It seems that they're less attractive for local dwellers. Why is this the case? What can be done to attract local people? (2015/02/07)*



#### 学生习作

Nowadays, there is a growing tendency that many museums and historical sites are mainly visited by tourists from other areas of the country and from abroad. It seems that they're less attractive for local dwellers. Why is this the case? What can be done to attract local people? The answers are given in the following paragraphs.

First, as the saying goes, familiarity breeds boredom. People always prefer something they have never seen before. Things belong to others are always the best. Lacking of sense of curiosity to familiar things is also part of human nature. In addition, most local people are familiar with the history of their city. People pay a visit to other museums and historical sites which are not in their own cities. One of the most important reasons is they would like to experience different customs and cultures. Local sites are not worth visiting because people are too familiar with them. Furthermore, museums and historical sites aim to appeal more tourists and develop local tourism industry. People often need to pay for their visit. Countless tourists pour into these sites especially in holidays. As a result, such a freaking crowd makes a fee required visit to museums and historical sites for locals almost impossible.

Several measures should be adopted to attract more local people. First, museums and historical sites should perform more diversity in their exhibitions through various ways instead of focusing on local history only. They can run cultural events regularly and encourage local people to come and join them. Moreover, it is feasible to offer special discounts for locals and carrying out the free-admission policy is more preferable. Last, greater effort should be made by government to strengthen the publicity of local sites and



arouse people's interest in local culture.

评分: 6.5



### 笔者评改

本题的核心问题很明显:很多景点只有外地人去,当地人不去。请问这是什么原因?怎样才能吸引当地人去看?本地人不去参观当地景点,原因可能是他们对这些景点已经非常熟悉,没有新鲜感了,他们不愿意为自己熟悉的东西支付门票。如何吸引当地人去参观?措施无非是组织新颖的活动,引入与当地文化不同的内容等。

本篇学生习作围绕题目,写出了当地人不参观当地景点的原因和解决办法,能够用词汇和语法来表达自己的思想,词汇有一定幅度,句型有一定复杂性,虽词汇和句型都出现了不少小错误,但都不影响读者理解。个别地方有重复论述的嫌疑。

Nowadays, there is a growing tendency that many museums and historical sites are mainly visited by tourists from other areas of the country and from abroad. It seems that they're less attractive for local dwellers. Why is this the case? What can be done to attract local people? The answers are given in the following paragraphs.

原 改

Nowadays, there is a growing tendency affecting many museums and historical sites. These places are becoming less attractive to local residents and are mainly visited by tourists from other areas of the country and from abroad. As for the reasons and solutions, my points are listed as follows.

**评析** 开头段重述题目,并提出问题。语法上没有什么大错,但完全照搬题目,显得对语言缺乏控制力,可通过适当变换说法或句型来解决。笔者的修改文将第1、2句进行了合并,同时将原文中不符合正规文章文体的两个问句改成了陈述句。雅思作文中,一般不用设问句,直接了当地表达自己的观点即可。

First, as the saying goes, familiarity breeds boredom. People always prefer something they have never seen before. Things belong to others are always the best. Lacking of sense of curiosity to familiar things is also part of human nature. In addition, most local people are familiar with the history of their city. People pay a visit to other museums and historical sites which are not in their own cities. One of the most important reasons is they would like to experience different customs and cultures. Local sites are not worth visiting because people are too familiar with them. Furthermore, museums and historical sites aim to appeal more tourists and develop local tourism industry. People often need to pay for their visit. Countless tourists pour into these sites especially in holidays. As a result, such a freaking crowd makes a fee required visit to museums and historical sites for locals almost impossible.

First, as the saying goes, familiarity breeds boredom. People always prefer things that they have never seen before or that belong to others. Such is human nature that people do not have curiosity about what they are familiar with. As most local people are familiar with the history and culture of their own city, they prefer to pay a visit to the museums and historical sites in other cities, so that they can experience different customs and cultures. What is more, sometimes tourists need to pay for their visit to the museums and historical sites, which aim to develop local tourism industry and economy. For this reason, crowds of tourists from other cities are out in force at local prominent sites, such as Tiananmen Square and The Temple of Heaven. Local Beijing people would rather stay away from the crowds in Beijing and visit other cities.

**评析** 本段分析当地人为什么不去当地景点的原因：一是太熟悉；二是太拥挤。两个原因都成立，但在表达过程中，习作出现了很多无谓的重复，使行文显得很啰嗦、很琐碎。(1) Things belong to others are always the best. 这句有语法错误，应该为 Things belonging to others are always the best. (2) Local sites are not worth visiting because people are too familiar with them. 这句话的意思在前面已经表达过多次，因此是没有意义的重复，可以删掉。(3) ...such a freaking crowd makes a fee required visit to museums and historical sites for locals almost impossible. 本句意思其实是清楚的，但由于 make...impossible 中间部分太长，因此容易让读者理解起来产生困难。调整一下词序即可：...such a freaking crowd makes it almost impossible for the locals to pay a fee required visit to the local museums and historical sites. (4) 习作在论述时完全说理，缺乏具体例证，修改文中提供了具体的例证，这样文章显得更有个性化。





## 原 改

Several measures should be adopted to attract more local people. First, museums and historical sites should perform more diversity in their exhibitions through various ways instead of focusing on local history only. They can run cultural events regularly and encourage local people to come and join them. Moreover, it is feasible to offer special discounts for locals and carrying out the free-admission policy is more preferable. Last, greater effort should be made by government to strengthen the publicity of local sites and arouse people's interest in local culture.

Several measures should be adopted to attract more local people. First of all, local museums and historical sites should provide greater variety of activities rather than focus on local elements only. For example, cultural parades would encourage local people to be the performers or volunteers. Moreover, it is feasible to offer special discounts for locals or more preferably, extend a free-admission policy for locals. Finally, greater efforts should be made by governments to strengthen the publicity of local sites and arouse people's interest in local culture.

**评析** 本段提出三个解决办法，其中只有第一个得到了一定的解释，另外两个办法分别均只用了个句子，显得比较单薄，一般需要对每个方法都作出具体解释。



## 改后全文

Nowadays, there is a growing tendency affecting many museums and historical sites. These places are becoming less attractive to local residents and are mainly visited by tourists from other areas of the country and from abroad. As for the reasons and solutions, my points are listed as follows.

First, as the saying goes, familiarity breeds boredom. People always prefer things that they have never seen before or that belong to others. Such is human nature that people do not have curiosity about what they are familiar with. As most local people are familiar with the history and culture of their own city, they prefer to pay a visit to the museums and historical sites in other cities, so that they can experience different customs and cultures. What is more, sometimes tourists need to pay for their visit to the museums and historical sites, which aim to develop local tourism industry and economy. For this reason, crowds of tourists from other cities are out in force at local prominent sites, such as Tiananmen Square and The Temple of Heaven. Local Beijing people would rather stay away from the crowds in Beijing and visit other cities.

Several measures should be adopted to attract more local people. First of all, local museums and historical sites should provide greater variety of activities rather than focus on local elements only. For example, cultural parades would encourage local people to be the performers or volunteers. Moreover, it is feasible to offer special discounts for locals or more preferably, extend a free-admission policy for locals. Finally, greater efforts should be made by governments to strengthen the publicity of local sites and arouse people's interest in local culture.

评分: 7.5

## Part 4 真题范文及解析

## 真题 1

*The customs and traditional ways of behaviour are no longer relevant to the modern world, so they are not worth keeping any more. To what extent do you agree or disagree?*  
(2016/09/10)



## 破题思路

本题问：很多传统习俗和行为方式已经与现代社会格格不入，于是有人认为这些东西没有必要保存下来了，你是否同意这个观点？这个题目中的传统习俗和行为方式实际上就是指广义的文化，因此，这个题目其实问的就是：古老的传统文化是否值得保存下来？据我所知，看惯了好莱坞打打杀杀电影的新新人类，往往会认为，中国古老的传统文化有什么值得保留的嘛，我都懒得看！这其实是一代人的误区，甚至也是过往中国人的误区。一直以来，中国在保留传统文化方面都是特别不上心的，朝代更替时，都以破旧迎新为荣，对历史、对传统的东西大加鞭鞑，先除之而后快。因此，我们现在说起来是上下五千年，但能够供我们瞻仰的真的不多，稍有印象的就是秦朝兵马俑了，那还是因为藏在地下才得以幸免的。幸运的是，近年来，我们已经意识到这个问题，不仅开始努力保护传统文物，也在开始保护传统习俗和行为方式了。例如，这些年很多儿童重新去阅读四书五经，很多地方恢复了庙会祭祖，汉服也重新开始流行起来了。这些在 30 年前几乎是不可想象的。

因此，如果笔者来写这篇作文，我的观点一定是：虽然有些传统习俗和行为方式的确已经不值得保留，但是那些带有丰富文化特色的习俗和行为方式却应该原汁原味地保留下来。那么，为什么呢？首先，从浅层次说，这些东西是历史的产物，通过它



们我们可以了解历史(比如在中国,划龙舟、吃粽子就可以让我们记住战国时期那段历史,否则,我们可能忘记);其次,从深层次说,延续这些传统习俗和行为方式有助于形成一个国家的民族身份。仍以中国为例,放假度春节的习俗就保留了下来,因为每过一次春节,就强化了我们是中国人的感受(很多人建议用圣诞节来取代中国春节,我是完全反对的),在当今多民族共存时代,保留自己的身份非常重要。



## 参考范文

Many people, especially younger generations, often talk about **discarding** customs and traditional ways of behaviour **on the grounds that** they are no longer **applicable** to our modern life. By contrast, I believe the traditional culture should be preserved, for it **plays a pivotal role in** our understanding of history and formation of identity even if it is irrelevant to our daily life.

discard=abandon=throw away, 意为“抛弃, 摒弃”。

on the grounds that 以……为由

applicable 意为“适用的”, 用来替换 relevant “相关的”。

play a pivotal role in 在……上起关键作用

雅思作文中, 第1段的难度在于如何快速恰当地引出话题, 然后提出自己的观点。在这个过程中, 要注意避免完全重复题目中的词句。同时, 在提出自己观点时, 要能够做到预告接下来段落的主要内容。比如, 本文接下来要论证的就是传统文化有助于我们理解历史、形成身份, 所以本段的最后一句就应直接将这些要点提出来。

As we know, traditional customs and **rituals** are reflections of historical realities. If they are completely abandoned, we may lose sight of our history. Take boat-racing in China for example. It has been an event in memory of Qu Yuan, a **legendary figure** in the Warring States Period. He drowned himself because his advice was ignored by the king of Chu. Today, boat-racing has nothing to do with our daily lives; we don't even need boats for fishing, but Chinese people are still celebrating this event every year **for the reason that** it reminds them of the poet's patriotism. If boat-racing were no longer celebrated, Qu Yuan and the

ritual 礼节; 做法 (daily practices 日常行为)

a legendary figure 一个传奇人物

for the reason that...=because..., 意为“因为”。阅读过不少笔者撰写或修改的范文的读者应该已经注意到, 笔者喜欢在作文中使用词组。比如 more often than not 替换 frequently; all of a sudden 替换 suddenly; for the reason that 替换 because; 等等。这是为什么呢? 这不仅仅是为了凑字数, 而是因为词组会让文章读起来更加地道, 语气更舒缓。这是写作的一个秘诀, 你知道就可以了, 不要告诉其他人!



history he represented might have **disappeared into the mist of time**

Not only do past customs and ceremonies inform us of our history, they also **dictate** who we are and where we are going. To be clear about our unique identity and future is extremely important, especially in this multi-cultural world. Jewish people today are respected throughout the world partly because they are still practising the customs and rituals like their forefathers. That's why I, a Chinese university student, do not like the idea of celebrating Christmas instead of Spring festival, or Valentine's day instead of Double Seventh day. Indeed, **it is in traditional culture that we can always find our true identity.**

To conclude, though many traditional customs and behaviour may appear irrelevant to our modern world, they are not useless as some people claim. **On the contrary**, they are important to help us understand our history and shape our identity. In this sense, they are certainly worth keeping.

disappear into the mist of time 意为“消失到时间的迷雾中”。这是非常个性化的表达，我相信考官在 1000 份试卷里也很难读到这样的表达方法，好感油然而生！

论证传统习俗和做法是历史真实的反映，主要通过举例法来论证。

dictate=tell，是个很高规格的词汇，如果不会使用，最好用 tell。

—这是由 it is...that... 引导的强调句型。

讨论传统文化对我们身份形成的重要性，同样利用举例法，列举了犹太人和中国人的例子。雅思是国际化考试，如果只举中国的例子可能不是特别好。

—on the contrary 相反

结论段，换一种说法把前面讨论的重点重述一遍。



### 参考译文

很多人，尤其是年轻一代，经常说要抛弃习俗和传统做法，理由是这些习俗和传统做法已经不再适应现代生活了。与此相反，我认为传统文化应该得到保留，即使它与我们的日常生活无关，它在我们理解历史、形成身份过程中却至关重要。

我们知道，传统习俗和礼节反映了历史的真实，如果完全抛弃它们，我们就有可能看不见历史。比如中国的赛龙舟。这个活动一直是为了纪念屈原，战国时期的一个传奇人物。由于他的建议不被楚国国王采纳，他投河自尽了。今天，龙舟赛跟我们的日常生活毫无关系；我们甚至连打渔都不需要船了，但是中国人却仍然年年都庆祝这个活动，因为它提醒中国人诗人的爱国热情。如果没有龙舟赛，屈原以及他代表的历史就可能已经消失在时间的迷雾中了。



过去的习俗和仪式不仅告诉我们历史，还决定我们的现在和未来。清楚地知道自己的独特身份和未来非常重要，尤其是在这个多文化世界。今天，犹太人在全世界广受尊敬，其部分原因就是因为他们仍然施行祖先施行的那些习俗和做法。这也是为什么作为中国大学生的我反对庆祝圣诞节而不是春节，反对庆祝情人节而不是七夕节。的确，我们总是在传统文化中发现自己的真实身份。

总之，虽然许多传统习俗和做法也许得与我们的现代生活格格不入，但它们并不像有些人说的那样毫无用处。相反，它们很重要，可以帮助我们理解历史、塑造身份。在这个意义上，它们是值得延续下去的。

### 真题 2

Multicultural societies, where people of different ethnic groups live together, can bring more benefits than drawbacks to a country. To what extent do you agree or disagree? (2016/04/02)



### 破题思路

本题问，多种族社会是好还是坏？那么，什么是多种族社会？可能很多同学拿到这个题目，连多种族社会是个什么概念都不清楚。不过这也没有关系，也许我们理解的多种族社会与命题人心目中的多种族社会有些不同：我们理解的多种族社会就是“五十个民族五十朵花”，而命题人心目中多种族社会可能就是西方白种人和穆斯林、中国人、非洲人生活在一个城市的概念。然而，虽然存在这种差异，但论证起来道理却是完全相通的。

那么，多种族的人生活在一起有哪些好处呢？习惯了中式教育的学生马上就会说，多种族人生活在一起可以促进民族大团结，促进社会和平与稳定，可以相互交流，取长补短。只要按照这种思路，7分段或以下的同学一定傻眼，写不下去！为什么？因为这些东西都难以用英语来表达！在这种时候，一定要记住笔者的策略：把抽象的思维转换成简易的、日常的、琐碎的汉语（也就是小学生的思维），然后再用英语来表达。

这种汉语的大体形状是这样的：

**引入段：**今天，越来越多来自不同民族的人生活在一起，这种多文化社会是好还是坏，人们有不同的意见。

**好处段：**赞同多种族社会的人认为它有两个好处。首先，如果一个社会是多种族的，他们就能够相互学习对方的文化。这就意味着，他们就更有机会相互体验对方的风俗习惯，了解对方的思维方式，从而扩大自己对世界的理解。其次，多种族的人生活在一起，就更能相互理解和包容，这无疑会让这个世界更加和平。比如，我居住的小区里就既有中国人，也有印度人，还有来自非洲的朋友。春节的时候，我们就邀请

他们来我家体验中国人如何过春节；而印度朋友教会了我们如何打板球，非洲的朋友则教我们怎样跳他们那种很有节奏感的舞蹈。因此，我们这个小区的生活氛围非常和谐，充满了欢乐。

**坏处境：**反对多种族的人认为不同种族生活在一起也可能导致问题。如果一个种族只认为自己的方式是正确的，而不尊重别人的方式，那么就可能导致矛盾。比如，中国人喜欢很多人一起聚会，并弄出很大的声音来，这对于更喜欢安静的西方人来说，可能是无法忍受的。同样，如果一个印度佛教徒看到邻居在宰杀鸡鱼，也可能感到非常不舒服。如果这些中国人、西方人和印度人不能相互理解，他们就可能相互仇恨，最终产生更严重的后果。

**结论段：**虽然多种族文化可能因为误解而导致一些问题，但我认为，多种族人生活在一起，可以相互交流，相互分享，最终会更能相互理解。这种情况显然比文化分离更有利于社会的和平和稳定。



### 参考范文

Today, more and more people from different cultural backgrounds live together. **Opinions are divided on** whether this is a positive or negative development.

Opinions are divided on... 对……的观念有所分歧。

开门见山提出：来自不同文化背景的人生活在一起有积极的还是消极的影响，人们对此有所分歧。

Those who support the idea believe that multi-cultural societies can bring about at least two benefits. **In the first place**, they argue that if a society is multi-cultural, people can learn from each other. This means they have more opportunities to experience each other's unique customs and life styles. This may lead to greater mutual understand of different ways of thinking, thus a better understanding of the world. **More significantly**, living with people of different ethnic groups will **enable us to become** more understanding and tolerant, which is, of course, very important to a peaceful world. In my neighborhood, for example, there are people from China, India and Africa. During Chinese New Year holiday, I invite my Indian and African

使用 in the first place, more significantly 等表示衔接。

enable sb. to do sth. 使某人能做某事

论证多文化社会的好处。其一是人们能相互学习，体验彼此独特的风俗习惯和生活方式，更了解世界。其二是我们变得更包容，有利于和平。举自己家邻居的例子论证，来自中、印、非的朋友共度中国春节，相互分享彼此的文化。





friends to my house and show them how Chinese people spend the Spring Festival. My Indian neighbors teach me how to play cricket, which is their national sports. African friends show me the beautiful dances that are unique to their culture. In this way, we share what we have and learn what we previously did not know. This results in a vibrant and joyful neighborhood.

Those who do not like multi-cultural societies argue that some problems may arise in such societies. If people stick to their own ways of doing things and refuse to respect other cultures, there will be conflicts among people.

**To cite just one example.** Many Chinese people love noisy parties and gatherings. **Yet** this is completely unacceptable to many Westerners who are more quiet in nature. **Similarly**, when an Indian believing in Buddhism finds his Chinese neighbor killing fish or a chicken, he may also feel very uncomfortable. If these people from different cultural backgrounds live together without showing respect to their neighbors' habits and religions, they may eventually hate each other, potentially leading to more serious consequences.

**Despite** the problems that may **arise from** multi-cultural societies, I still think such societies are more attractive. When people from different cultural backgrounds **interact** with each other, they can share, they can learn from each other, and they can understand each other better. This situation is definitely more favorable for the world's **stability and peace**.

To cite just one example. = For example, ...

yet 然而, 但是

similarly 同样地

论证多文化社会可能带来的危害。如果人们坚持自己的行为方式, 拒绝尊重其他文化, 就可能发生冲突, 并举例论证。

despite sth. 尽管

arise from 由……引起

interact 相互作用

stability and peace 稳定与和平

在分析多文化社会优缺点的基础上, 得出自己的结论: 多文化社会更具有吸引力, 因为不同文化背景的人能相互影响、相互理解, 有利于世界的和平稳定。



## 参考译文

如今,越来越多来自不同文化背景的人生活在一起。关于这到底是积极的还是消极的发展,人们的观念有所分歧。

那些支持这个观点的人相信多文化社会至少能带来两个好处。其一,他们认为在多文化社会里,人们可以相互学习。这意味着他们有更多机会去体验彼此独特的风俗习惯和生活方式,更好地理解不同的思维方式,从而对世界有更好的了解。更重要的是,和不同种族的人一起生活使我们变得更为理解和包容,这当然对世界和平十分重要。比如在我家附近,住着中国人、印度人和非洲人。在中国春节期间,我邀请印度和非洲朋友来我家,向他们展示中国人如何庆祝春节。我的印度邻居教我如何打板球,那是他们的国民运动。非洲朋友向我展示他们文化独一无二的优美舞蹈。通过这种方式,我们分享互相拥有的,学习自己之前不了解的,周围邻里之间总是充满了欢乐。

那些不喜欢多文化社会的人则争论说在这样的社会里可能会出现一些问题。如果人们坚持自己的行为方式,拒绝尊重其他文化,人们之间就可能发生冲突。举个例子,许多中国人喜欢热闹的聚会,但这对许多天性喜欢安静的西方人来说是完全不能接受的。同样地,当一个信仰佛教的印度人发现他们的中国邻居杀了一条鱼或是一只鸡,他可能会觉得很不适。如果这些来自不同文化背景的人住在一起,却不相互尊重邻居的生活习惯和信仰,他们最终会相互憎恨,还可能会引发更严重的后果。

尽管多文化社会可能会引起一些问题,我还是认为这样的社会更具有吸引力。当来自不同文化背景的人相互影响,他们能相互分享和学习,因此能更好地理解彼此。比起让人们相互隔离,这样的情况绝对更有利于世界的和平稳定。







下  
篇

TASK 1

真题还原  
及解析

更多最新电子书关注微信公众号：IELTS下载



雅思备考指南，备考必备资料，考前预测  
微信添加ieltsup 或扫右方二维码获取>>>



更多最新电子书关注微信公众号：彬仔IELTS下载

## Chapter 16 图表题

### • 概述

### • 静态图

#### • 静态图必备表达

#### • 学生习作评改 (由 6 到 8)

#### • 真题范文及解析

### • 动态图

#### • 动态图必备表达

#### • 学生习作评改 (由 6 到 8)

#### • 学生习作评改 (由 6 到 8)

#### • 学生习作评改 (由 6.5 到 8)

#### • 真题范文及解析





## Part 1 概述

图表题是雅思 TASK 1 最常考的题型，其中最为常见的又有饼状图、线型图、柱状图、表格，或者这些图表的混合。从有无时间推移变化来看，我们可以把图表题分为静态图和动态图。那么，雅思考试为什么要设置图表写作题型呢？大家知道，欧美国家比较讲究用数据说话，很多文章中都有各种数据表格，这种题型就是促使大家学会看懂表格，并用冷静客观的语言来描绘表格中的数据。

因此，针对这种题型，首先要求大家看懂图表，包括图表的起点、终点、上升或下降的趋势、显著的特征等，然后要求大家能够客观地描述图表。有些同学画蛇添足，硬要给自己看出的趋势来个原因分析，甚至表达自己的价值观或作出情感判断，这些都是没有必要的，弄不好甚至会被扣分。

## Part 2 静态图

静态图，即无时间推移变化的图表题，常见类型有饼状图、柱状图和表格。静态图的写作重点在比较关系上，包括最高点、最低点、平均值等，因此务必掌握常见的比较句式和排序句式。

比如，2016 年 7 月 16 日雅思写作 TASK 1 涉及的是在 2012 年这个静态时间段里，某欧洲国家不同年龄段的观众对电视节目的选择。

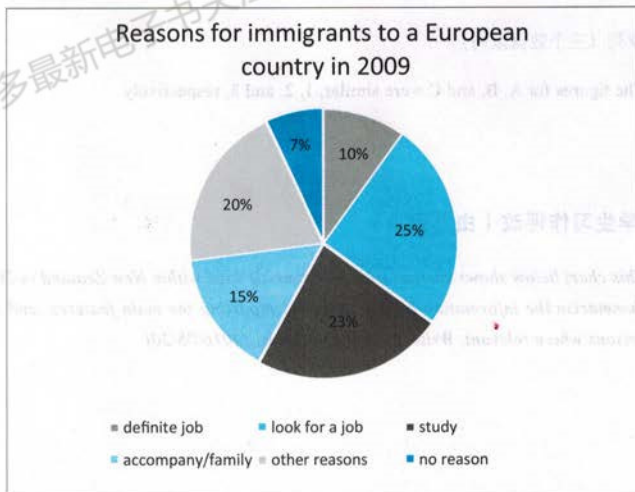
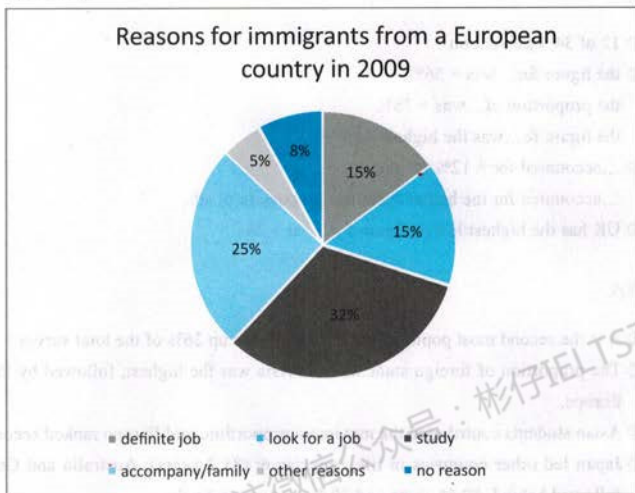
*The table below shows the favourite TV programmes watched by people of different ages in one European country in 2012.*

Age groups	11-15	16-20	21-25
Cartoon	29%	18%	4%
Feature films	18%	23%	20%
TV drama	8%	10%	13%
News	6%	19%	23%
Soap opera	17%	12%	19%
Sports	22%	18%	21%

再如，2016 年 6 月 16 日雅思写作 TASK 1 涉及的是在 2009 年这个静态的时间段

里，某欧洲国家移民的情况。

The pie charts below show the reasons why people migrated from/to a European country in 2009.



## A 静态图必备表达

### (1) 极值

- ① 12 of 34 was/went on...
- ② the figure for...was + 56%  
the proportion of...was + 78%  
the figure for...was the highest, at + 90
- ③ ...accounted for + 12% of sth.  
...accounted for the highest/smallest proportion of sth.
- ④ UK has the highest/lowest figure for..., at + 34

### (2) 其次

- ① A is the second most popular, and it makes/takes up 26% of the total survey.
- ② The proportion of foreign students from Asia was the highest, followed by that of Europe.
- ③ Asian students contributed the maximum proportion, and Europe ranked second.
- ④ Japan led other countries in life expectancy (81.2 years); Australia and Canada followed behind, 80.55 years and 80.2 years respectively.

### (3) 罗列 (三个数据以内)

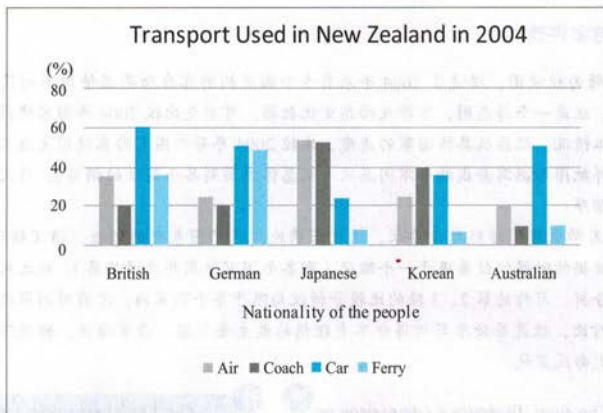
The figures for A, B, and C were similar, 1, 2, and 3, respectively.

## B 学生习作评改 (由 6 到 8)

*This chart below shows various transport tourists used within New Zealand in 2004.*

*Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant. Write at least 150 words. (2016/08/20)*





### 学生习作

The chart illustrates a comparison on the percentage of four transportation means which were used by five countries' visitors who traveled in New Zealand in 2004.

As is shown in the chart, travelers from British would like to travel by car rather than by coach when they visit to tourist attractions in New Zealand in 2004, accounting for 60% and 20% respectively, while nearly 36% of British visitors enjoyed traveling by the other two transportation means. At the same time, 50% of Germans in New Zealand preferred to go to the scenic spots by car, which was twice greater than that by air. In contrast, approximately 52% of Japanese visitors enjoyed visiting places in New Zealand in 2004 by air, which was the highest among five countries while the proportion of them visiting places by car was the lowest.

What's more, 40% of Korean visitors chose to visit the scenic places in New Zealand in 2004 by coach, which was five times more than that by ferry. However, as for Australian visitors in New Zealand, half of them tended to take cars to visit the places, and 10% of them would like to travel by coach and by ferry.

评分: 6





### 笔者评改

本题为柱状图，描述了2004年来自5个国家的游客在新西兰使用不同交通工具的情况。这是一个静态图，不涉及动态变化数据。可以先比较2004年游客使用交通工具的总体情况，然后从具体国家的角度，比较2004年每个国家游客使用交通工具的情况。这样把图形描写分成两个不同层次（从总体描写到各个国家的描写），作文就显得有逻辑顺序。

本篇学生习作按照题目要求，比较正确地描述了图表中的数据，语言错误不多，但描写数据的时候仅仅着眼于一个维度（即各个国家使用的交通工具），缺乏对数据进行比较分析。习作的第2、3段的比较分析仅局限于单个国家内，没有对国家之间的数据进行对比，这是导致本习作得分不太理想的最主要原因。语言顺畅，错误不多，显示出一定句式变化。

The chart illustrates a comparison on the percentage of four transportation means which were used by five countries' visitors who traveled in New Zealand in 2004.

原

改

The bar chart compares the percentage of four transport means used by visitors from five countries in New Zealand in 2004.

**评析** 本段从总体描述图表的基本意义。(1) ...illustrates a comparison on... 显得比较累赘，用 compare 即可。(2) five countries' visitors who traveled in New Zealand 显得生硬，改为 visitors from five countries in New Zealand。

As is shown in the chart, travelers from British would like to travel by car rather than by coach when they visit to tourist attractions in New Zealand in 2004, accounting for 60% and 20% respectively, while nearly 36% of British visitors enjoyed traveling by the other two transportation means. At the same time, 50% of Germans in New Zealand preferred to go to the scenic spots by car, which was twice greater than that by air. In contrast, approximately 52% of Japanese visitors enjoyed visiting places in New Zealand in 2004 by air, which was the highest among five countries while the

原

改

As is shown in the chart, travellers from the five countries were quite different in their choice of transport. For travellers from U.K., Germany and Australia, the car was their first choice, accounting for 60%, 50% and 50% respectively, while more than 50% of Japanese travellers preferred air or coach, with only a little over 20% choosing car. Korean tourists took coach as their first choice (40%), followed by car (approximately 35%). Though ferry

proportion of them visiting places by car was the lowest.

What's more, 40% of Korean visitors chose to visit the scenic places in New Zealand in 2004 by coach, which was five times more than that by ferry. However, as for Australian visitors in New Zealand, half of them tended to take cars to visit the places, and 10% of them would like to travel by coach and by ferry.

were never the primary choice for visitors from any one of these countries, quite surprisingly, there were still about 48% German visitors and about 30% British visitors opting for ferry. By contrast, very few people from Japan, Korea and Australia chose to travel by ferry in New Zealand in 2004.

**评析** 本段比较分析不同国家旅游者的首选交通工具以及最不喜欢的交通工具。

(1) 习作仅仅简单描写每个国家的情况, 缺乏对数据进行比较和分析。修改文合并了原文的 2、3 段, 增加了比较分析的元素。小作文中, 一定要显示出数据分析的能力。数据分析不仅体现在数据之间的大小倍数关系, 还体现在这些数据的意义。比如, 修改段描写完将汽车作为第一选择的国家后, 马上比较选择汽车最少的国家, 这样就揭示出了这些数据之间的比较意义。原习作给人的感觉就是在记流水账。(2) 从国家这一角度分析完之后, 还应该从交通工具的角度进行综合分析, 这样对本图的数据分析才算完整。修改文合并习作 2、3 段后, 拟增加如下一段。

The bar chart also shows that, in general terms, the car was still the most popular transport, even though it was not the first choice of Japanese and Korean tourists. What follows was the airplane and the transport least used by tourists was the ferry, despite the fact that it was the choice of many German and British people travelling in New Zealand in 2004.

本段从交通工具这个角度来分析数据。首选的交通工具是汽车, 接下来是飞机, 最后是渡船。



### 改后全文

The bar chart compares the percentage of four transport means used by visitors from five countries in New Zealand in 2004.

As is shown in the chart, travellers from the five countries were quite different in their choice of transport. For travellers from U.K., Germany and Australia, the car was their first choice, accounting for 60%, 50% and 50% respectively, while more than 50% of Japanese travellers preferred air or coach, with only a little over 20% choosing car. Korean





tourists took coach as their first choice (40%), followed by car (approximately 35%). Though ferry were never the primary choice for visitors from any one of these countries, quite surprisingly, there were still about 48% German visitors and about 30% British visitors opting for ferry. By contrast, very few people from Japan, Korea and Australia chose to travel by ferry in New Zealand in 2004.

The bar chart also shows that, in general terms, the car was still the most popular transport, even though it was not the first choice of Japanese and Korean tourists. What follows was the airplane and the transport least used by tourists was the ferry, despite the fact that it was the choice of many German and British people travelling in New Zealand in 2004.

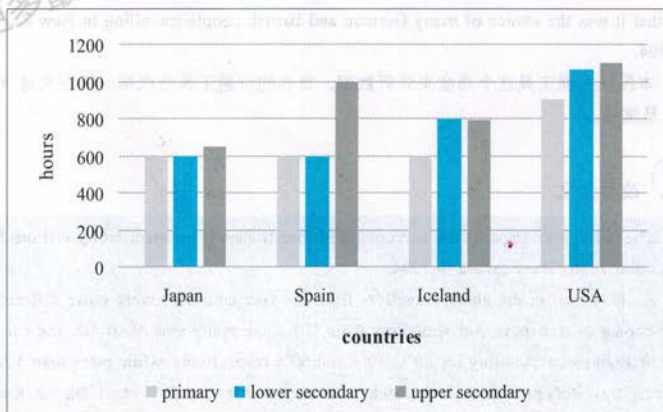
评分: 8

C 真题范文及解析

真题 1

The average number of hours of teaching per year done by each teacher in four different countries in 2001.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant. Write at least 150 words. (2016/06/25)





## 破题思路

本题是一个静态图，描述的是在2001年，四个国家里不同层次学校教师的教学时间。该图有两个写作要素，一是国家，二是不同层次的学校教学时间，这也就决定了该题写作可从这两个角度入手进行分段。总体来说，两个写作要素都存在相似和差异之处，此乃写作核心所在。就不同层次学校教学时间来看，除美国外，其他三个国家小学（primary）的教学时间差异不大；初中（lower secondary）的教学时间有两个国家（Japan 和 Spain）相似，另外两个国家呈递增趋势；高中（upper secondary）的教学时间来看，四个国家 Japan, Iceland, Spain 和 USA 依次呈上升趋势。而就国家而言，非常明显的就是美国各个层次学校的教学时间都远长于其他三个国家，且这三个层次学校的教学时长差异不大，日本教学时间虽然最少，但三个层次学校的教师教学时长亦无太大差异。有意思的是，Spain 这个国家里，高中教师的教学时间和其他两个层次比较，增长幅度特别大。



## 参考范文

We can see from the bar chart that in primary, lower secondary and upper secondary school, the teaching time per year spent by each teacher in Japan, Spain, Iceland and USA in 2001 witnessed both similarities and differences.

We can see from the bar chart that 图中可见

witness 见证，证明

本段是作文的开头段。小作文开头段的功能一般是概括图里的总体变化趋势或概括图表包含几个部分。本段指出图表中两个主要因素：国家和不同层次学校教师的教学时间（这里的两大因素也相应提示了下文会分为两大主体段）；同时指出它们之间既有差异又有相似之处。

Teachers from upper secondary school in USA topped the list of teaching time per year, with an average number of approximately 1,100 hours, followed by Spain and Iceland. However, there was no great difference between USA and Spain, and in Japan, teachers in upper secondary school worked only around 600 hours. Conversely, teachers in primary school experienced a lower number of hours with 900 hours in USA and around 600 hours in other three countries. The teaching time in lower secondary in Japan and

approximately=around=about, 意为“大约”。

conversely 相反



Spain **maintained** almost the same as that in primary while there was a **significant** increase in Iceland and USA.

maintain 维持, 保持

significant 显著的, 显然的

本段以“不同层次学校教学时间”为描述对象, 比较了四个国家的差异和相似之处: 各国的高中教师教学时间最长, 初中次之, 小学教师的教学时间都最短; 几个峰值——美国的高中教学时间最长, 日本的最短; 小学除美国外其他三个国家基本没差异。

**As to** each country, in USA, teaching time in all three kinds maintained the longest **in comparison to** other three countries and in Japan, teachers of all kinds **experienced** a nearly equal number of teaching hours. Spanish teachers in high school worked the longest teaching time, reaching about 1,000 hours when compared with that in primary and lower secondary.

as to 至于, 关于

in comparison to 和……比较

experience 经历

本段以“国家”为描写对象, 指出国家之间比较得出的结论。其中, 美国的三个层级的教学时间都较长, 高中为甚, 而日本三个层级教学时间差异不大, 西班牙的高中教学时间则特别长。



### 参考译文

图中可见, 2001年, 日本、西班牙、冰岛和美国四个国家里, 小学、初中和高中教师的教学时间既有相似之处也存在差异。

美国的高中教师教学时间最长, 大约每年1100个小时, 接下来是西班牙和冰岛, 但美国和西班牙的高中教学时间差异并不大, 而日本的高中教学时间仅为每年600个小时。相反, 美国的小学教师教学时间为每年900个小时, 而其他三个国家仅为600个小时。日本和西班牙的初中教学时间和小学持平, 但在美国和冰岛, 高中的教学时间呈现突然增长趋势。

在这四个国家里, 美国的小学、初中和高中的教师教学时间都是最长的, 而日本三个层次的教师教学时间差异不大。和其小学和初中比较而言, 西班牙的高中教师教学时间最长, 大约每年1000小时。

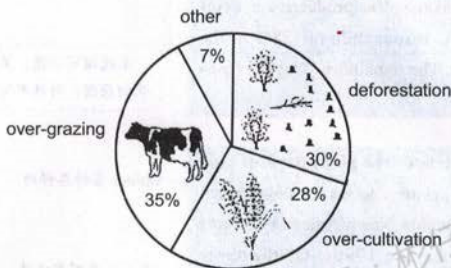


## 真题 2

The pie chart below shows the main reasons why agricultural land becomes less productive. The table shows how these causes affected three regions of the world during the 1990s.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant. Write at least 150 words. (Cambridge 8 Test 1)

Causes of worldwide land degradation



Causes of land degradation by region

Region	% land degraded by...			
	deforestation	over-cultivation	over-grazing	total land degraded
North America	0.2	3.3	1.5	5%
Europe	9.8	7.7	5.5	23%
Oceania*	1.7	0	11.3	13%

\* A large group of islands in the South Pacific including Australia and New Zealand



## 破题思路

本题由饼图和表格构成。饼图涉及的是全球土地退化的三大原因,包括过度放牧、砍伐树木和过度开垦。表格涉及的则是在三大洲(北美洲、欧洲、大洋洲)土地退化的原因分布。可以看出,在全球范围内,三大原因在造成土地退化中的比例接近,比例最大的过度放牧占35%,过度开垦最小,但也占28%。但是具体到每个洲,情况则有很大的变化。比如,在北美,树木砍伐所占比例很小,只有0.2%,而在欧洲这个数据为9.8%。在大洋洲,过度开垦造成土地退化的比例几乎为零,但过度放牧则是主要原因。从土地退化总体情况看,北美只有5%的土地退化,而欧洲则有23%,是北美的4倍以上。





## 参考范文

The pie chart shows how farmland is degraded **globally**. According to the chart, overgrazing was **the leading cause** of land degradation worldwide, **accounting for** 35%. This is followed by deforestation, at 30%. Another important reason why land becomes less productive is over-cultivation, which **is responsible for** 28% of the total degraded land. The remainder (7%) is caused by other reasons.

globally 全球范围内  
the leading cause 首要原因  
account for 占……比例  
be responsible for 意为“占……比例”，同之前出现的 account for。

本段描写饼图，关于造成土地退化的原因。写作中注意词汇替换。

The table compares the percentage of land degraded and the **various** reasons for degradation in three regions, namely North America, Europe and Oceania, during the 1990s. Of the three regions, Europe was the most seriously **affected**, with 23% of its agricultural land being degraded. **This figure was higher than the percentages for North America and Oceania combined.** In Europe, **land clearance** accounted for 9.8% of total degradation, whereas this only affected 0.2% of land in North America and 1.7% in Oceania. Europe also suffered from over-cultivation and over-grazing, at 7.7% and 5.5%, **respectively**. In contrast, Oceania has 13% of degraded land, and this was mainly caused by over-grazing (11.3%). The least affected region was North America, where only 5% of land was degraded, mainly **due to** over-cultivation (3.3%) and over-grazing (1.5%).

various 各种各样的

affected 受到影响的

该句体现了对表格数据的归纳。

combine 加起来

land clearance=deforestation, 避免重复。

respectively 各自地

due to 因为，由于

本段描写表格。首先将表格内容总结出来：表格比较了三个地区土地退化比例及其原因分布。接着具体描写这两个方面的内容。

In summary, over-grazing is the most serious threat to farmland worldwide and Europe was the biggest victim of land degradation in the 1990s.

本段将饼图和表格中最显著的特征揭示出来。



## 参考译文

饼图显示,全球范围内的耕地退化。如图所示,过度放牧是全球土地退化的首要原因,占35%。其次是树木砍伐,占30%。另外一个降低土地生产力的重要原因是过度开垦,造成了28%的退化土地。其余(7%)由其他原因造成。

表格比较了20世纪90年代期间三个地区(即北美洲、欧洲和大洋洲)土地退化的比例及造成土地退化的原因。在这三个地区中,欧洲受到的影响最为严重,23%的农业土地都退化了。这个数据比北美洲和大洋洲比例之和还高。在欧洲,砍伐树木造成9.8%土地退化,而在北美,砍伐树木只占0.2%,在大洋洲,这个比例为1.7%。欧洲也深受过度开垦和过度放牧所害,分别占7.7%和5.5%。与此相对,大洋洲有13%土地退化,主要是由于过度放牧所致(11.3%)。受影响最小的地区是北美,只有5%土地退化,主要是因为过度开垦(3.3%)和过度放牧(1.5%)。

总之,全球范围内,过度放牧是对耕地最严重的威胁,而在20世纪90年代,欧洲是土地退化最严重的地区。

## Part 3 动态图

动态图即有时间推移变化的图表题,常见类型有线型图、饼状图、柱状图和表格。动态图重点是读懂图表中的动态变化关系和规律,包括趋势、最高点、最低点等,并用恰当的语言表达出来。

比如,2016年1月14日的图表是关于2001年到2009年间英国参加野生动物调查的成年人和孩子的数量变化情况。

The number of people taking part in a wildlife survey in Britain between 2001 and 2009

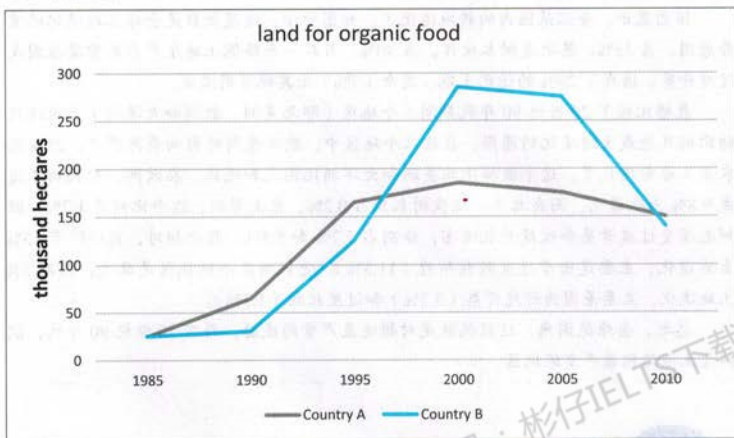
Year	Adult	Children	Total
2001	36,000	12,000	48,000
2003	212,000	36,000	248,000
2005	332,000	32,000	364,000
2007	331,000	31,000	362,000
2009	270,000	270,000	540,000

再如,2015年12月31日的线图是关于1985年到2010年间某两个国家用于生产有机食品的土地变化情况。





The line graph below shows the land used for organic crops in two countries between 1985 and 2010.



## A 动态图必备表达

### (1) 趋势词汇

上升动词类: increase, rise, grow, jump, surge, shoot up, soar

下降动词类: decrease, decline, fall down, drop, sink, dip

波动动词类: fluctuate

持平动词类: remain the same, stabilise, remain stable, remain constant

修饰动词的副词: slightly/moderately 轻微地, slowly 缓慢地, gradually 逐渐地, steadily 稳定地, rapidly 迅速地, significantly/sharply 明显地, dramatically/drastically 急剧地

上升名词类: increase, rise, growth, jump, surge

下降名词类: decrease, decline, fall, reduction, drop

波动名词类: fluctuation

修饰名词的形容词: slight, slow, gradual, steady, rapid, moderate, significant, sharp, dramatic, drastic

### (2) 极值类词汇和表达

最高点: reach the peak/top/highest point

increase to the peak/top/highest point (所有上升类的动词都可以替换掉 increase)

最低点: reach the bottom/lowest point

drop to the bottom/lowest point (所有下降类的动词都可以替换掉 drop)

占了……比例: occupy/make up/take up/account for/represent/be responsible for...

### (3) 倍数的表达方式

double 两倍 / 大一倍

increase/decrease three times 增长 / 减少了三倍

### (4) 大约的表达方式

approximately/about/around + 数字

### (5) 趋势的表达句式

① 变化主体 / 图画中主体 + 趋势动词 + 副词 + 数值 + 时间区间

The number of aged people over 65 increased significantly from 1 million in 1940 to 1.2 million in 2000.

② There be + 形容词 + 表示趋势的名词 + in + 变化的主体 + 时间区间

There was a significant increase in the number of aged people over 65 from 1 million in 1940 to 1.2 million in 2000.

③ 时间 + see/experience/witness + 表示趋势的名词 + in + 变化的主体 + 数值

The period from 1940 to 2000 saw an upward trend in the number of aged people over 65 from 1 million to 1.2 million.

④ 表示趋势的名词 + be + seen/experienced/witnessed + in + 变化的主体 + 时间

An upward trend was seen in the number of aged people over 65 from 1 million in 1940 to 1.2 million in 2000.

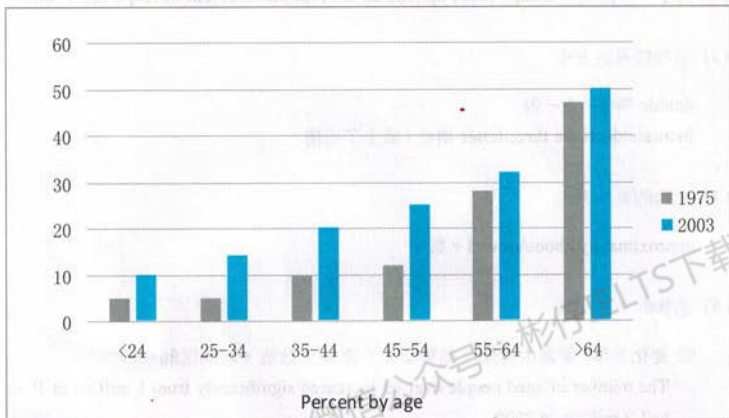
## B 学生习作评改 (由 6 到 8)

The following chart and table give information of UK cruise passengers in 1975 and 2003.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant. Write at least 150 words. (2015/12/12)



	Total number
1975	397,837
2003	1,005,231



#### 学生习作

These two charts show the information with regard to the number of cruise passengers in UK and the percentage of passengers in 1975 and 2003 among different age groups.

The figure for cruise passengers in the year of 1975 saw an increasing trend in all age groups. The percentages of former three age groups were all below 10%. And then it increased dramatically, reaching about 35% among those aged over 64. The total number of passengers in 2003 was 10,005,231, which was much higher than that in 1975. Similarly, it can be seen that there was also an upward tendency in 2003. The proportion of under 24 years old group was smallest, around 10%. The figures for the following age groups increased gradually, from approximately 15% among age group between 25-34 to 50% in the over 65 age group.

In conclusion, cruise becomes much more popular in UK among different age groups and the interest to cruising increases as age grows.

评分: 6





### 笔者评改

本题为组合图，描述了1975年到2003年英国人参加邮轮旅游的比例状况。由于本题是一个组合图，考生可以两个图表各写一段，然后总结两幅图之间的相关性即可。

本篇学生习作按照题目要求，比较完整、正确地描述了图表中的数据，但有一些表述不够准确，同时两个图表混在一起写，看起来思路不够清晰。另外，习作者对柱状图的理解也存在偏差。图中的百分比实为每个年龄段内部的比例，而非各自占所有邮轮乘客的比例（2003年的所有百分比之和约为155，而1975年的百分比之和约为110）。同样，某个年龄段的百分比（percentage）高不能等同于其人数（number）多（因为基数可能不同）。至于语言方面，在语法使用上属于6分水平，句式的变化不够多样化。

These two charts show the information with regard to the number of cruise passengers in UK and the percentage of passengers in 1975 and 2003 among different age groups.

These two charts show the information about the number of cruise passengers in UK and the changes in their percentages in different age groups in year 1975 and 2003.

**评析** 本段从总体上描述图表的基本信息，考生表达在描述两个图表时过于重复，应当合并表达。而在表达不同年龄时，修饰语应当紧贴被修饰词，建议提前。

The figure for cruise passengers in the year of 1975 saw an increasing trend in all age groups. The percentages of former three age groups were all below 10%. And then it increased dramatically, reaching about 35% among those aged over 64. The total number of passengers in 2003 was 10,005,231, which was much higher than that in 1975. Similarly, it can be seen that there was also an upward tendency in 2003.

As is shown in the table, the total number of passengers in 2003 was 10,005,231, more than twice than that in 1975.

According to the bar chart, there is an increasing trend in the percentages of passengers in different age groups in both years.

In 1975, both the under-24 and 25-34 age groups saw an equal percentage of passengers. And there were twice the percentage of passengers aged between 35 and 44, taking up 10% of the total number of this age group. A larger portion of older people chose to go on a cruise, with the 45-54 age group occupying 12% and the 55-64 age group accounting for a doubling percentage (28%). The 65-plus age group boosted the highest



The proportion of under 24 years old group was smallest, around 10%. The figures for the following age groups increased gradually, from approximately 15% among age group between 25-34 to 50% in the over 65 age group.

proportion in this year, nearly three times the percentage of the 45-54 age group.

There is a similar increasing trend in 2003, with the percentages of the first four groups increasing almost twofold, compared to the corresponding 1975 figures. Year 2003 also saw an increase in the percentages in the rest two groups by 7% and 12% respectively.

**评析** 本段把两幅图放在一起描述, 思路显得很不清, 应分开表述两个图表, 并在开头分别明确表明趋势。(1) 首句是一个错误的杂糅句, 要么是 The year 1975 saw an increasing trend in the percentages for cruise passengers in all age groups. 要么是 The percentages for cruise passengers in year 1975 increased in all age groups. (2) 考生原文中使用的 former 和 following 指代不明, 一般会使用 the first two 或者 the first three. (3) under 24 years old group 中修饰语应该后置, 变为 the group under 24 years old. (4) 习作中对比数据不明, 应该对比的是同一年龄群中两年的数据变化。习作者在本段年龄增长作为变量时多次表意不明, 容易失分。

In conclusion, cruise becomes much more popular in UK among different age groups and the interest to cruising increases as age grows.

原 改

In conclusion, cruising/going on a cruise became much more popular among UK residents in different age groups and the interest in cruising grew in all age groups.

**评析** 本段动态总结变化情况, 习作做得已经比较成功了, 笔者仅从语言表达的准确性和词汇的多样性上对习作进行了改进。比如这里肯定不是 “cruise” 这个物体受到欢迎, 而是这种活动, 所以需要补全动作 cruising 或 going on a cruise 或 taking cruise, 要仔细思索表达的准确性。



### 改后全文

These two charts show the information about the number of cruise passengers in UK and the changes in their percentages in different age groups in year 1975 and 2003.

As is shown in the table, the total number of passengers in 2003 was 10,005,231, more than twice than that in 1975.

According to the bar chart, there is an increasing trend in the percentages of passengers in different age groups in both years.

In 1975, both the under-24 and 25-34 age groups saw an equal percentage of passengers. And there were twice the percentage of passengers aged between 35 and 44, taking up 10% of the total number of this age group. A larger portion of older people chose to go on a cruise, with the 45-54 age group occupying 12% and the 55-64 age group accounting for a doubling percentage (28%). The 65-plus age group boosted the highest proportion in this year, nearly three times the percentage of the 45-54 age group.

There is a similar increasing trend in 2003, with the percentages of the first four groups increasing almost twofold, compared to the corresponding 1975 figures. Year 2003 also saw an increase in the percentages in the rest two groups by 7% and 12% respectively.

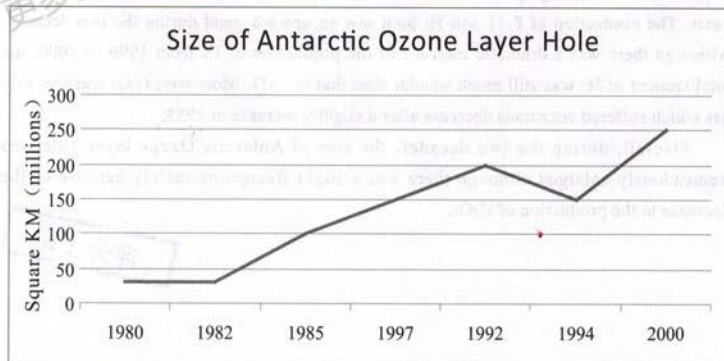
In conclusion, cruising/going on a cruise became much more popular among UK residents in different age groups and the interest in cruising grew in all age groups.

评分：8

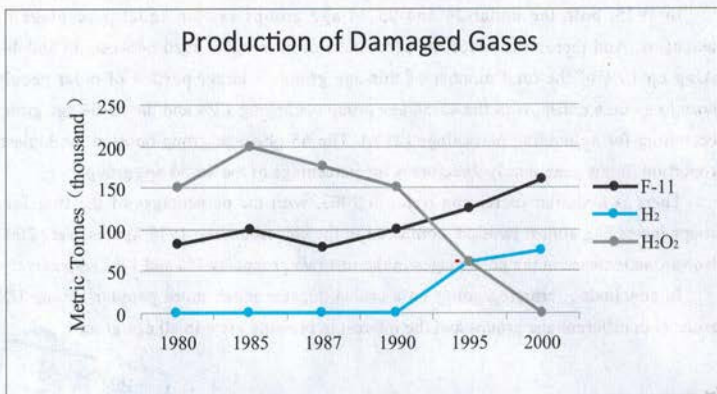
### C 学生习作评改 (由6到8)

The graph shows the size of the Ozone layer hole in Antarctic and three productions of damaging gases to the Antarctic Ozone from 1980 to 2000.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant. Write at least 150 words. (2016/03/05)







### 学生习作

These two line graphs illustrate the size of Ozone layer hole in Antarctica and the productions of three damaging gases from 1980 to 2000.

It can be seen in the first line graph, the size of Ozone layer hole maintained stable at nearly 50 million square KM from 1980 to 1982, after which it increased dramatically to around 250 million square KM in 2000, although there was a fluctuation from 1992 to 2000. The second line graph presents the number of damaging gases produced over twenty years. The production of F-11 and H<sub>2</sub> both saw an upward trend during the two decades. Although there was a dramatic increase of the production of H<sub>2</sub> from 1990 to 2000, the total amount of H<sub>2</sub> was still much smaller than that of F-11. Moreover, H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> was the only gas which suffered enormous decrease after a slightly increase in 1985.

Overall, during the two decades, the size of Antarctic Ozone layer hole was tremendously enlarged although there was a slight fluctuation mainly because of the decrease in the production of H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>.

评分: 6



### 笔者评改

本题为一个单线图和一个多线图的综合图，描述了南极洲的臭氧层空洞面积。由于本题是一个综合图，考生可以两个图表各写一段，然后总结两幅图之间的相关性即可。

本篇学生习作按照题目要求，比较完整、正确地描述了图表中的数据，但有一些表述不够准确，同时两个图表混在一起写，看起来思路不够清晰。至于语言方面，在语法使用上属于6分水平，句式的变化不够多样化。

These two line graphs illustrate the size of Ozone layer hole in Antarctica and the productions of three damaging gases from 1998 to 2000.

These two line graphs illustrate the size of Ozone layer hole in Antarctic and the three damaging gases produced between 1980 and 2000.

**评析** 本段从总体上描述图表的基本信息，习作在描述时替换之处太少，应该适当转换表达使之与题干不同。

It can be seen in the first line graph, the size of Ozone layer hole maintained stable at nearly 50 million square KM from 1980 to 1982, after which it increased dramatically to around 250 million square KM in 2000, although there was a fluctuation from 1992 to 2000. The second line graph presents the number of damaging gases produced over twenty years. The production of F-11 and H<sub>2</sub> both saw an upward trend during the two decades. Although there was a dramatic increase of the production of H<sub>2</sub> from 1990 to 2000, the total amount of H<sub>2</sub> was still much smaller than that of F-11. Moreover, H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> was the only gas which suffered enormous decrease after a slightly increase in 1985.

It can be seen in the first line graph, the size of Ozone layer hole remained stable at nearly 50 million square KM in the period between 1980 and 1982, after which it increased dramatically to the peak of around 250 million square KM in 2000, despite the fact that there was a slight drop from 200 million square KM in 1992 to 150 million square KM in 1994. The second line graph presents the amount of damaging gases produced over this twenty-year period. The two decades saw an upward trend in the production of F-11 and H<sub>2</sub> and a downward trend in that of H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>. Starting from 150 thousand metric tonnes (TMT), the production of H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> first increased to a peak of 200 TMT in 1985 and then declined to 0 TMT in 2000. The amount of F-11 rose steadily from around 98 TMT in 1980 to above 150 TMT in 2000, surpassing that of H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> in 1993. It is interesting to see that there was no H<sub>2</sub> gas in the decade from 1980 but since 1990 the amount grew dramatically until the end to a level of 80 TMT, exceeding that of H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> in 1995.



**评析** 本段习作把两幅图放在一起先后描述，思路倒是很清晰。本文主要问题在于表达的多样性不够和关键信息不明显，另外还有一些语言错误。(1) *maintained stable* 应该为 *remain stable* 或者 *remain unchanged*。(2) 虽然提出了一个最大数值 around 250 million，但是在言语上未有体现，所以导致看不出来这个典型特征。极值是需要具体介绍并在文字上有体现的。(3) *fluctuation* 用词并不准确，其实是一个上升趋势，除了一个下降以外，习作者在记句型时只记住了句式而未理解什么时候使用。如果要用 *fluctuation* 至少还要再有一个重复的上下波动。(4) 这里指的是量，而不是数 *number*，所以应该用 *amount*。(5) 当谓语用 *see*、*experience* 或 *witness* 时必须是在时间或者地点作主语。(6) 第二幅图表述得太过于简单，没有体现出图形特征。交点是必须交代的，同时  $H_2O_2$  的趋势是和另外两条线完全不同的，所以写法也不同。所以这一段需要扩充。

**原**  
Overall, during the two decades, the size of Antarctic Ozone layer hole was tremendously enlarged although there was a slight fluctuation mainly because of the decrease in the production of  $H_2O_2$ .

**改**  
Overall, during the two decades, the size of Antarctic Ozone layer hole became much bigger and the amount of gas  $H_2$  and F-11 dramatically increased.

**评析** 本段动态总结变化情况，习作做得已经比较成功了，此处需要将两幅图的典型特征总结一下。



改后全文

These two line graphs illustrate the size of Ozone layer hole in Antarctic and the three damaging gases produced between 1980 and 2000.

It can be seen in the first line graph, the size of Ozone layer hole remained stable at nearly 50 million square KM in the period between 1980 and 1982, after which it increased dramatically to the peak of around 250 million square KM in 2000, despite the fact that there was a slight drop from 200 million square KM in 1992 to 150 million square KM in 1994. The second line graph presents the amount of damaging gases produced over this twenty-year period. The two decades saw an upward trend in the production of F-11 and  $H_2$  and a downward trend in that of  $H_2O_2$ . Starting from 150 thousand metric tonnes (TMT), the production of  $H_2O_2$  first increased to a peak of 200 TMT in 1985 and then declined to 0 TMT in 2000. The amount of F-11 rose steadily from around 98 TMT in 1980 to above 150 TMT in 2000, surpassing that of  $H_2O_2$  in 1993. It is interesting to see that there was no  $H_2$



gas in the decade from 1980 but since 1990 the amount grew dramatically until the end to a level of 80 TMT, exceeding that of  $H_2O_2$  in 1995.

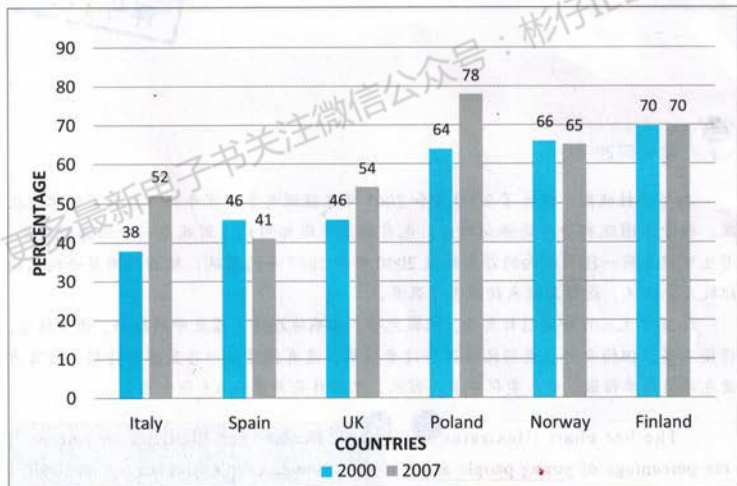
Overall, during the two decades, the size of Antarctic Ozone layer hole became much bigger and the amount of gas  $H_2$  and F-11 dramatically increased.

评分: 8

#### D 学生习作评改 (由 6.5 到 8)

The chart below shows the percentage of young people at university in six European countries in 2000 and 2007.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant. Write at least 150 words. (2016/07/14)



# 雅思UP QQ群:

烤鸭专属 学习天地

实力派高分助教老师在线答疑

雅思备考知识点每日推送

雅思大小作文在线批改

雅思备考资料大礼包免费送

口语一对一在线陪练

雅思学习计划免费制订

免费雅思备考公开课

快来扫码加顾问微信好友  
获取进群推荐吧~



一起拼·不孤单·以梦为马·不负韶华



## 学生习作

The bar chart illustrates the percentage of young people at university in six European countries: Italy, Spain, UK, Poland, Norway and Finland in 2000 and 2007.

It shows that Poland had the highest proportion of young people at university at 78% in 2007, while the lowest percentage appeared in Italy at 38% in 2000. The proportion of young people going to university for Poland, Norway and Finland were similar, 64%, 66% and 70% respectively in 2000.

The period from 2000 to 2007 saw a slight upward trend with 8% in the UK, while witnessed a rapid growth with 14% in Poland and Italy. Conversely, a decrease occurred during this period in Spain from 46% to 41%. It is important to note that the percentages of young people at university in Norway and Finland remained stable in the given period.

In conclusion, the percentages of young people at university in different countries vary a lot in different years.

评分: 6.5



## 笔者评改

本题为柱状图，描述了2000年和2007年在欧洲几个国家年轻人上大学的比例状况。由于本图既有静态的横向对比，也有动态的纵向对比，因此是一个动静混合图。考生可以先用一段做横向的静态比较2000年和2007年的情况，然后再用另一段纵向比较变化情况，这样写起来就不至于混乱。

本篇学生习作按照题目要求，比较完整、正确地描述了图表中的数据，语言精练，错误不多，但横向静态数据比较显得过于简单，没有描述出一些显著的特征。语言方面也稍显简单稚嫩，句式变化不多。因此，本习作是典型的6.5分小作文。

The bar chart illustrates the percentage of young people at university in six European countries: Italy, Spain, UK, Poland, Norway and Finland in 2000 and 2007.

原

The bar chart illustrates the percentage of young people who went to university in 2000 and 2007 in six European countries: Italy, Spain, UK, Poland, Norway and Finland.

改



**评析** 本段从总体上描述图表的基本信息，但根据图表内容对题目原句进行了具体化和扩充，比如增加了“six European countries”这样的具体信息。由于本文要多次使用 young people at university 这一表达，考生应该在不同地方做出灵活变化，而不应该一直使用同一个表达。这里把 young people at university 改成了 young people who went to university。

**原** It shows that Poland had the highest proportion of young people at university at 78% in 2007, while the lowest percentage appeared in Italy at 38% in 2000. The proportion of young people going to university for Poland, Norway and Finland were similar, 64%, 66% and 70% respectively in 2000.

**改** As is shown in the bar chart, in both 2000 and 2007, Italy, Spain and UK left behind the other three countries in terms of the percentage of young people going to college. In the year 2000, only 38% young people in Italy went to college while that figure in Finland was 70%. Seven years later, the percentage in Poland rose to an amazing 78%, but that in Spain dropped to 41%, which is even lower than Italy in the same year.

**评析** 本段分别描写 2000 年和 2007 年的情形。习作一上来就写 2007 年的最高点，然后写 2000 年的最低点，最后再写 2000 年几个接近的国家。这样的顺序不是特别清晰：比如，比较 2007 年的最高点和 2000 年的最低点有什么意义呢？笔者认为，这里应该先描写这 6 个国家的总体情况：无论 2000 年还是 2007 年，Italy、Spain、UK 这三个国家的大学生青年比例都远低于其他三个国家。揭示出这个整体趋势后，然后再分别讨论 2000 年和 2007 年的最高点和最低点。

**原** The period from 2000 to 2007 saw a slight upward trend with 8% in the UK, while witnessed a rapid growth with 14% in Poland and Italy. Conversely, a decrease occurred during this period in Spain from 46% to 41%. It is important to note that the percentages of young people at university in Norway and Finland remained stable in the given period.

**改** The period from 2000 to 2007 saw a slight upward trend with 8% in the UK and a rapid growth with 14% in Poland and Italy. Conversely, Spain was the only country that had suffered a significant downward shift from 46% to 41%. It is important to note that the rate of young university students in Norway and Finland remained rather stable in the above mentioned two years.



**评析** 本段动态描写变化情况，习作做得已经比较成功了，笔者仅从语言表达的多样性和灵活性上对习作进行了改进。从信息描述的角度，习作过于平淡了，可以适当增加一些表达态度、程度的副词对数据进行修饰，这样做可以表明考生不仅读了数据，还“读懂”了数据。比如，习作中的 *slight*、*rapid*，以及修改文中的 *only*、*suffer*、*significant*、*rather* 等。

**原** In conclusion, the percentages of young people at university in different countries vary a lot in different years.

**改** 建议删除本结尾段。

**评析** 小作文可以不需要结尾总结段。本习作的结尾段是画蛇添足，而且总结的信息是有错误的：明明有几个国家的青年大学生比例是非常接近的，但习作却说所有国家的情况都“很” (a lot) 不同。



#### 改后全文

The bar chart illustrates the percentage of young people who went to university in 2000 and 2007 in six European countries: Italy, Spain, UK, Poland, Norway and Finland.

As is shown in the bar chart, in both 2000 and 2007, Italy, Spain and UK left behind the other three countries in terms of the percentage of young people going to college. In the year 2000, only 38% young people in Italy went to college while that figure in Finland was 70%. Seven years later, the percentage in Poland rose to an amazing 78%, but that in Spain dropped to 41%, which is even lower than Italy in the same year.

The period from 2000 to 2007 saw a slight upward trend with 8% in the UK and a rapid growth with 14% in Poland and Italy. Conversely, Spain was the only country that had suffered a significant downward shift from 46% to 41%. It is important to note that the rate of young university students in Norway and Finland remained rather stable in the above mentioned two years.

评分：8

## E 真题范文及解析

## 真题 1

The table below shows the results of survey in a European country, which were carried in three different years. It shows the percentage of people who said that they were interested in certain sports.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant. Write at least 150 words. (2016/12/17)

Percentage of respondents expressing on interest in certain sports

	1999	2004	2009
football	57%	52%	48%
cycling	32%	32%	34%
tennis	26%	25%	24%
swimming	17%	20%	18%
volleyball	12%	17%	24%
golf	10%	10%	13%
rugby	8%	13%	17%



## 破题思路

本题为表格，描述的是欧洲某国三年里人们对各种运动喜好程度的变化。通常来说，表格题的主体段分段依据为表格中数据的分类方法，据此，该表格题的主体段的分段方法之一是按照不同年份来描述，二是按照不同的运动类型来描述，但显然，单纯地描写三个年份的变化会使文章显得枯燥无味。因此，我们可以以运动类型为主结合不同年份变化来描写。具体来说，足球在这三年里都是最受人们欢迎的运动，而打高尔夫和橄榄球（rugby）的人数则最少。自行车运动（cycling）、网球（tennis）和高尔夫（golf）的爱好人数比例这三年变化都不大，游泳的爱好人数比例则有起有伏，排球和橄榄球的爱好者比例呈逐年上升趋势。需要注意，我们在介绍各种运动时，一般按照数值从小到大排序，同时对特征数据进行恰当的比较。







### 参考范文

According to the table provided, we can see some results of survey **regarding** the proportion of people who were interested in different types of sports in three years. **As can be seen from the table**, most people preferred to play football while fewer people played golf and rugby in these three years.

regarding 关于

As can be seen from the table, ... 通过表格, 我们可以看出……

本段是作文的开头段, 概括了表格的主要内容, 同时指出了表格中的显著特征值, 即这三年里, 足球一直都是人们所好, 而打高尔夫和橄榄球的人则比较少。

It is clear that most people preferred to play football in these three years, even though the proportion of people loving football decreased slightly from 57% in 1999 to 48% in 2009. The figure remains almost stable when it comes to the percentage of people who were interested in cycling, which remained stable in 1999 and 2004 of 32% while experienced a **marginal** increase of 34% in 2009. Meanwhile, the survey results showed that 26% of people enjoyed playing tennis in 1999 but the proportion dropped **slightly** to 25% in 2004 and 24% in 2009.

marginally 细微地

slightly 稍微地

本段按照表格所示运动种类依次描述足球、自行车和网球三种运动喜好人数的变动情况。为了避免描述的重复和枯燥, 在描写数字和趋势变化时, 需要注意各种表达的正确使用。

We can see from the table that 17% of the people love swimming in 1999, but the figure rose **marginally** to 20% in 2004 before dropping to 18% again in 2009. When it comes to volleyball, the percentage of people almost **doubled** from 12% in 1999 to 24% in 2009. Even though there were fewer people enjoying golf and rugby, the percentage of people still experienced an upward pattern, from 10% and 8% in 1999 to 13% and 17% respectively in 2009.

marginally 细微地

double=increase twofold, 意为“翻倍”; 如果变成原来数值的三倍可用 triple 一词。

本段接着描写表格中的其他四种类型的运动, 主要阐述各运动在三年里的人数比例变化, 需要注意各种表示增长的表达。



## 参考译文

所给表格体现了三年时间里人们对不同运动喜好程度的变化,我们可以看出,大部分人们喜欢足球,而喜欢高尔夫和橄榄球的人则较少。

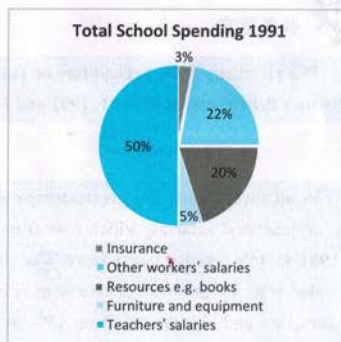
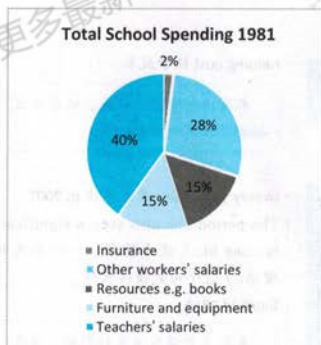
显然,这三年里,人们最喜欢的运动是足球,尽管喜欢足球的人数比例从1999年的57%下降到了2009年48%。喜欢自行车的人数变化比例不大,1999年和2004年都是32%,在2009年这一比例稍微有所增长,变成34%。同时,该调查显示,从1999年的26%到2004年的25%,再到2009年的24%,喜欢打网球的人数比例稍微有所下降。

可以看出,1999年,喜欢游泳的人数比例为17%,2004年这一比例稍微上升至20%,但在2009年又下降为18%。喜欢排球的人数比例从1999年到2009年间翻了一倍,从12%上升到了24%。虽然喜欢高尔夫和橄榄球的人数不多,但喜欢两者的人数比例一直在上升,其中,喜欢高尔夫的人数比例1999年是10%,而2009年是13%,而喜欢橄榄球的人数比例则从1999年的8%上升至2009年的17%。

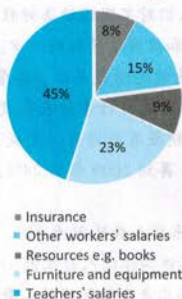
## 真题2

The three pie charts below show the changes in annual spending by a particular UK school in 1981, 1991 and 2001.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant. Write at least 150 words. (Cambridge 8 Test 2)



Total School Spending 2001



### 破题思路

本题为三个饼图，分别描述一所英国学校在1981、1991、2001年的各项支出百分比。很显然，这里既需要静态描写各个年份的情况，又要动态描写趋势和变化。比如：保险一项是一路飚高；教师工资起起伏伏，但都是学校支出的最大部分；其他工作人员工资比例则一直下降，从1981年的28%降到了2001年15%，几乎降了一半；2001年设备支出大大高于1991年。



### 参考范文

The pie charts show expenditure on **running costs** by a British school in 1981, 1991 and 2001.

running cost 经营成本

本段以常规方式开头，从总体上描述三幅图的内容。

In all three years, the greatest expenditure was on teachers' salaries, which rose from 40% in 1981 to 45% **twenty years later**. **The period had also seen a significant increase** in spending on furniture and equipment, from 15% to 23%, despite a fall in 1991. Insurance, which only accounted for 2% in 1981, rose **fourfold** to reach 8% by 2001.

twenty years later 用来替换 in 2001

The period has also seen a significant increase in... (这个阶段，……也大幅增涨。) 这个句式值得模仿。

fourfold 四倍

本段主要描写增长的部分。这也是此类图表作文解题技巧之一：可以先写增长的内容，再写减少的内容，这样文章显得更有逻辑性和条理性。



On the other hand, other workers' pay fell from 28% to 15% of total spending in the same time frame. Although there was an increase in expenditure on resources such as books, which grew from 15% to 20% between 1981 and 1991, this figure dropped **steeply** to 9% by 2001.

steeply 大幅度地

本段讲下降的部分。

Overall, during the period shown, there were increases in spending for staff salaries, equipment and insurance, but mostly at the expense of resources and other workers' salaries.

本段将增长的部分和下降的部分结合起来论述。



### 参考译文

这些饼图显示了1981年、1991年和2001年英国一所学校的经营成本花销。

在所有三年中，最大的花销是教师工资，从1981年的40%涨到20年后的45%。同一阶段，在家具和设备上的花费也有大幅增加，从15%增加到23%，虽然1991年时有所下降。保险方面，1981年只占总开支的2%，到2001年增长了4倍，达到8%。

另一方面，在同一时期内，其他工人的支出在总体花费中从28%下降到了15%。虽然花在书籍这类资源方面的经费有过增长，在1981年和1991年期间从15%上涨到20%，但到2001年，这个比例急剧下滑至9%。

总体来说，在图中的时期内，花在教师、设备和保险的经费都有增加，但这些增加主要是建立在减少资源经费和其他工人工资基础上的。





English

English

English

更多最新电子书关注微信公众号：彬仔IELTS下载

## Chapter 17 地图题

### • 概述

### • 地图题必备表达

### • 真题范文及解析

更多最新电子书关注微信公众号：彬仔IELTS下载



## Part 1 概述

地图题是雅思写作中比较少见的题型，一年一般能碰到 3~4 次。虽然地图题不是我们复习的重点，但亲们还是应该充分掌握地图题的基本命题方式和解题技巧。雅思考试中的地图题大体分两种：一种为地理变迁题，另一种为选址题。所谓地理变迁题，就是要求考生描述某个地域在某个时段的变化情况；所谓选址题，则是给出 2~3 个地址，让考生选择描述。无论是地理变迁题还是选址题，都要求考生掌握描写方位的基本技能。

(1) 明确文章使用的时态。描写过去的地图要使用过去时，描写现在的地图要用现在时，描写未来规划的地图要用将来时。这个一定要十分清楚。

(2) 有条理地组织主体段的内容。一般是先静态描写第一个地图，然后在描写第二个地图时要对比不同之处，并将差异描写出来。

(3) 掌握题型的重点词汇、句型及表达，有效地把每个方位、每个地址描述清楚。

## Part 2 地图题必备表达

### A 表示“方位”

(1) A 在 B 的东方 / 西方 / 南方 / 北方 A is/ lies/ is located/ is situated in/ on/ to the east/ west/ south/ north of B. (in 表示 A 在 B 内部，on 表示 A 和 B 接壤，to 表示 A 和 B 分开)

比如：A lies 120 km to the northwest of B. A 在 B 西北部的 120 千米处。

A is in the south-eastern corner of B. A 在 B 东南角。

(2) 在河流（或道路）的南边（或北边）on the south/southern (or north/northern) side of the river (or the road)

在道路两边 on both sides of the road

在河流的最南边 at the southern end of the river

- (3) A 在 B 的对面。A is on the opposite side of B.

A 和 B 相对。A is opposite to B.

## B 表示“变化”

- (1) 原有事物

the original/previous/former garden 原来的 / 之前的 / 以前的花园

- (2) 原有事物尺寸上变大 / 变小, 数量增多 / 减少, 或者消失了

The size of the library has been enlarged/extended/reduced by half.

图书馆的规模扩大了 / 延伸了 / 压缩了一半。

The number of homes has increased/risen/grown/reduced/decreased/dropped/fallen/doubled/tripled to 500.

家庭的数量增加了 / 上升了 / 涨了 / 压缩了 / 减少了 / 下降了 / 增加了一倍 / 两倍, 达到了 500。

The farms completely disappeared/were removed.

农场完全消失了 / 给清除了。

- (3) 原有事物的形态发生了变化

A becomes B.

A 变成了 B。

A is transformed/reconstructed/redeveloped/converted/changed into B.

A 被转型 / 重建 / 重新开发 / 转变 / 改变成 B。

A is replaced/substituted by B. = A gives way to B.

A 被 B 给替换了。

- (4) 图形上新添事物

a newly-built road

一条新建的道路

A new car park was built/established/set up/constructed/completed and opened in the middle of B.

在 B 的中间, 新建了 / 建起了 / 修建了 / 完成了并开放了一个新的停车场。

# 雅思UP QQ群

烤鸭专属 学习天地

实力派高分助教老师在线答疑

雅思备考知识点每日推送

雅思大小作文在线批改

雅思备考资料大礼包免费送

口语一对一在线陪练

雅思学习计划免费制订

免费雅思备考公开课

快来扫码加顾问微信好友  
获取进群推荐吧~



一起拼·不孤单·以梦为马·不负韶华



A new IT centre has been added to the library.

图书馆增加了一个新的信息技术中心。

The year 2000 saw two additions to the land: a pond in the northern part and a vegetable garden on the opposite side.

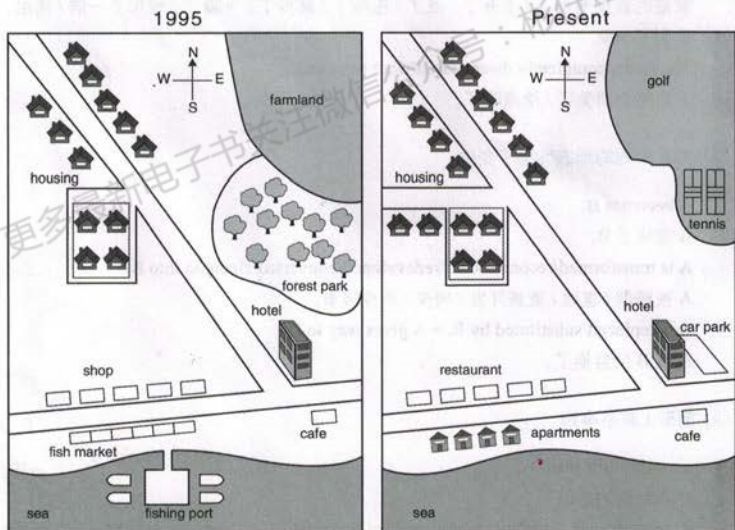
2000 年，这块地新增了两个事物：北边的池塘，以及池塘对面的蔬菜园。

### Part 3 真题范文及解析

#### 真题

The maps show the changes of a small village from 1995 to present.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant. Write at least 150 words.





## 破题思路

本题同样要求描写一个村庄在不同时间的变化情况。首先应该静态描写该村庄在1995年的情况,然后描写现在发生了哪些变化。比如:1995年的森林公园和农场现在已经消失,变成了高尔夫球场和网球场。1995年的商店现在变成了餐馆,1995年的出海捕鱼的码头和鱼市场已经不见,取而代之的是海边公寓,等等。



## 参考范文

The maps reveal the changes of a small village over the period from 1995 to present.

开头同数据型图表文章一样,对地图做概括性的描写。

In the first picture, the village was divided into three parts by two major roads. In the southern part, there was a fishing port on the sea, and a fish market, which was near the port, **was just located at** the south side of the major road.

be located at/in... 位于……

**Opposite to** the market, there was a block of shops sitting on the other side of the road. East of the shops, a hotel and a cafe were built **at the joint of** the two major roads. The northwest part was basically a **residential** area, and some of the houses were surrounded by a **rectangular** road. In addition, a farmland of great **acreage** occupied the northeast corner, while a forest park of similar size was established on the south of the farmland.

opposite to... 在……对面

at the joint of 在……交叉处

residential 住宅的

rectangular 长方形的

acreage 面积

本段描写第一幅地图。首先说这幅地图被两条主路分成了三个部分,然后从南到北分别开始描述各个部分。这样写会比较有条理,但要注意避免文字的重复。

In the second picture, the village has changed a lot. The fishing port has gone and the fish market **is replaced by** a block of apartments. Several restaurants also **take up the place of** the shops on the road side. Moreover, a car park is newly built to the east of the hotel. In addition, the housing area becomes larger and a branch road is built from the rectangular road to the west. Finally, a sports field for tennis and golf **occupy the place**

表示“A被B替代”的表达法有:A is replaced by B; B takes up the place of A; B occupies the place of A; B is built in the place of A.

本段写村庄目前的情况,尤其要比较两幅图的不同之处,指出村庄所发生的变化,包括消失的建筑物、被替代的建筑物、新建的建筑物等。

of previous farmland and the forest park.

To conclude, these years have witnessed a rapid development in this small village.

结尾段, 考生仅需重申村庄有变化的事实即可。



### 参考译文

两幅地图显示了从 1995 年到现在一个小村庄的变化情况。

在第一幅图中, 村庄被两条主路分割成了三个部分。在南边, 有一个捕鱼港口, 和一个靠近港口的鱼市场, 市场的位置在主路的南面。市场对面的道路两边是一排商铺。商铺的东面, 两条主路的交叉处, 建有一家旅店和咖啡店。西北边主要是住宅区, 有些房子被长方形的道路所包围。此外, 一大片耕地占据了东北角, 而在耕地以南则是一个面积与之相当的森林公园。

第二幅图中, 村庄发生了很大变化。捕鱼港口已经消失, 鱼市场也被公寓楼取代。几家餐馆取代了路两边的商店位置。而且, 在酒店东面, 新建了一个停车场。此外, 住宅区扩大了, 从长方形道路朝西新建了一条支路。最后, 一个网球场和高尔夫运动场占据了耕地和森林公园以前的位置。

总之, 这些年来, 这一小村庄取得了快速发展。



---

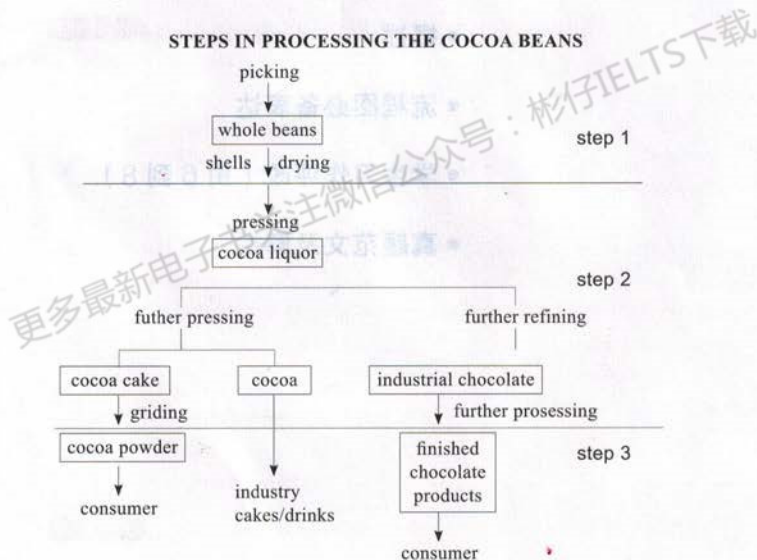
- 概述
- 流程图必备表达
- 学生习作评改（由 6 到 8）
- 真题范文及解析

## Part 1 概述

雅思写作流程图属于冷门题型，一年大约能考 3~5 次。但一旦考到，考生较为头疼，因为流程图跟其他数据图差距较大。流程图是纯文字的，以描述为主，属于说明文。相比之下，柱状图、饼状图、表格等数据图有数据可以进行分析 and 比较。同时，流程图所考内容往往也是各位考生不太熟悉的内容，比如红砖的生产过程、蝴蝶的演变过程等。

比如，2016 年 5 月 28 日就考了流程图写作，是关于可可豆的加工过程。如果考生不太熟悉 *press* (压)、*grind* (磨)、*refine* (提炼) 这些词汇，的确会造成比较大的困难。

*The diagram below shows the steps of processing the cocoa beans.*



写好流程图作文，需注意以下几点：

(1) **按顺序描述，用好表示顺序的连接词。**流程图不可避免地要说明过程的各个步骤和先后顺序。表示过程我们通常用“process”或“procedure”，过程的各个阶段和步骤用“stage”或“step”。在谈到第一个步骤时我们可以用连接词“*In the first place*”“*To begin with*”“*In the first stage*”等引出。在进入中间的步骤时可以用

“Then” “Next” “After this/that” 等, 最后一个步骤可以用 “Finally” 或 “Lastly”。当然, 如果有一些平行的步骤我们也可用 “At the same time” “Meanwhile” 等。

(2) 学会灵活使用被动语态。流程图表现的是客观的工艺流程或事物发展的过程, 因此, 要尽量避免用 “We should/must/need to do sth.” 的主动语态, 改为 “Sth. should/must/needs to be done” 这样的被动语态。被动语态和情态动词的恰当搭配, 可以使文章显得更客观、更有学术色彩。

(3) 写好引言段和结尾段。在引言段和结尾段写作中可以适当进行过程的阶段划分和总结, 使文章的构思上一个层次, 摆脱 “流水账” 的俗套。

(4) 要善于 “绕开” 专业的概念表达。在流程图中, 有时不可避免地会出现一些比较专业的概念, 不会的时候要善于利用已知的简单词汇, 试着把这些 “专业” 的概念用简单的方式表达出来。例如, 不知道如何表达 “房间通风” (ventilation) 这个概念, 我们可以说 “air moving through the house”, 不知道如何说 “斧头” 和 “锯子” (axe and saw) 我们就用 “special tools” 来绕过, 虽然不是描述得很精确, 但总比不写或写错了要好。

## Part 2 流程图必备表达

### A

#### 首段常用句式

- (1) The diagram shows the structure of...

这幅图显示了……的结构。

- (2) The picture illustrates...

这幅图解释了……

- (3) The whole procedure can be divided into...stages.

整个步骤可以分为……阶段。

- (4) It mainly consists of...

主要包括……

- (5) It works as follows.

其原理如下。

- (6) It always involves following steps.

它总是涉及如下步骤。



### B 描述流程 / 过程的常用过渡性表达

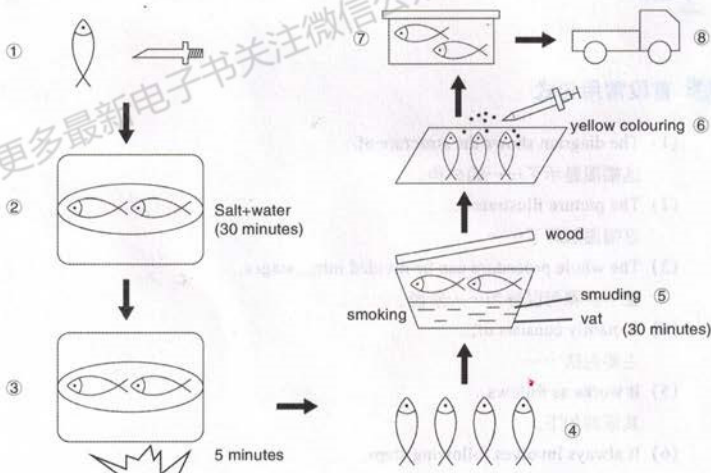
- (1) firstly/secondly/finally 首先 / 第二 / 最后
- (2) the first step is.../the next step is.../the final step is... 第一步是 / 接下来是 / 最后是……
- (3) simultaneously 同时; subsequently 后来; after this stage 这个阶段 / 步骤之后; in the course of... 在……过程中

### Part 3 学生习作评改 (由 6 到 8)

The diagram below shows the small-scale about the production of smoked fish.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant. Write at least 150 words. (2017/01/07)

Small-scale about the production of smoked fish





## 学生习作

This diagram illustrates the detailed information of how to produce smoked fish.

In the first stage, fishes are collected and prepared for next stage. The second stage starts in a cleaning water tank, where fishes are soaked in salt and water for 30 minutes. Before taking fishes out of the water tank, they need to be heated for 5 minutes. When the cleaning is done, fishes are took out and conveyed to the vat, which is closed by a piece of wood. At this point, the smoking process takes place and will proceed for 30 minutes. After being smoked, fishes need to be took out on a chopping board. In the next stage, certain sources are added for yellow colouring. Finally, fishes are packed in new, empty boxes and dispatched to the supermarket ready to be picked by consumers. At this point, a cycle has been completed.

In summary, producing smoked fish can be divided into several consecutive stages and the most complicated part is processing.

评分: 6



## 笔者评改

本题为流程图，描述了熏鱼的制作过程。由于本题是一个流程图，考生只需要把流程写清楚即可。但该考生在写作的过程中，出现主被动表述不明、流程上具体细节措辞不当的情况。因此，本篇学生习作是典型的6分小作文。

This diagram illustrates the detailed information of how to produce smoked fish.

原

改

This flow chart illustrates the process of producing smoked fish.

**评析** 本段从总体上描述流程图的基本信息，流程图的开头一般都是使用 the process/the procedure 或 how to... 或 the way of...，而 the detailed information 更多适用于其他图表题。

原

In the first stage, fishes are collected and prepared for next stage. The second stage starts in a cleaning water tank, where fishes are soaked in salt and water for 30 minutes. Before taking fishes out of the water tank, they need to be heated for 5 minutes. When the cleaning is done, fishes are taken out and conveyed to the vat, which is closed by a piece of wood. At this point, the smoking process takes place and will proceed for 30 minutes. After being smoked, fishes need to be taken out on a chopping board. In the next stage, certain sources are added for yellow colouring. Finally, fishes are packed in new, empty boxes and dispatched to the supermarket ready to be picked by consumers. At this point, a cycle has been completed.

改

In the first stage, fishes are killed and cleaned, ready to be processed. Then the fishes are placed in a tank full of salty water for 30 minutes, in the process of which fishes are preserved and can be kept for a longer time later. After that, they are put on the fire and boiled for about 5 minutes. Then the fishes are taken out and put into a vat for being smoked. There is some smudging water inside the vat which helps finish the smoking process. In this stage, a wooden plate is put on the top of the vat so as to seal it and keep the taste inside. After the fishes are soaked in the water for 30 minutes and get flavored, they are moved onto a plate on which an injector with a certain type of sauce is used to make the fishes in yellow color. Finally the fishes are successfully smoked and sealed, ready to be transported and distributed.

**评析** 本段主要问题在于动词的过去分词使用错误, 以及没有把图中的文字加以理解后正确表达出来。(1) Before taking fishes out of the water tank 中隐含的逻辑主语是人, 而 they need to be heated for 5 minutes 中的 they 指的是鱼, 所以这句话有严重的语法错误, 分词状语的逻辑主语与主句的主语不一致。(2) 被取出应该是 be taken out, 而食品的放置一般不用 convey, 封存或加盖都可用 seal 来表达。(3) a cycle has been completed 表述不准确, 一般用 cycle 表示的是一个循环往复的过程, 通常最后一个步骤可以接上第一个步骤, 描述生命周期的循环比较多, 不太适用此处。

原

In summary, producing smoked fish can be divided into several consecutive stages and the most complicated part is processing.

改

建议删除本结尾段。

**评析** 流程图的产品生成过程结尾就是文章结尾, 表示一个过程结束, 不需要另外加一个结尾。





### 改后全文

This flow chart illustrates the process of producing smoked fish.

In the first stage, fishes are killed and cleaned, ready to be processed. Then the fishes are placed in a tank full of salty water for 30 minutes, in the process of which fishes are preserved and can be kept for a longer time later. After that, they are put on the fire and boiled for about 5 minutes. Then the fishes are taken out and put into a vat for being smoked. There is some smudging water inside the vat which helps finish the smoking process. In this stage, a wooden plate is put on the top of the vat so as to seal it and keep the taste inside. After the fishes are soaked in the water for 30 minutes and get flavored, they are moved onto a plate on which an injector with a certain type of sauce is used to make the fishes in yellow color. Finally the fishes are successfully smoked and sealed, ready to be transported and distributed.

评分: 8

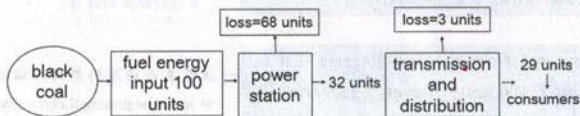
### Part 4 真题范文及解析

#### 真题

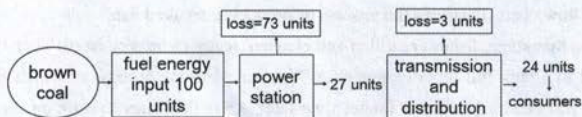
The diagrams below show the energy lost per 100 units when the electricity is generated from black coal and when the electricity is generated from brown coal.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant. Write at least 150 words. (2016/11/26)

The energy loss in the generation of electricity from black coal



The energy loss in the generation of electricity from brown coal



破题思路

本题是一道流程图，是介于图表题和议论文之间的一种类型，也是让广大考生觉得头大的考试题型。描写流程图时，需要多用表示顺序的表达才能把过程描述清楚。本题的流程图讲述的是一步一步往前推进的两个过程：一个是100单位的黑煤转变成电能过程中的能量消耗，而另一个是100单位的褐煤转变成电能过程中的能量消耗。写作过程中可对这两个过程的能量损耗进行适度比较。具体来看，若用黑煤来发电，在发电站（power station），能量损耗了68个单位，在输电和配电（transmission and distribution）过程中能量损耗了3个单位，最终消费者使用的是100个能量单位中29单位。而若用褐煤来发电的话，发电站能量损耗了73个单位，而在输电和配电过程中能量损耗也为3个单位，最终消费者能使用24个单位。可见，两者的区别在于发电站的损耗不一样。

需要注意的是，流程图中的生词不用畏惧，若实在不懂其意，只需要照搬到文章中就可。



参考范文

The diagrams illustrate the energy lost per 100 units when the electricity is generated from black coal and brown coal respectively.

本段介绍了流程图的主要内容。

小作文的开头段很多时候都是对题目进行适度的改写。

We can see from the first diagram that **in the beginning**, 100 units of energy generated by black coal are transported to the power station where electricity is produced. During this process, totally 68 units are lost and only 32 units of

注意表示顺序的单词和词组的使用，如 in the beginning/then/finally 等。

energy remain. Then another 3 units are lost in the transmission and distribution of energy. Finally, consumers get 29 units of energy from black coal.

When it comes to brown coal, 73 units out of 100 are lost in the electricity generation in power station, while the amount of energy lost in the stage of distribution and transmission in brown coal is the same as that in black coal. And then as shown in the second diagram, the remaining 24 units of energy are consumed by people.

when it comes to... 当谈及……, 当涉及……

本段对两个流程图进行了详细的描写, 对其中的几个点: 发电站的发电过程、输电和配电的能量损耗进行了比较。

Overall, it is clear that 5 units more energy can be available for consumers if black coal is applied to generate electricity in comparison to brown coal.

available 可获得的

结尾段, 对两个流程图内容进行速度的比较。



### 参考译文

两个表格分别介绍了 100 个单位的黑煤和褐煤转变成电能过程中的能量损耗。

从第一个表格来看, 在发电过程中, 100 个单位的黑煤在发电过程中损耗了 68 个单位, 只剩下 32 个单位。接着在输电和配电过程中又会损耗 3 个单位, 因此, 最终消费者使用到的是 29 个单位。而用褐煤发电的话, 100 个单位的褐煤在发电过程中会损耗 73 个单位, 而在输电和配电过程中, 其损耗与黑煤相当, 都是 3 个单位。如第二个表格所示, 用褐煤发电的话, 最终消费者能使用到 24 个单位。

整体来看, 显然, 与用褐煤发电相比, 用黑煤发电消费者可多用 5 个单元。

## 附录 1 本书所收录真题关键词索引

### TASK 2

Key Words	Page	Key Words	Page
action	243	ethnic group	292
advertising	155/166	evaluate	111
age	175/263/275	facility	187
air travel	248	film	141
animal	228/232/238/258	food	131/238
armed force	221	free time	263
book	141	friend	263
cause	215	government	175/180/187/190/193/281
charity organisation	184	habit	275
child	106/108/166/198	health care	190
city	180/187	household task	203
climate change	255	housing	180/252
communicate	128/151	human activity	258
competition	103	individual	243
computer	128	intelligent	106
concentrate	114	international	137
cooperation	103	Internet	141/151
country	137	invention	124
course	207	job	267/272
crime, criminal	215/219/224	journalist	163
criticise	111	language	281
culture	141/145/285/289/292	maternity leave	210
custom	289	media	168
education	111/272	medicine	228
environment	243/248/252/255/258	mobile phone	128



multicultural society	292	subject	093/098
museum	285	tax	193
news	163/168	teacher	111
parent	108/207	technology, technological	093/098/131
park	187	teenager	224
prison	219	test	228
product	238	the old	175
punishment	198/224	tourism, tourist	119/145/285
research	232	town	180/187
respect	111	tradition	145
robots	124	traffic	180/193
rural area	180	travel	119/137/141/145
school	108	treatment	106
schoolwork	114	tree	252
science, scientific	093/098/131	TV (channel)	160
shopping	151/275	understanding	137
solution	215	unemployment	267/272
space	119	university	093/098/272
student	093/098/103/111/114	woman	203/210/221
study	093/098	work	151

# TASK 1

Chart Type	Page	Chart Type	Page
bar chart	302/306/313	map	334
chart	317	pie chart	309/327
flow-chart	340/343	table	325
line graph	321		

## 附录2 英文书信常用句式及经典范文

### Part 1 常用句式及表达

- (1) Enclosed/attached please kindly find a copy of my photo and resume.

随信附上我的一张照片和简历。/ 附件是我的一张照片和简历。

- (2) 常见结束语 (相当于汉语中的“此致……敬礼”)

—— With all my regards,

—— Best wishes,

—— Sincerely yours,

—— Truly yours,

- (3) I look forward to hearing from you.

盼复。

- (4) Your early reply will be highly appreciated.

及时回复为盼。

- (5) 常见抬头

—— Dear sir (用于不知道收信人具体姓名)

—— Dear Mr. Li

—— Dear Professor (尊敬的教授)

- (6) 常见开头用语

—— I am writing you to inform you of... (兹写信告诉你们……)

—— I am writing to apply for the job vacancy you advertised in Beijing Daily.  
(写信申请你们在《北京日报》上刊登的工作职位。)

—— I am writing to express my gratitude for your help. (写信感谢你们对我的帮助。)

## Part 2 经典范文欣赏

Dear sir,

I am writing in the hope that I may obtain some information about whether there is a club or community for me to attend.

I am a student majoring in journalism who has been studying here for two months and has got used to my new life in this prestigious university. I am longing to join a club or a community because I think leisure activities are as an important part of campus life as study is. Furthermore, I want to communicate with other students by taking part in different kinds of social activities.

In my spare time, I take part in a wide range of sports, such as basketball, pingpong, badminton. I am also interested in music. I have practiced playing the piano since childhood, and I am quite good at singing too. Collecting stamps is also my hobby. Specifically, I'd like to join some sports clubs, including baseball and soccer teams run by students. If possible, I would like to join a student band or orchestra.

I would be much obliged to you if you could inform me of the information needed. And I am looking forward to a favorable reply at your earliest convenience.

Yours sincerely,  
Janice Lin





## 9分达人雅思真题还原及解析系列图书

- 《9分达人雅思听力真题还原及解析》（附赠MP3光盘）
- 《9分达人雅思听力真题还原及解析2》
- 《9分达人雅思听力真题还原及解析3》
- 《9分达人雅思口语真题还原及解析》
- 《9分达人雅思阅读真题还原及解析2》
- 《9分达人雅思阅读真题还原及解析3》
- 《9分达人雅思阅读真题还原及解析4》
- 《9分达人雅思阅读真题还原及解析5》
- 《9分达人雅思写作真题还原及解析》
- 《9分达人雅思写作真题还原及解析2》
- 《9分达人雅思写作真题还原及解析3》



# 9分达人论剑雅思

2014年—2017年全新雅思写作真题

雅思风云近州裁，然真题一卷难求。剑3-剑11虽曾独步天下，然宝刀渐老，锋芒渐消。雅思江湖剑谱纷扰，独缺真经。道逢剑客需星剑，雅思中人论雅思。今新航道顶尖高手闭关潜修，写作真题方得再现江湖。考生携此独门秘籍，必可独步江湖。

### 作者简介

#### 唐伟胜

博士，教授，留美学，中国欧美文学研究知名学者。曾求学于美国俄亥俄州立大学、美国布朗大学等知名学府。潜心研究英语多年，发表学术论文60余篇，著作10余部。在雅思、托福、GRE等考试中均斩获高分，熟谙英语语言规律、中国学生学习规律、留学考试解题规律。近年来重点关注雅思写作，独创“简单思维、自然接续”“个性思维、句式灵动”策略，帮助无数学子攻破雅思写作难题，实现出国留学梦想。

获得雅思考试资讯，和更多“烤鸭”交流互动，请加入新航道雅思读者群 338041689

敬请关注新航道图书微信号  
xinhangdaobook

上架建议 雅思 写作

ISBN 978-7-5012-5389-0



9 787501 253890 >



“扫一扫”关注更多雅思资讯

定价：49.80元

封面设计：靳 婧